English: Matthew

Nepali: Matthew

Formatted for Translators

©2022 Wycliffe Associates

Released under a Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License.

Bible Text: The English Unlocked Literal Bible (ULB)

©2017 Wycliffe Associates

Available at <https://bibleineverylanguage.org/translations>

The English Unlocked Literal Bible is based on the unfoldingWord® Literal Text, CC BY-SA 4.0. The original work of the unfoldingWord® Literal Text is available at [https://unfoldingword.bible/ult/](https://nam12.safelinks.protection.outlook.com/?url=https%3A%2F%2Funfoldingword.bible%2Fult%2F&data=02%7C01%7Cmarv_lucas%40wycliffeassociates.org%7Cab3b29dbe7fc44554aeb08d8080e8e70%7C7baa11086adb4be299cf00a4872ab1cf%7C0%7C0%7C637268205914531190&sdata=SW2KxVr%2BcxHGAgMpv602NzoYenorfHi9bOs2SNzVpR4%3D&reserved=0).

The ULB is licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License.

Notes: English ULB Translation Notes

©2017 Wycliffe Associates

Available at <https://bibleineverylanguage.org/translations>

The English ULB Translation Notes is based on the unfoldingWord translationNotes, under CC BY-SA 4.0. The original unfoldingWord work is available at <https://unfoldingword.bible/utn>.

The ULB Notes is licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License.

To view a copy of the CC BY-SA 4.0 license visit <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/>

Below is a human-readable summary of (and not a substitute for) the license.

**You are free to:**

* **Share**— copy and redistribute the material in any medium or format.
* **Adapt**— remix, transform, and build upon the material for any purpose, even commercially.

The licensor cannot revoke these freedoms as long as you follow the license terms.

**Under the following conditions:**

* **Attribution**— You must attribute the work as follows: “Original work available at <https://BibleInEveryLanguage.org>.” Attribution statements in derivative works should not in any way suggest that we endorse you or your use of this work.
* **ShareAlike**— If you remix, transform, or build upon the material, you must distribute your contributions under the same license as the original.
* **No additional restrictions**— You may not apply legal terms or technological measures that legally restrict others from doing anything the license permits.

**Notices:**

You do not have to comply with the license for elements of the material in the public domain or where your use is permitted by an applicable exception or limitation.

No warranties are given. The license may not give you all of the permissions necessary for your intended use. For example, other rights such as publicity, privacy, or moral rights may limit how you use the material.



TOC \o "1-2" \h \z \uRight-click to update field (doing so will insert table of contents).

Page left intentionally blank

### Introduction to the Gospel of Matthew

#### Overview

Matthew wrote certain things about Jesus in his gospel. These things helped people to know about Jesus. They helped them to know that Jesus was the Messiah even though he did not free the Jews from the Roman Empire.

See: Gospel; Messiah (Christ)

#### Who wrote this gospel?

The book does not give the name of the author. However, since early Christian times scholars have thought that the apostle Matthew wrote this gospel.

See: Apostle; Gospel

#### To whom did Matthew write?

Matthew wrote to Christians and non-Christians. Scholars think he was thinking more about the Jews when he wrote than the Gentiles.

See: Gentile

#### What did Mattew write about in this gospel?

The Gospel of Matthew is one of four books in the New Testament that describe some of Jesus’ life. The authors of the gospels wrote in different ways about who Jesus was and what he did. Matthew showed that Jesus is the Messiah and that God would save Israel through him. Matthew often explained that Jesus fulfilled the Old Testament prophecies about the messiah.

See: Messiah (Christ); Gospel; Israel;Fulfill (Fulfillment); Old Testament (Law and Prophets)

#### Why did Matthew write this gospel?

Matthew wanted his readers to know that Jesus is the messiah. He was different than the messiah they were expecting, but he is still their king. He wanted people to know why the Jews rejected him and the plans God has for Israel in the future.

#### Outline of the Gospel of Matthew

1. The birth of Jesus Christ and when he began to serve God in a certain way (1:1-4:25)
2. Jesus’ teaching on the side of the mountain (5:1-7:28)
3. Jesus illustrates the kingdom of God by healing people (8:1-9:34)
4. Jesus’ teaching about his the things God wanted him to do and the kingdom of God (9:35-10:42)
5. Jesus’ teaching about the gospel of the kingdom of God. The beginning of opposition to Jesus (11:1-12:50)
6. Jesus’ parables about the kingdom of God (13:1-52)
7. Further opposition to Jesus and misunderstanding of the kingdom of God (13:53-17:57)
8. Jesus’ teaching about life in the kingdom of God (18:1-35)
9. Jesus’ serving God in Jerusalem (19:1-23:39)
10. Jesus’ teaching on the end of the age (24:1-25:46)
11. The crucifixion and resurrection of Jesus (26:1-28:15)
12. The final instruction of Jesus to his disciples (28:16-20)

See: Kingdom of God; Parable; Crucify (Crucifixion); Resurrect (Resurrection) ; Disciple

### Matthew Commentary

#### 1:1-17

#### Why did Matthew write about Jesus’ ancestors?

[1:1]

Matthew wrote about Jesus’ ancestors so people would know that he rule Israel because he was a descendant of King David.

See: Covenant with David; Messiah (Christ); Ancestor and Descendant (Fathers, Forefathers, Patriarchs); Son of David

#### What does the name, “Jesus,” mean?

[1:1]

“Jesus” was the Greek form of the Hebrew name “Joshua.” The name “Joshua” meant “God saves.” Other men of the Israelites also had this name, but Jesus was unlike them because he was also the “son of David.” The title “son of David” was also a name for the messiah.

See: Messiah (Christ); Save (Salvation, Saved from Sins); Son of David

#### 1:18-25

#### What did it mean “to be pregnant by the Holy Spirit”?

[1:18, 1:20]

Scholars think that “to be pregnant by the Holy Spirit” meant that the Holy Spirit caused Mary to become pregnant. It was a miracle.

See: Holy Spirit; Miracle; Incarnation; Virgin

#### What did it mean that Joseph was a “righteous man”?

[1:19]

When Matthew wrote that Joseph was a “righteous man” it meant that he was a man that obeyed the Law of Moses. Joseph thought that Mary must have committed adultery in order for her to become pregnant. Joseph thought he should end his engagement with Mary because this was taught in the Law of Moses. Other scholars think Matthew wanted people to know that Joseph was a righteous man because he wanted to end his engagement with Mary in a quiet way, so as not to dishonor Mary.

See: Righteous (Righteousness); Adultery; Law of Moses

#### What did the words, “disgrace her publicly” mean in Joseph’s day.

[1:19]

In ancient Israel, when a woman was disgraced publicly, she was brought to court because she did something wrong. This would have caused great shame and embarrassment for Mary. Perhaps she would also have been punished.

See: Ancient Trials (Lawsuit); Punish (Punishment)

#### What did Matthew mean with the words, “fulfill what was spoken”?

[1:22]

When Matthew wrote the words, “fulfill what was spoken,” he was speaking about prophecies being fulfilled. It was prophesied that Mary would become pregnant, and Jesus would be born.

See: Isaiah 7:14 See: Fulfill (Fulfillment); Prophecy (Prophesy)

#### What was meant by “he took her as his wife” when Matthew spoke about Joseph and Mary?

[1:24]

That Joseph took Mary as his wife meant that Mary became Joseph’s wife and he took her into his home. This showed everyone that Joseph accepted Mary as his wife.

### Chapter 1

**1** The book of the genealogy of Jesus Christ, son of David, son of Abraham.

**2** Abraham was the father of Isaac, and Isaac the father of Jacob, and Jacob the father of Judah and his brothers.

**3** Judah was the father of Perez and Zerah by Tamar, Perez the father of Hezron, and Hezron the father of Ram.

**4** Ram was the father of Amminadab, Amminadab the father of Nahshon, and Nahshon the father of Salmon.

**5** Salmon was the father of Boaz by Rahab, Boaz the father of Obed by Ruth, Obed the father of Jesse.

**6** Jesse was the father of David the king.

David was the father of Solomon by the wife of Uriah.

**7** Solomon was the father of Rehoboam, Rehoboam the father of Abijah, Abijah the father of Asa.

**8** Asa was the father of Jehoshaphat, Jehoshaphat the father of Joram, and Joram an ancestor of Uzziah.

**9** Uzziah was the father of Jotham, Jotham the father of Ahaz, Ahaz the father of Hezekiah.

**10** Hezekiah was the father of Manasseh, Manasseh the father of Amon, and Amon the father of Josiah.

**11** Josiah was an ancestor of Jechoniah and his brothers at the time of the deportation to Babylon.

**12** After the deportation to Babylon, Jechoniah was the father of Shealtiel, Shealtiel was an ancestor of Zerubbabel.

**13** Zerubbabel was the father of Abiud, Abiud the father of Eliakim, and Eliakim the father of Azor.

**14** Azor was the father of Zadok, Zadok the father of Achim, and Achim the father of Eliud.

**15** Eliud was the father of Eleazar, Eleazar the father of Matthan, and Matthan the father of Jacob.

**16** Jacob was the father of Joseph the husband of Mary, by whom Jesus was born, who is called Christ.

**17** All the generations from Abraham to David were fourteen generations, from David to the deportation to Babylon fourteen generations, and from the deportation to Babylon to the Christ fourteen generations.

**18** The birth of Jesus Christ happened in the following way. His mother, Mary, was engaged to marry Joseph, but before they came together, she was found to be pregnant by the Holy Spirit. **19** But Joseph, her husband, was a righteous man and did not want to publicly disgrace her, so he intended to divorce her quietly. **20** As he thought about these things, an angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream, saying, "Joseph son of David, do not fear to take Mary as your wife, because the one who is conceived in her is conceived by the Holy Spirit. **21** She will bear a son, and you will call his name Jesus, for he will save his people from their sins." **22** Now all this happened to fulfill what was spoken by the Lord through the prophet, saying, **23** "Behold, the virgin will become pregnant and will bear a son, and they will call his name Immanuel"—which being translated is, "God with us." **24** Joseph got up from his sleep and did as the angel of the Lord commanded him, and he took her as his wife. **25** But he did not know her until she gave birth to a son. Then he called his name Jesus.

### Chapter 1

**1** दाऊदका पुत्र अब्राहामका पुत्र येशू ख्रीष्‍टको वंशावलीको पुस्तक । **2** अब्राहाम इसहाकका पिता थिए, र इसहाक याकूबका पिता थिए, र याकूब यहूदा र तिनका दाजुभाइहरूका पिता थिए । **3** यहूदा तामारद्वारा फारेस र जाहेरका पिता थिए, फारेस हेस्रोनका पिता, र हेस्रोन आरामका पिता थिए । **4** आराम अम्मीनादाबका पिता, अम्मीनादाब नहशोनका पिता, र नहशोन सल्मोनका पिता थिए । **5** सल्मोन राहाबद्वारा बोअजका पिता, बोअज रूथद्वारा ओबेदका पिता, ओबेद यिशैका पिता थिए, **6** यिशै दाऊद राजाका पिता थिए । दाऊद उरियाहकी पत्‍नीद्वारा सोलोमनका पिता थिए । **7** सोलोमन रहबामका पिता, रहबाम अबियाका पिता, अबिया आसाका पिता थिए । **8** आसा यहोशापातका पिता, यहोशापात यहोरामका पिता, र यहोराम उज्जियाहका पिता थिए । **9** उज्जियाह योतामका पिता, योताम आहाजका पिता, आहाज हिजकियाका पिता थिए । **10** हिजकिया मनश्‍शेका पिता, मनश्‍शे अमोनका पिता, अमोन योशियाहका पिता थिए । **11** बेबिलोनमा निर्वासनको समयमा योशियाह यकोनियास र तिनका दाजुभाइहरूका पिता भए । **12** र बेबिलोनमा निर्वासनपछि यकोनियास शालतिएलका पिता भए, शालतिएल यरुबाबेलका पूर्वज थिए । **13** यरुबाबेल अबिउदका पिता, अबिउद एल्याकीमका पिता, र एल्याकीम आजोरका पिता थिए । **14** आजोर सादोकका पिता, सादोक आखिमका पिता, र आखिम एलिउदका पिता थिए । **15** एलिउद एलाजारका पिता, एलाजार मत्तानका पिता, र मत्तान याकूबका पिता थिए । **16** याकूब तिनै मरियमका पति योसेफका पिता थिए, जसबाट येशू जन्मनुभयो, जसलाई ख्रीष्‍ट भनिन्छ । **17** अब्राहामदेखि दाऊदसम्म जम्मा पुस्ता चौध पुस्ता, दाऊददेखि बेबिलोनको निर्वासनसम्म चौध पुस्ता र बेबिलोनको निर्वासनदेखि येशू ख्रीष्‍टसम्म चौध पुस्ता थिए । **18** येशू ख्रीष्‍टको जन्म यस प्रकारले भयो । उहाँकी आमा मरियमको योसेफसँग विवाहको निम्ति मगनी भएको थियो, तर उनीहरूको सहवास हुनुभन्दा अगाडि तिनी पवित्र आत्माद्वारा गर्भवती भएकी थाहा हुन आयो । **19** तिनका पति योसेफ धर्मी मानिस थिए र उनले तिनलाई सबैका सामु शर्ममा पार्न चाहेनन् । यसैले, उनले गोप्य प्रकारले तिनीसँगको मगनीलाई रद्द गर्ने निर्णय गरे । **20** जसै उनले यी कुराहरूको बारेमा विचार गरे, सपनामा परमप्रभुका एक जना स्वर्गदूत उनको सामु देखा परे र यसो भने, “हे दाऊदका पुत्र योसेफ, मरियमलाई आफ्नी पत्‍नीको रूपमा स्वीकार्न नडराऊ, किनकि जो तिनको गर्भमा हुनुहुन्छ, उहाँ पवित्र आत्माद्वारा गर्भधारण हुनुभएको हो । **21** तिनले एक जना पुत्र जन्माउनेछिन् र तिमीले उहाँको नाउँ येशू राख्‍नेछौ, किनकि उहाँले आफ्ना मानिसहरूलाई तिनीहरूका पापबाट बचाउनुहुनेछ ।” **22** अगमवक्‍ताद्वारा परमप्रभुले बोल्नुभएको यस्तो भनाइ पुरा हुनलाई यी सबै भए, **23** “हेर, कन्या गर्भवती हुनेछिन् र एक जना पुत्र जन्माउनेछिन्, र तिनीहरूले उहाँको नाउँ इम्मानुएल राख्‍नेछन्”, जसको अर्थ हुन्छ, “परमेश्‍वर हामीसँग ।” **24** योसेफ निद्राबाट ब्युँझे र उनले परमप्रभुका दूतले आज्ञा गरेअनुसार गरे र उनले तिनलाई उनकी पत्‍नीको रूपमा स्वीकारे । **25** तर, तिनले पुत्रलाई जन्म नदिएसम्म उनले तिनीसँग शारीरिक सम्बन्ध राखेनन् । र उनले उहाँको नाउँ येशू राखे ।

### Matthew 2

#### 2:1-12

#### Where was Bethlehem?

[2:1]

See Map: Bethlehem

#### What were the days of Herod?

[2:1]

The days of Herod was the time when Herod the Great ruled the Jewish people. Herod ruled as a Jewish king when Jesus was born.

See: King Herod

#### Who were the learned men from the east?

[2:1]

The learned men were most likely scholars from Babylon who studied how the stars moved. In ancient times, people in the Middle East were often guided by how the stars appeared in the sky. Matthew wrote about the visit of these men so that people would be amazed. The birth of Jesus was more than just good news for the people in Israel. It was good news for the entire world. God guided Gentile scholars to see Jesus.

See: Babylon

See Map: Babylon

#### Who was “the king of the Jews”?

[2:2]

The term “king of the Jews” is a title which the Gentiles often used to speak about the messiah.

See: Messiah (Christ)

#### What was the “star in the east”?

[2:2]

Matthew wrote about a “star in the east.” This was a star people could see in the sky. The scholars lived west of Israel. These men studied the stars in the sky. Therefore, they saw the light to the east of them. They followed the star in some way. It took them to Bethlehem. The believed star would bring them to something they wanted to see. Why was all Jerusalem troubled? Matthew wrote that Herod was disturbed because of the news he heard. These scholars reported that the messiah had been born. Herod was afraid of this because the messiah was the king of the Jews. Herod believed there could only be one “King of the Jews” (See: Matthew 2:1). Herod was afraid that the people would no longer want him to be king. The people of Jerusalem were afraid that Herod would become angry and hurt them.

See: King Herod; Messiah (Christ)

#### What is a chief priest?

[2:4]

See: Chief Priest

#### What is a scribe?

[2:4]

See: Scribe

#### What is the Christ?

[2:4]

See: Messiah (Christ)

#### Why did Matthew write the same thing Micah wrote?

[2:5]

Matthew wrote the same thing Micah wrote (see: Micah 5:2). Micah said that the messiah would be born in Bethlehem.

See: Messiah (Christ)

#### How was Bethlehem least among the rulers of Judah?

[2:6]

Matthew and Micah wrote that Bethlehem were least among the rulers of Judah. Many cities were greater than Bethlehem. Bethlehem was a small town. People did not think the messiah would come from a place like Bethlehem.

See Map: Bethlehem; Judah

#### How old was Jesus when the learned men came to visit him?

[2:7]

Matthew does not say how old Jesus was when the learned men came. When Herod learned about the birth of Jesus he ordered the killing of all male children under two years of age living near Bethlehem. Jesus was younger than this.

#### Did Herod want to worship the young child?

[2:8]

Herod directed the learned men to go to Bethlehem to “search thoroughly” for the young child. He wanted them to talk to people in Bethlehem. However, Herod did not want to worship Jesus. Instead, he wanted these men to find Jesus for him. He wanted to kill Jesus so he could continue to rule Israel.

See: King Herod

#### What were the gifts the learned men brought to Jesus?

[2:11]

In ancient times, someone gave a gift to a person that was greater than them in order to honor the other person (see: Genesis 14:17-20 and Hebrews 7:1-7). The gifts which the learned men gave to Jesus were gold, frankincense, and myrrh. The gifts were very valuable and honored Jesus who they believed was a king. These gifts were very expensive.

#### Why did the learned men return to their country another way?

[2:12]

The learned men returned to their country in a different way than they came to Israel. They did not want Herod to be angry and kill them. God warned them by giving them a dream.

#### 2:13-15

#### What is an angel of the Lord?

[2:13]

See: Angel

#### Would a Jew go to Egypt?

[2:13]

Egypt was about 100 kilometers south of Bethlehem. During this period, Egypt was not ruled by Herod. However, Egypt and Israel were part of the Roman Empire. At this time, Jews would often travel to Egypt. Many Jews lived in Egypt. Because there were so many Jews in Egypt, a Jewish temple had been built for them in Egypt. Because Herod did not rule Egypt, it was safe for Mary and Joseph to stay there.

See Map: Bethlehem; Egypt; Israel; Roman Empire

#### Why did Matthew write the same thing Hosea wrote?

[2:15]

Matthew wrote the same thing Hosea wrote (see: Hosea 11:1). Jesus fulfilled the prophecy Hosea made about the messiah.

See: Fulfill (Fulfillment); Prophecy (Prophesy) ; Messiah (Christ)

#### 2:16-23

#### What are the land of Israel and the land of Judea?

[2:20, 2:21, 2:22]

When Matthew wrote about the land of Judea and the land of Israel, he was talking about the same place.

#### Why was Joseph afraid of Herod Archelaus?

[2:22]

Herod Archeaus was the son of Herod the Great. He put many people into prison and killed many people. This is why Joseph was afraid of him.

See: King Herod

#### How was Jesus a Nazarene?

[2:23]

Joseph and Mary took Jesus to the town of Nazareth to live. Jesus was a Nazarene.

### Chapter 2

**1** After Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, learned men from the east arrived in Jerusalem saying, **2** "Where is he who was born King of the Jews? We saw his star in the east and have come to worship him." **3** When Herod the king heard this, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him. **4** Herod brought together all the chief priests and scribes of the people, and he asked them, "Where is the Christ to be born?" **5** They said to him, "In Bethlehem of Judea, for this is what was written by the prophet,

**6** 'But you, Bethlehem, in the land of Judah,

are not the least among the rulers of Judah,

for from you will come one who rules,

who will shepherd my people Israel.'"

**7** Then Herod secretly called the learned men to ask them exactly what time the star had appeared. **8** He sent them to Bethlehem, saying, "Go and search carefully for the young child. When you have found him, bring me a report so that I also may come and worship him." **9** After they had heard the king, they went on their way, and the star that they had seen in the east went before them until it came and stood still over where the young child was. **10** When they saw the star, they rejoiced with very great joy. **11** They went into the house and saw the young child with Mary his mother. They fell down and worshiped him. They opened their treasures and offered him gifts of gold, frankincense, and myrrh. **12** God warned them in a dream not to return to Herod, so they departed to their own country by another way.

**13** After they had departed, an angel of the Lord appeared to Joseph in a dream and said, "Get up, take the young child and his mother, and flee to Egypt. Remain there until I tell you, for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him." **14** That night Joseph rose and took the young child and his mother and departed into Egypt. **15** He remained there until the death of Herod. This fulfilled what had been spoken by the Lord through the prophet, saying, "Out of Egypt I have called my Son."

**16** Then Herod, when he saw that he had been mocked by the learned men, was very angry. He sent and killed all the male children that were in Bethlehem and in all that region who were two years old and under, according to the time that he had determined exactly from the learned men. **17** Then was fulfilled what had been spoken through Jeremiah the prophet, saying,

**18** "A voice was heard in Ramah,

weeping and great mourning,

Rachel weeping for her children,

and she refused to be comforted,

because they were no more."

**19** When Herod died, behold, an angel of the Lord appeared in a dream to Joseph in Egypt and said, **20** "Get up and take the child and his mother and go to the land of Israel, for those who sought the child's life are dead." **21** Joseph rose, took the child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel. **22** But when he heard that Archelaus was reigning over Judea in the place of his father Herod, he was afraid to go there. After God warned him in a dream, he left for the region of Galilee **23** and went and lived in a city called Nazareth. This fulfilled what had been spoken through the prophets, that he would be called a Nazarene.

### Chapter 2

**1** यहूदियाको बेथलेहेममा राजा हेरोदको समयमा येशूको जन्म भएपछि पूर्वबाट ज्ञानी मानिसहरू यरूशलेममा आएर यसो भन्‍न लागे, **2** “यहूदीहरूका राजा भई जन्मनुभएका उहाँ कहाँ हुनुहुन्छ ? हामीले उहाँको तारा पूर्वमा देख्यौँ र उहाँलाई दण्डवत् गर्न आएका छौँ ।” **3** जब हेरोद राजाले यो सुने, उनी र उनीसँगै सारा यरूशलेम बेचैन भए । **4** हेरोदले सबै मुख्य पुजारी र मानिसहरूका शास्‍त्रीहरूलाई भेला गराए, र उनले तिनीहरूलाई सोधे, “जन्मने भनिएका ख्रीष्‍ट कहाँ छन् ?” **5** तिनीहरूले उनलाई भने, “यहूदियाको बेथलेहेममा किनकि अगमवक्‍ताद्वारा यस्तै लेखिएको थियो, **6** ‘र यहूदाको देशमा, ए बेथलेहम, यहूदाका शासकहरूभन्दा तँ कुनै कम छैनस्, किनकि तँबाट एक जना शासक आउनुहुनेछ जसले मेरा मानिस इस्राएलको हेरचाह गर्नुहुनेछ’ ।” **7** त्यसपछि ठिक कुन समयमा तारा देखा परेको थियो भनी सोध्‍न हेरोदले गुप्‍त रूपमा ती ज्ञानी मानिसहरूलाई बोलाए । **8** उनले तिनीहरूलाई यसो भन्दै बेथलेहेम पठाए, “जाओ र राम्रोसँग त्यस बालकलाई खोज । जब उनलाई भेट्टाउनेछौ, मलाई खबर गर ताकि म पनि गएर उनलाई दण्डवत् गर्न सकूँ ।” **9** तिनीहरूले राजाले भनेका कुरा सुनेपछि तिनीहरू आफ्नो बाटो लागे अनि तिनीहरूले पूर्वमा देखेका तारा तिनीहरूका अगि-अगि गए, र सानो बालक भएको ठाउँमा आइपुग्दा त्यो तारा त्यही ठाउँमाथि रोकियो । **10** जब तिनीहरूले त्यो तारा देखे, तिनीहरू हर्षले अति आनन्दित भए । **11** तिनीहरू घरभित्र पसे र सानो बालकलाई उहाँकी आमा मरियमको साथमा देखे । तिनीहरूले दण्डवत् गरे र उहाँको आराधना गरे । तिनीहरूले आफ्ना बहुमूल्य कुराहरू निकाले र उहाँलाई सुन, सुगन्धित धूप र मूर्रका उपहारहरू चढाए । **12** परमेश्‍वरले तिनीहरूलाई हेरोदकहाँ फर्की नजानू भनी सपनामा चेतावनी दिनुभयो । त्यसैले, तिनीहरू अर्कै बाटो भएर आ-आफ्नै देशमा गए । **13** तिनीहरू गइसकेपछि परमप्रभुका एउटा दूत योसेफकहाँ सपनामा देखा परे र भने, “उठ, सानो बालक र उहाँकी आमालाई लिएर मिश्र देशमा भागेर जाऊ । मैले नभनेसम्म त्यहीँ बस, किनकि हेरोदले सानो बालकलाई मार्न उहाँलाई खोज्नेछ ।” **14** त्यो रात योसेफ उठे र सानो बालक र उहाँकी आमालाई लिए अनि मिश्रदेशतर्फ प्रस्थान गरे । **15** हेरोदको मृत्यु नभएसम्म उनी त्यहीँ बसे । अगमवक्‍ताद्वारा परमप्रभुले भन्‍नुभएको कुरा यसरी पुरा भयो, “मैले आफ्ना पुत्रलाई मिश्रदेशबाट बोलाएको छु ।” **16** त्यसपछि जब हेरोदले आफू ती ज्ञानी मानिसहरूबाट छलिएको कुरा थाहा पाए, उनी औधी रिसाए । ती ज्ञानी मानिसहरूबाट उनले निर्धारण गरेका समयअनुसार त्यस क्षेत्रका दुई वर्ष पुगेका र त्योभन्दा मुनिका बालकहरूलाई र बेथलेहेमका सबै पुरुष बालकलाई मानिसहरू पठाएर मार्न लगाए । **17** यसरी यर्मिया अगमवक्‍ताद्वारा जे भनिएको थियो, त्यो पुरा भयो, **18** “रामामा एउटा आवाज सुनियो, रोदन र ठुलो विलाप, बालकहरूका निम्ति राहेलको रोदन, र सान्त्वना तिनले इन्कार गरिन्, किनकि तिनका बालकहरू अब रहेनन् ।” **19** जब हेरोद मरे, हेर, परमप्रभुका एक जना दूत मिश्रमा योसेफकहाँ सपनामा देखा परे अनि उनलाई भने, **20** “उठ, अनि बालक र उहाँकी आमालाई लिएर इस्राएल देशमा जाऊ, किनकि जसले बालकलाई मार्न चाहेका थिए, तिनीहरू मरिसकेका छन् ।” **21** योसेफ उठे, अनि बालक र उहाँकी आमालाई लिएर इस्राएल देशमा आए । **22** तर जब यहूदियामा आफ्ना बुबा हेरोदको ठाउँमा अर्खिलाउसले शासन गरिरहेका उनले सुने, उनी त्यहाँ जान डराए । परमप्रभुले सपनामा चेतावनी दिनुभएपछि उनी गालीलको क्षेत्रतिर लागे, **23** र नासरत भनिने सहरमा गएर बसे । “उहाँलाई नासरी भनिनेछ” भनेर अगमवक्‍ताहरूद्वारा बोलिएको वचन यसरी पुरा भयो ।

### Matthew 3

#### 3:1-12

#### Why did John the Baptist preach in the wilderness?

[3:1]

John the Baptist belonged to and spoke for God. He lived outside of the cities like a prophet from the Old Testament. John fulfilled the promise of the prophet Isaiah (Isaiah 40:3) that said that someone from the wilderness would tell the people that Jesus was coming. Many Jews believed that a deliverer would come from the desert to free them from their Roman oppressors (Ezekiel 20:33–38; Hosea 2:14–23).

See: Preach (Preacher); Prophet; Old Testament (Law and Prophets); Fulfill (Fulfillment)

#### Why did John say “repent, for the kingdom of heaven is near”?

[3:2]

John told the people to “repent” or “turn away from” (μετανοέω/g3340) their sinful thoughts and actions. By doing so they would be prepared for the Messiah who was about to come.

See: Repent (Repentance); Kingdom of God; Sin

#### Why did the author of Matthew write the same thing Isaiah wrote?

[3:3]

The author of Matthew wrote the same thing Isaiah wrote (see: Isaiah 40:3). The ancient Jews disobeyed God. God punished the Israelites and sent them to Babylon. God promised that he would forgive them and return them to their home in Israel (see: Isaiah 40:1-2). Matthew said that Isaiah also wrote about John the Baptist because John’s message announced the coming of Jesus the messiah.

See: Punish (Punishment); Messiah (Christ)

See Map: Babylon

#### Why did John live in the way that he lived?

[3:4]

John wore clothes made of camel’s hair and a belt made of leather. He ate locusts and wild honey. John lived in this way to show that he was a prophet like Elijah (See: 2 Kings 1:8). He lived simply and avoided luxuries in order to prepare God’s people for the coming of Jesus the messiah.

See: Prophet; Messiah (Christ); People of God

#### Why did John baptize people?

[3:6]

John prepared people for the messiah to arrive. He baptized in water those people who repented of their sins (3:6).

See: Baptize (Baptism); Confess (Confession); Sin; Messiah (Christ); Repent (Repentance)

#### Why did the Pharisees and Sadducees come to the baptism?

[3:7]

The Pharisees and Sadducees were religious and political leaders among the Jewish people. Some scholars think that the Pharisees and Sadducees to whom John spoke were coming to be baptized, too. They likely came to the baptism to learn about the things John taught. John was attracting many followers, and people were coming to him to be baptized. The Jewish leaders worried about people following John the Baptist.

See: Pharisees; Sadducees; Baptize (Baptism)

#### Why did John rebuke the Jewish leaders?

[3:7]

John understood that the Pharisees and Sadducees came to learn why John served God in the way he did. They did not want to repent of their sins. If the Pharisees and Sadducees actually came to be baptized it is likely that John believed they just wanted people to see them and think they honored God.

See: Pharisees; Sadducees; Repent (Repentance); Baptize (Baptism)

#### How does someone have Abraham as their father?

[3:9]

The Pharisees and Sadducees were the descendants of Abraham. However, they did not trust God in the way Abraham did.

See: Pharisees; Sadducees; Ancestor and Descendant (Fathers, Forefathers, Patriarchs)

#### Why did John talk about a tree?

[3:10]

John wrote about fruit and a tree (see: Matthew 3:10). This was a metaphor. He wanted people to know that Israel was about to be judged. John wanted them to know that God would quickly judge Israel. The Old Testament often used the axe as a symbol of judgement (See: Isaiah 10:15). God was often portrayed there as expecting good fruit from His people (see: Isaiah 5:2; Jeremiah 2:21; 11:16-17).

See: Metaphor; Judge (Judgment); Symbol; Fruit (Metaphor)

#### Who did John talk about when he talked about someone greater than him?

[3:11]

John spoke to a people group who wanted people to honor him. John wanted people to know that he needed to honor the messiah and he was unworthy to untie his sandals (See: Matthew 3:11). In ancient Israel, only servants untied the sandals of other people.

#### How will Jesus baptize people with the Holy Spirit and fire?

[3:11]

Some scholars think John’s was a prophecy. This was fulfilled by Christians and non-Christians. Non-Christians do not repent and God will judge them. Other scholars think the promise of fire was about Christians. The Holy Spirit purifies Christians.

See: Hebrews 12:29

See: Prophecy (Prophesy) ; Fulfill (Fulfillment); Repent (Repentance); Judge (Judgment); Fire; Holy Spirit; Purify (Pure)

#### Why did John talk about a winnowing fork?

[3:12]

John talked about a winnowing fork because this tool was used by farmers in the field to separate the wheat from the chaff. Field workers would use this big fork to toss the harvested wheat into the wind. The heavy kernels of wheat would then fall to the ground, and the chaff would blow away. The chaff was often burned by fire. John used this as a metaphor. John wanted people to know that the Holy Spirit makes Christians clean.

See: Holy Spirit; Clean and Unclean

#### 3:13-17

#### Where were Galilee and the Jordan River?

[3:13]

See Map: Galilee; Jordan River

#### Why did Jesus want to be baptized by John?

[3:13]

Jesus told John that John needed to baptize him. Jesus wanted John to baptize him in order “for us to fulfill all righteousness.”

See: Righteous (Righteousness); Baptize (Baptism); Fulfill (Fulfillment)

#### Why did John think that he should not baptize Jesus?

[3:14]

John said that he needed to be baptized by Jesus. John believed that Jesus was greater than him. He knew Jesus did not need to repent of his sins. He did not understand that Jesus was baptized for a different reason than the reason John baptized people.

See: Baptize (Baptism); Repent (Repentance); Sin

#### Why did the Spirit come down on Jesus like a dove?

[3:16]

Many times in the Old Testament, human authors recorded the presence of doves in their stories. Doves were a sign of peace and new life.

See: Genesis 1:2; 8:8-12

See: Sign

#### Why did the voice from heaven say “this is my beloved son”?

[3:17]

God said that Jesus was his beloved son. Matthew wanted people to know that Jesus is holy and Jesus is God.

See: Son of God; Holy (Holiness, Set Apart); Jesus is God

### Chapter 3

**1** In those days John the Baptist came preaching in the wilderness of Judea saying, **2** "Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is near." **3** For this is he who was spoken of by Isaiah the prophet, saying,

"The voice of one calling out in the wilderness,

'Make ready the way of the Lord,

make his paths straight.'"

**4** Now John wore clothing of camel's hair and a leather belt around his waist. His food was locusts and wild honey. **5** Then Jerusalem, all Judea, and all the region around the Jordan River went out to him. **6** They were baptized by him in the Jordan River, confessing their sins. **7** But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees coming to him for baptism, he said to them, "You offspring of vipers, who warned you to flee from the wrath that is coming? **8** Bear fruit worthy of repentance. **9** Do not think of saying among yourselves, 'We have Abraham for our father.' For I say to you that God is able to raise up children for Abraham even out of these stones. **10** Already the ax has been placed against the root of the trees. So every tree that does not produce good fruit is chopped down and thrown into the fire. **11** I baptize you with water for repentance. But he who comes after me is mightier than I, and I am not worthy even to carry his sandals. He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and with fire. **12** His winnowing fork is in his hand to thoroughly clear off his threshing floor and to gather his wheat into the storehouse. But he will burn up the chaff with fire that can never be put out."

**13** Then Jesus came from Galilee to the Jordan River to be baptized by John. **14** But John kept trying to stop him, saying, "I need to be baptized by you, and do you come to me?" **15** Jesus responded and said to him, "Permit it now, for it is right for us to fulfill all righteousness." Then John permitted him. **16** After he was baptized, Jesus came up immediately from the water, and behold, the heavens were opened to him. He saw the Spirit of God coming down like a dove and resting upon him. **17** Behold, a voice came out of the heavens saying, "This is my beloved Son. I am very pleased with him."

### Chapter 3

**1** ती दिनमा बप्‍तिस्‍मा-दिने यूहन्‍ना यहूदियाको उजाड-स्थानमा यसो भनेर प्रचार गर्दै आए, **2** “पश्‍चात्ताप गर, किनभने स्वर्गको राज्य नजिकै छ ।” **3** किनभने यी मानिस तिनै हुन् जसको बारेमा यशैया अगमवक्‍ताद्वारा यसो भनिएको थियो, “उजाड-स्थानमा एक जना कराउनेको आवाज, ‘परमप्रभुको मार्ग तयार पार, उहाँका मार्गहरू सोझा बनाओ’ ।” **4** अब यूहन्‍नाले उँटको रौँका वस्‍त्र र कम्मरको वरिपरि छालाको पेटी लगाउँथे । उनका खानेकुरा सलह र वन-मह थिए । **5** त्यसपछि यरूशलेम, सारा यहूदिया र यर्दन नदी वरपरका सबै क्षेत्रका मानिसहरू उनीकहाँ आए । **6** तिनीहरूले आ-आफ्ना पाप स्वीकार गर्दै यर्दन नदीमा बप्‍तिस्मा लिए । **7** तर जब तिनले धेरै फरिसीहरू र सदुकीहरू बप्‍तिस्‍माको निम्ति तिनीकहाँ आएको देखे, तब तिनले तिनीहरूलाई भने, “विषालु सर्पका सन्तान हो, आउन लागेको क्रोधबाट भाग्‍न तिमीहरूलाई कसले चेतावनी दियो ? **8** पश्‍चात्तापको निम्ति सुहाउँदो फल फलाओ । **9** र आफ्नै बिचमा यस्तो विचार नगर, ‘अब्राहाम नै हाम्रा पिता हुन् ।’ किनकि म तिमीहरूलाई यो भन्दछु, कि अब्राहामका निम्ति परमेश्‍वरले यी ढुङ्गाहरूबाट पनि सन्तान उत्पन्‍न गराउन सक्‍नुहुन्छ । **10** रुखहरूको फेदमा बन्चरो अगि नै परिसकेको छ । यसकारण, असल फल नफलाउने हरेक रुख काटी ढालिनेछ, र आगोमा फ्याँकिनेछ । **11** म तिमीहरूलाई पश्‍चात्तापको निम्ति पानीले बप्‍तिस्‍मा दिन्छु । तर मपछि आउनुहुनेचाहिँ मभन्दा शक्‍तिशाली हुनुहुन्छ, र म उहाँका चप्पलहरू बोक्‍न पनि योग्यको छैनँ । उहाँले तिमीहरूलाई पवित्र आत्मा र आगोले बप्‍तिस्‍मा दिनुहुनेछ । **12** उहाँको खलालाई राम्ररी सफा गर्न र धनसारमा उहाँको गहुँ थुपार्न उहाँको निफन्‍ने नाङ्लो उहाँको हातमा छ । तर उहाँले भुसलाई चाहिँ कहिल्यै निभाउन नसकिने आगोले डढाइदिनुहुनेछ ।” **13** त्यसपछि यूहन्‍नाबाट बप्‍तिस्‍मा लिनको निम्ति येशू गालीलबाट यर्दन नदीमा आउनुभयो । **14** तर यूहन्‍नाले यसो भन्दै उहाँलाई रोक्‍न खोजिरहे, “मैले पो तपाईंबाट बप्‍तिस्‍मा लिनुपर्नेमा के तपाईंचाहिँ म कहाँ आउनुहुन्छ ?” **15** येशूले जवाफ दिँदै तिनलाई यसो भन्‍नुभयो, “अहिलेलाई यस्तै हुन देऊ, किनकि सबै धार्मिकता पुरा गर्नु हाम्रो निम्ति उपयुक्त छ ।” तब यूहन्‍नाले उहाँलाई बप्‍तिस्‍मा लिन दिए । **16** उहाँको बप्‍तिस्‍मा भइसकेपछि येशू तुरुन्तै पानीबाट बाहिर निस्केर आउनुभयो, र हेर, उहाँको निम्ति स्वर्ग उघारियो । उहाँले परमेश्‍वरका आत्मा ढुकुरजस्तै गरी तल झर्दै आफूमाथि आइरहनुभएको देख्‍नुभयो । **17** हेर, स्वर्गबाट यसो भन्‍ने एउटा आवाज आयो, “यिनी मेरा अति प्रिय पुत्र हुन् । म यिनीसँग अत्यन्त प्रसन्‍न छु ।”

### Matthew 4

#### 4:1-11

#### How was Jesus led by the Holy Spirit?

[4:1]

Jesus was led by the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit descended like a dove and rested on Jesus in Matthew 3:16. The Holy Spirit led Jesus into the wilderness to be tested to show Jesus completely obey God.

See: Holy Spirit; Test

#### Where was the wilderness?

[4:1]

The wilderness was not far from where John was baptizing. The wilderness area had few or no people living in it. There was not much food and water in the wilderness.

See: Baptize (Baptism); Wilderness

#### How was someone tempted?

[4:1]

The Greek word which Matthew used for “tempted” can mean “testing.” When Jesus was tempted, he completely obeyed God.

See: Tempt (Temptation); Test

#### Who is the devil?

[4:1]

See: Satan (The Devil)

#### What is fasting?

[4:2]

See: Fasting

#### What is the Son of God?

[4:3]

See: Son of God

#### Why did Jesus say that “man shall not live on bread alone”?

[4:4]

When Jesus said, “Man shall not live on bread alone,” he said the same thing Moses wrote (see: Deuteronomy 8:3). God gave manna to the people who followed Moses through the wilderness. This was a miracle which God used to teach the people that the word of God is more important than food.

See: Manna; Word of God; Miracle

#### What was the holy city?

[4:5]

The holy city is Jerusalem. It was a city that was different than other cities. It was the place where people worshipped God.

See: Holy (Holiness, Set Apart); Zion; Worship

#### What was the temple?

[4:5]

See: Temple

#### Why did Satan say, God “will command his angels to take care of you”?

[4:6]

When Satan said that God “will command his angels to take care of you,” he said the same things written in Psalm 91:11-12. He told Jesus that if he were to throw himself down from the highest place of the temple, God would protect him. Satan wanted Jesus to forget that God the Father cared for Jesus.

See: Satan (The Devil); Angel; Temple; God the Father

#### Why did Jesus tell Satan, “You must not test the Lord your God”?

[4:7]

Jesus told Satan, “You must not test the Lord your God” because he understood that Satan wanted Jesus to not trust God the Father and to disobey God the Father. Jesus only wanted to serve and obey God the Father.

See: Satan (The Devil); Test; Lord; God the Father

#### Why did Satan want Jesus to worship him?

[4:9]

Satan wanted Jesus to forget about his loyalty to God the Father. If Jesus became loyal to Satan, then Jesus could have the entire world as his reward. Satan wanted Jesus to disobey God.

See: Satan (The Devil); God the Father

#### Why did Jesus say that someone should only worship God?

[4:10]

Jesus said that someone should only worship God because God alone was worthy to be worshipped.

See: Worship

#### 4:12-22

#### How had John been handed over?

[4:12]

John had been “handed over.” That is, John was arrested.

#### Where were Nazareth, Capernaum, Zebulun, and Naphtali?

[4:13]

See Map: Galilee; Nazareth; Capernaum; Zebulun; Naphtali

#### How was Isaiah’s prophecy fulfilled?

[4:14]

Isaiah’s prophecy was fulfilled when Jesus moved from Nazareth to Capernaum (see: Isaiah 9:1,2).

See: Prophecy (Prophesy) ; Fulfill (Fulfillment)

See Map: Galilee; Nazareth; Capernaum

#### Why did Jesus preach, “repent for the kingdom of heaven is near”?

[4:17]

Jesus preached, “Repent for the kingdom of heaven is near.” He was preaching the same thing John the Baptist preached.

See: Preach (Preacher); Repent (Repentance); Kingdom of God

#### Where was the Sea of Galilee?

[4:18]

See Map: Sea of Galilee

#### How will Peter and Andrew become “fishers of men”?

[4:19]

When Jesus said that Peter and Andrew would become “fishers of men,” this was a metaphor. He wanted them to know that they would help other people to believe in Jesus and obey Jesus.

See: Disciple; Metaphor

#### Why did Peter and Andrew immediately follow Jesus?

[4:20]

Peter and Andrew left their jobs fishing to become disciples of Jesus. Matthew wrote that they immediately left their nets to follow Jesus. Some scholars think that Peter and Andrew had heard about Jesus before this. Other scholars do not think they heard about Jesus before this.

See: Disciple

#### Why were James and John mending their nets?

[4:21]

James and John mended their nets. Fishermen always mended their nets after they finished fishing because the nets would have holes or garbage in them. James and John were getting their nets ready so that they could fish again later or the next day.

**Advice to translators**: When someone mended their fishing net, they fixed any holes in the net.

#### What was a synagogue?

[4:23]

See: Synagogue

#### How was someone possessed by demons?

[4:24]

See: Demon Possession (Casting Out Demons)

#### What is an epileptic?

[4:24]

The word translated “epiliptic” is a word which meant “moon-struck.” In ancient times, a popular belief was that when a person had seizures, his health was under attack by the moon. Jesus healed the epileptic person. He controlled the moon.

**Advice to translators**: A seizure is a type of illness that causes someone to shake violently and they cannot control it.

#### What was a paralytic?

[4:24]

A paralytic was a person who had no control over his body.

#### What was the Decapolis?

[4:25]

The Decapolis was a group of ten cities in ancient Syria. People in these cities spoke Greek and Latin. They were great cities in the Roman empire.

See Map: Decapolis; Syria

#### Why does Matthew speak of Galilee and the Decapolis, Jerusalem and Judea, and from beyond the Jordan?

[4:25]

Matthew said that great crowds followed Jesus from Galilee and the Decapolis, Jerusalem and Judea, and from beyond the Jordan river. Many different groups of people lived in these places. They spoke many different languages. Matthew wants us to know that many different groups of people loved Jesus. He also wants us to know that Jesus welcomed all people to follow him.

See Map: Galilee; Decapolis; Jerusalem; Judea; Jordan River

### Chapter 4

**1** Then Jesus was led up by the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted by the devil. **2** When he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was hungry. **3** The tempter came and said to him, "If you are the Son of God, command these stones to become bread."

**4** But Jesus answered and said to him, "It is written, 'Man does not live on bread alone, but by every word that comes out of the mouth of God.'"

**5** Then the devil took him into the holy city and set him on the highest point of the temple building, **6** and said to him, "If you are the Son of God, throw yourself down, for it is written,

'He will command his angels to take care of you,'

and

'They will carry you in their hands,

so that you will not hit your foot against a stone.'"

**7** Jesus said to him, "Again it is written, 'You must not test the Lord your God.'"

**8** Again, the devil took him up to a very high hill and showed him all the kingdoms of the world along with all their glory. **9** He said to him, "All these things I will give you, if you fall down and worship me."

**10** Then Jesus said to him, "Go away from here, Satan! For it is written, 'You will worship the Lord your God, and you will serve only him.'"

**11** Then the devil left him, and behold, angels came and served him.

**12** Now when Jesus heard that John had been handed over, he withdrew into Galilee. **13** He left Nazareth and went and lived in Capernaum, which is by the Sea of Galilee in the territories of Zebulun and Naphtali. **14** This happened to fulfill what was said by Isaiah the prophet,

**15** "The land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali,

toward the sea, beyond the Jordan,

Galilee of the Gentiles!

**16** The people who sat in darkness

have seen a great light,

and to those who sat in the region and shadow of death,

upon them has a light arisen."

**17** From that time Jesus began to preach and say, "Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is near." **18** As he was walking by the Sea of Galilee, he saw two brothers, Simon who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea, for they were fishermen. **19** Jesus said to them, "Come, follow me, and I will make you fishers of men." **20** Immediately they left the nets and followed him. **21** As Jesus was going on from there he saw two other brothers, James son of Zebedee and John his brother. They were in the boat with Zebedee their father mending their nets. He called them, **22** and they immediately left the boat and their father and followed him.

**23** Jesus went about in all of Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, preaching the gospel of the kingdom and healing every kind of disease and sickness among the people. **24** The news about him went out into all of Syria, and the people brought to him all those who suffered from various diseases and pains, those who were possessed by demons, the epileptics, and the paralytics. Jesus healed them. **25** Large crowds followed him from Galilee, the Decapolis, Jerusalem, and Judea, and from beyond the Jordan.

### Chapter 4

**1** त्यसपछि दुष्‍टबाट परीक्षित हुनलाई पवित्र आत्माद्वारा येशू उजाड-स्थानमा डोर्‍याइनुभयो । **2** चालिस दिन र चालिस रात उहाँ उपवासमा रहनुभएपछि उहाँ भोकाउनुभयो । **3** परीक्षा गर्ने आएर उहाँलाई भन्यो, “यदि तपाईं परमेश्‍वरका पुत्र हुनुहुन्छ भने, यी ढुङ्गाहरूलाई रोटी हुने आज्ञा गर्नुहोस् ।” **4** तर येशूले उत्तर दिनुभयो र त्यसलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “यसो लेखिएको छ, ‘मानिस केवल रोटीले मात्र बाँच्दैन, तर परमेश्‍वरको मुखबाट निस्कने हरेक वचनद्वारा बाँच्छ’ ।” **5** त्यसपछि दुष्‍टले उहाँलाई पवित्र सहरमा लग्यो अनि उहाँलाई मन्दिरको सबैभन्दा अग्लो ठाउँमा राख्यो, **6** अनि उहाँलाई भन्यो, “यदि तपाईं परमेश्‍वरका पुत्र हुनुहुन्छ भने, तल हाम फाल्नुहोस्, किनकि यसो लेखिएको छ, ‘तपाईंको हेरचाह गर्न उहाँले आफ्ना स्वर्गदूतहरूलाई आज्ञा गर्नुहुनेछ,’ अनि, ‘तपाईंका खुट्टा ढुङ्गामा नबजारिऊन् भनेर तिनीहरूले तपाईंलाई आफ्ना हातले माथि उठाउनेछन्’ ।” **7** येशूले त्यसलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “फेरि यस्तो लेखिएको छ, ‘तैँले परमप्रभु आफ्ना परमेश्‍वरको परीक्षा नगर्’ ।” **8** फेरि, त्यो दुष्‍टले उहाँलाई एउटा अग्लो स्थानमा लग्यो र संसारका सबै वैभवसहित त्यहाँका राज्यहरू देखायो । **9** त्यसले उहाँलाई भन्यो, “यदि तपाईंले घोप्‍टो परेर मलाई दण्डवत् गर्नुभयो भने, यी सबै थोक म तपाईंलाई दिनेछु ।” **10** त्यसपछि येशूले त्यसलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “शैतान, यहाँबाट गइहाल् ! किनकि यसो लेखिएको छ, ‘तैँले परमप्रभु आफ्ना परमेश्‍वरको मात्र आराधना गर्नेछस्, र तैँले उहाँको मात्र सेवा गर्नेछस्’ ।” **11** अनि त्यो दुष्‍ट उहाँको सामुबाट गयो, र हेर, स्वर्गदूतहरू आएर उहाँको सेवा गरे । **12** अनि जब यूहन्‍ना पक्राउमा परेको येशूले सुन्‍नुभयो, उहाँ गालीलमा फर्कनुभयो । **13** उहाँले नासरत छोड्नुभयो र उहाँ कफर्नहुममा जानुभयो र त्यहाँ बस्‍नुभयो, जुन जबूलून र नप्‍तालीका क्षेत्रहरूमा, गालील समुद्रको छेवैमा थियो । **14** यशैया अगमवक्‍ताद्वारा भनिएका कुराहरू पुरा हुनको निम्ति यस्तो भयो, **15** “गैरयहूदीहरूको गालील, यर्दनपारि, समुद्रतर्फ, जबूलूनको भूमि र नप्‍तालीको भूमि ! **16** अन्धकारमा बसेका मानिसहरूले महान् ज्योति देखेका छन्, र त्यस क्षेत्रमा र मृत्युको छायामा बसेकाहरूमाथि एउटा ज्योति उदाएको छ ।” **17** त्यस समयदेखि येशूले प्रचार गर्न थाल्नुभयो अनि भन्‍नुभयो, “पश्‍चात्ताप गर, किनभने स्वर्गको राज्य नजिक आएको छ ।” **18** जब उहाँ गालीलको समुद्र छेउमा हिँड्दै हुनुहुन्थ्यो, उहाँले दुई दाजुभाइ पत्रुस भनिने सिमोन र उनका भाइ अन्द्रियासलाई जाल हानिरहेका देख्‍नुभयो, किनकि उनीहरू मछुवाहरू थिए । **19** येशूले तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “आओ, मेरो पछि लाग, र म तिमीहरूलाई मानिसहरूका मछुवाहरू बनाउनेछु ।” **20** तुरुन्तै उनीहरूले जाल छाडे र उहाँको पछि लागे । **21** जब येशू त्यहाँबाट जाँदै हुनुहुन्थ्यो उहाँले अर्का दुई दाजुभाइलाई देख्‍नुभयो । उनीहरू जब्दियाका छोरा याकूब र उनका भाइ यूहन्‍ना थिए । उनीहरू आफ्ना पिता जब्दियासँग डुङ्गामा जालहरूको मर्मत गर्दै थिए । उहाँले तिनीहरूलाई बोलाउनुभयो, **22** र उनीहरूले तुरुन्तै उनीहरूका डुङ्गा र बुबालाई छोडी उहाँको पछि लागे । **23** येशूले गालीलका सभाघरहरूमा सिकाउँदै, परमेश्‍वरको राज्यको सुसमाचार प्रचार गर्दै र मानिसहरूका बिचमा हर प्रकारका रोग र बिमारीहरूलाई निको पार्दै गालीलका सबै ठाउँमा जानुभयो । **24** उहाँको बारेमा भएको समाचार सिरियाभरि फैलियो, र उहाँको अगि मानिसहरूले तिनीहरू सबैलाई ल्याए जो बिरामी थिए, विभिन्‍न रोगहरू र दुःखाइले ग्रस्त थिए, र जो भूतहरूद्वारा वशमा पारिएका थिए र तिनीहरू जो छारे रोग लागेका थिए र पक्षाघातीहरू थिए । **25** गालील, डेकापोलिस, यरूशलेम, यहूदिया र यर्दन पारिबाट आएको ठुलो भिड उहाँको पछि लाग्यो ।

### Matthew 5

#### 5:1-12

#### What is the “Sermon on the mount”?

[5:1]

In Matthew 5-7, Jesus taught people on the side of a mountain. Scholars call this the “sermon on the mount.” Scholars disagree about why Jesus taught these things.

1. Some scholars think Jesus was teaching Christians how to live.
2. Some scholars think Jesus was talking about how to make the whole world live in a way that honors God.
3. Some scholars think Jesus was teaching people how to live in a way that honors God. If they did not live in this way, then they needed to believe in Jesus so they could be at peace with God.
4. Some scholars think Jesus was teaching Christians how to live when he rules on the earth for 1000 years (see: Revelation 20:1-7).

See: Kingdom of God

#### Why does Jesus say “blessed” many times?

[5:3, 5:4, 5:5, 5:6, 5:7, 5:8, 5:9, 5:10, 5:11]

Jesus said the word “blessed” many times. He was talking about different people whom God blessed. God favored these people in some way.

**Advice to translators**: Some scholars call Matthew 5:3-7 the “Beatitudes.”

See: Luke 6:20-26

See: Bless (Blessing)

#### Who are the poor in spirit?

[5:3]

Jesus taught that God approved of those who were “poor.” Scholars think Jesus spoke of the spiritually poor (see: Matthew 5:3). That is, they knew their great need for God. These people trusted in Jesus and because of this were at peace with God. Because of this, they will inherit the kingdom of God.

See: Inherit (Inheritance, Heir); Kingdom of God; Spirit (Spiritual)

#### Who are those who mourn?

[5:4]

Jesus taught that God approved those who mourn. Some scholars think that Jesus spoke about people being sorry for their sins or the sins of other people. This sorrow caused them to weep. They repented. Other scholars think Jesus spoke about the evil of the world. This also caused Christians to weep. These scholars think Jesus spoke about the day when God gathers his people into his kingdom. There will be no mourning in the kingdom of God.

See: Sin; Kingdom of God

#### Who are the meek?

[5:5]

The meek are people who know they cannot do certain things without help. They know they cannot be at peace with God by themselves. They need Jesus. Because of this, they will inherit the earth. Some scholars think they will reign with Jesus on the earth (see: 2 Timothy 2:12). Other scholars think this was a metaphor. They will inherit the promises God gave to other people.

See: Inherit (Inheritance, Heir); Metaphor; Kingdom of God

#### Who are the people who hunger and thirst for righteousness?

[5:6]

Jesus taught that God approved of those who were hungry. He wanted to say that those who were hungry and thirsty really wanted to do the things that God wanted them to do. Scholars think the words, “they will be filled” spoke about God’s promise to approve those who hungered for him in this way.

See: Righteous (Righteousness)

#### Who are the merciful?

[5:7]

The merciful are people who forgive other people. They forgive other people because God forgave them.

See: Mercy; Forgive (Forgiveness, Pardon)

#### Who are the pure in heart?

[5:8]

The pure in heart are those whom God has made clean. These people will live together with God in heaven forever.

See: Clean and Unclean; Heaven; Heart (Metaphor)

#### Who are the peacemakers?

[5:9]

The peacemakers are people who try to be at peace with other people. They love other people because God loves all people. Because of this, they try to help people be at peace with God and with other people. They will be sons of God because they will be adopted into God’s family.

See: Adopt (Adoption); Family of God

#### Who has been persecuted for righteousness’ sake?

[5:10]

Christians are persecuted by non-Christians. This is because they try to do the right things, things that honor God. People who reject Jesus do not like this and persecute Christians. Christians will inherit the kingdom of God.

See: Persecute (Persecution) ; Inherit (Inheritance, Heir); Kingdom of God

#### How does God favor Christians when others persecute them?

[5:11]

Jesus said that God blesses people when other people do evil things to them. This is because God blesses Christians when they are persecuted. They are rewarded when they honor God and evil people punish them for it. They will be rewarded.

See: Bless (Blessing); Persecute (Persecution) ; Reward; Punish (Punishment)

#### What is a prophet?

[5:12]

See: Prophet

#### 5:13-16

#### Why did Jesus compare Christians to salt?

[5:13]

Jesus compared Christians to salt. This was a metaphor. If salt stops being salt, then it does not do any good. Instead, it is thrown out. In the ancient world, salt was used to preserve food. Some scholars think Jesus wanted to say that if Christians do not do things that honor God, then they too are useless. Salt also makes people thirsty. Other scholars think Jesus wanted to say that Christians made people thirsty. This was a metaphor. They made non-Christians want to know more about God.

See: Metaphor

#### Why did Jesus compare Christians to light?

[5:14, 5:15, 5:16]

Jesus said that Christians were like light in some way. This was a metaphor. In ancient times, a light helped people know where to go. Christians are to help non-Christians know how to live in a way that honors God and how to be at peace with God. This is how they let their light shine before people. If non-Christians saw Christians loving other people and living in a way that honors God, then they would want to do the same.

See: Metaphor; Light and Darkness (Metaphor)

#### Why can a city on a hill not be hidden?

[5:14]

When a city is on the top of a hill. People can see it from far away. This is because there are lights in the city that cannot be hidden.

See: Metaphor; Light and Darkness (Metaphor)

#### Why do people not put a lamp under a basket?

[5:15]

People do not put a light under a basket because it would hide the light. If they did this, then people could not see the light. Therefore, they put the light on a lampstand so that other people can see the light.

See: Metaphor; Light and Darkness (Metaphor)

#### Who is your father in heaven?

[5:16]

Christians have a father in heaven. This is God. He lives in heaven.

See: Family of God; Heaven

#### 5:17-20

#### How did Jesus come to fulfill the law and the prophets?

[5:17]

Jesus said that he did not come to destroy the law and the prophets. Rather, he came to fulfill them. Jesus was speaking about the Old Testament. He did not reject the things taught in the Old Testament. Instead, he fulfilled the many prophecies about the messiah in the Old Testament.

See: Fulfill (Fulfillment); Old Testament (Law and Prophets); Prophecy (Prophesy) ; Messiah (Christ)

#### Did Jesus say that the Law of Moses will remain until the end of the world?

[5:18]

Jesus said that the Law will not pass away until all things have been accomplished. He was speaking about the Law of Moses. Nothing in the Law of Moses would “pass away” until certain things were fulfilled. He was not saying that the heaven and the earth will end before these things happen. Instead, the Law of Moses would remain until he lived a perfect life and died for the sins of those who believe in him. Some scholars think that after this, the Law of Moses ended. Other scholars think that Christians obey certain parts of the Law of Moses.

See: Law of Moses; Fulfill (Fulfillment); Heaven; Sin; Atone (Atonement)

#### What is a jot and tittle?

[5:18]

When Jesus spoke about the jot and tittle, he was talking about Hebrew letters. He wanted to say that not one letter will change of the Old Testament until certain things happened.

#### Who taught other people to break certain commandments?

[5:19]

Jesus taught that certain people taught other people to break certain commandments in the Law of Moses. In ancient Israel, there were Jewish teachers who taught these things. However, Jesus said that, at this time, the Jews must obey every commandment in the Law of Moses.

See: Command (Commandment); Law of Moses

#### How are people least and greatest in the kingdom of God?

[5:19]

Jesus said that certain people will be least in the kingdom of heaven and other people will be greatest in the kingdom of heaven. They will be rewarded. However, he does not say how certain people will be rewarded and other people will not be rewarded.

See: Kingdom of God; Reward

#### How does someone enter into the kingdom of heaven?

[5:20]

People will enter into the kingdom of heaven. However, they need to be righteous to enter the kingdom of God. They need to be more righteous than the scribes and pharisees. People thought the scribes and pharisees were the most righteous. The righteousness that Jesus talked about was not something that people could do. Rather, it could only be given. Jesus lived a perfect life. After he did this, he gave this to Christians in some way so they could be at peace with God and enter into the kingdom of heaven.

See: Kingdom of God; Scribe; Pharisees; Righteous (Righteousness)

#### 5:21-26

#### What did the Jewish teachers teach the people?

[5:21]

The Jewish teachers taught people that it was evil to kill other people. Jesus explained to them that it was wrong to kill someone. However, there were many other wrong things that happened before someone killed another person. Before they killed someone, they were angry with the other person. This was sin. God judges this sin too.

See: Sin; Judge (Judgment)

#### Why did someone say “you worthless person”?

[5:22]

When someone said, “you worthless person,” this was a great insult. The Jewish leaders might judge this person. However, if someone said a small insult, Jesus said they might go to hell. This is because everyone who sins deserves to go to hell and live there forever. However, if someone believes in Jesus their sins are forgiven and they will not go to hell.

See: Hell; Sin; Judge (Judgment)

#### How did Jesus want people to make sacrifices to God?

[5:23, 5:24]

Jesus did not want someone to offer a sacrifice to God if they were angry with someone else. He wanted people to be at peace with others before they made a sacrifice to God. This is because God wanted people to love one another more than he wanted a sacrifice. After they were at peace with other people, then they should make a sacrifice to God.

See: Offer (Offering); Sacrifice

#### Why did Jesus talk about going to court?

[5:25]

Jesus talked about going to court. This was a type of parable. People should be afraid to go to court when someone is angry with them. If they do this, then the judge may punish them greatly. Because of this, they should make peace with the other person before they are judged. In the same way, people should make peace with other people before God judges them. They should also make peace with God before God judges them.

See: Parable; Ancient Trials (Lawsuit); Judge (Judgment); Punish (Punishment)

#### 5:27-32

#### How does someone commit adultery?

[5:27]

Jesus spoke about committing adultery. Someone commits adultery when they have sex with someone they are not married to. However, Jesus said that people also commit adultery before they have sex with someone else. They do this when they think about and want to have sex with this person. They sin when they desire to have sex with this person.

See: Adultery; Sexual Immorality

#### Did Jesus want people to pluck out their eyes?

[5:29]

Jesus said that people should pluck out their eyes. This was a metaphor. He wanted to say that it was better for them to not have eyes than to sin with their eyes.

See: Metaphor; Sin

#### Who will be thrown into hell?

[5:29]

Certain people will be sent to hell. Everyone who sins will be sent to hell unless they believe in Jesus.

See: Hell; Sin

#### What is a certificate of divorce?

[5:31]

In ancient times, a certificate of divorce is a piece of paper that was given to a woman after she was divorced. This helped her to marry another man. Many people did this in ancient Israel. However, if people did this, then they caused the woman and the man who remarried her to commit adultery. This is unless the husband committed sexual immorality.

See: 1 Corinthians 7:15

See: Divorce; Adultery; Sexual Immorality

#### 5:33-37

#### What is false oath?

[5:33]

A false oath is a promise someone makes but they do not do the things they promised to do.

See: Swear (Oath)

#### How does someone carry out an oath to the Lord?

[5:33]

Jesus spoke about carrying an oath to the Lord. He was speaking about making a promise as if someone was making a promise to God.

See: Swear (Oath); Lord

#### Why did Jesus not want people to make oaths?

[5:34, 5:35]

Jesus did not want people to make oaths. In ancient times, people swore to many different things. The Jewish teachers had many rules about how someone could make an oath and break an oath. However, Jesus did not want people to swear by anything. If they made any promise and did not do it, then they sinned. He wanted people to do the things they promised to do.

See: Swear (Oath); Sin

#### Who is the evil one?

[5:37]

The evil one is Satan, or the devil (see: Matthew 4:1).

See: Satan (The Devil)

#### 5:38-48

#### What is an eye for an eye and a tooth for a tooth?

[5:38]

In the Law of Moses, it said that people were to be punished in a certain way (see: Exodus 21:23-24). People were not supposed to punish people more than the wrong they did to be punished. The Law of Moses protected people from being punished too much. However, Jesus taught that Christians do not need to punish people when people wrong them. Instead, they can forgive other people because God forgave them.

See: Law of Moses; Punish (Punishment)

#### Who said that people were supposed to hate their enemies?

[5:43]

The Pharisees taught that people were supposed to love other people, but to hate their enemies. However, Jesus taught that Christians are to pray for those who persecute them. This is because God will reward Christians for honoring God when they are persecuted. However, they should pray for the people who persecute them so they can come to believe in Jesus.

See: Persecute (Persecution) ;Pharisees; Reward

#### What did Matthew say in verse 44?

[5:44]

Some ancient copies of the Greek New Testament contain the words, “bless those who curse you, do good to those who hate you.” More and older copies of the Greek New Testament do not have these words. Scholars do not think Matthew wrote these words.

See: Bless (Blessing)

#### How is someone a son of the Father in heaven?

[5:45]

Christians are children of God. They are sons of God the Father in heaven. Here, Jesus was saying that Christians do the things that God the Father wants them to do when he said they were sons of the Father in heaven.

See: Family of God; God the Father; Heaven

#### Why did Jesus talk about the sun and the rain?

[5:45]

Jesus talked about the sun and the rain. He wanted to say that God is gracious to Christians and non-Christians. He shows everyone some favor. Because of this, Christians should do the same.

See: Grace

#### What were tax collectors?

[5:46]

People in Israel hated the tax collectors because they thought they were evil. Tax collectors were Jews who worked for the Roman government. They paid the Romans so they could collect taxes from other people. If they collected more taxes than they paid the Roman government, then they were allowed to keep it. Because of this, many tax collectors became rich. The Jews thought a Jewish tax collector betrayed the Jewish people because they took money from the Jews and gave it to the Romans. They thought tax collectors were evil because they took money from people who honored God and gave it to people who rejected God.

See: Tax (Tax Collector, Toll)

#### What did Jesus want Christians to do?

[5:47]

Jesus wanted Christians to do more good things than other people. They needed to do more good things that evil people.

See: Gentile

#### How does God want people to live?

[5:48]

God wants people to be perfect. That is, he wants people to always do good things. While no one is able to do this except Jesus, this is what God wants.

### Chapter 5

**1** When Jesus saw the crowds, he went up on the mountain. When he had sat down, his disciples came to him. **2** He opened his mouth and taught them, saying,

**3** "Blessed are the poor in spirit,

for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

**4** Blessed are those who mourn,

for they will be comforted.

**5** Blessed are the meek,

for they will inherit the earth.

**6** Blessed are those who hunger and thirst for righteousness,

for they will be filled.

**7** Blessed are the merciful,

for they will obtain mercy.

**8** Blessed are the pure in heart,

for they will see God.

**9** Blessed are the peacemakers,

for they will be called sons of God.

**10** Blessed are those who have been persecuted for righteousness' sake,

for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

**11** "Blessed are you when people insult you and persecute you and say all kinds of evil things against you falsely for my sake. **12** Rejoice and be glad, for great is your reward in heaven. For in this way people persecuted the prophets who lived before you.

**13** "You are the salt of the earth. But if the salt has lost its taste, how can it be made salty again? It is never again good for anything except to be thrown out and trampled under people's feet. **14** You are the light of the world. A city set on a hill cannot be hidden. **15** Neither do people light a lamp and put it under a basket, but rather on the lampstand, and it shines for everyone in the house. **16** Let your light shine before people in such a way that they see your good deeds and glorify your Father who is in heaven.

**17** "Do not think that I have come to destroy the law or the prophets. I have come not to destroy them, but to fulfill them. **18** For truly I say to you that until heaven and earth pass away, not the smallest letter or the smallest part of a letter will in any way pass away from the law, until all things have been accomplished. **19** Therefore whoever breaks the least one of these commandments and teaches others to do so will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. But whoever keeps them and teaches them will be called great in the kingdom of heaven. **20** For I say to you that unless your righteousness exceeds the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, you will in no way enter the kingdom of heaven.

**21** "You have heard that it was said to them in ancient times, 'Do not murder,' and, 'Whoever murders will be subject to judgment.' **22** But I say to you that everyone who is angry with his brother will be subject to judgment; and whoever says to his brother, 'You worthless person!' will be subject to the council; and whoever says, 'You fool!' will be subject to the fire of hell. **23** Therefore if you are offering your gift at the altar and there remember that your brother has anything against you, **24** leave your gift there in front of the altar, and go on your way. First be reconciled with your brother, and then come and offer your gift. **25** Agree with your adversary quickly while you are with him on the way to court, or your adversary may hand you over to the judge, and the judge may hand you over to the officer, and you may be thrown into prison. **26** Truly I say to you, you will never come out from there until you have paid the last penny you owe.

**27** "You have heard that it was said, 'Do not commit adultery.' **28** But I say to you that everyone who looks on a woman to lust after her has already committed adultery with her in his heart. **29** If your right eye causes you to stumble, pluck it out and throw it away from you. For it is better for you that one of your members should perish than that your whole body should be thrown into hell. **30** If your right hand causes you to stumble, cut it off and throw it away from you. For it is better for you that one of your members should perish than that your whole body should go into hell. **31** It was also said, 'Whoever sends his wife away, let him give her a certificate of divorce.' **32** But I say to you that everyone who divorces his wife, except on account of sexual immorality, makes her an adulteress. Whoever marries her after she has been divorced commits adultery.

**33** "Again, you have heard that it was said to those in ancient times, 'Do not swear a false oath, but carry out your oaths to the Lord.' **34** But I say to you, swear not at all, neither by heaven, for it is the throne of God; **35** nor by the earth, for it is the footstool for his feet; nor by Jerusalem, for it is the city of the great King. **36** Neither swear by your head, for you cannot make one hair white or black. **37** But let your speech be 'Yes, yes,' or 'No, no.' Anything that is more than this is from the evil one.

**38** "You have heard that it was said, 'An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.' **39** But I say to you, do not resist one who is evil. Instead, whoever strikes you on your right cheek, turn to him the other also. **40** If anyone wishes to bring a lawsuit against you and takes away your tunic, let that person also have your cloak. **41** Whoever compels you to go one mile, go with him two. **42** Give to anyone who asks you, and do not turn away from anyone who wishes to borrow from you.

**43** "You have heard that it was said, 'You must love your neighbor and hate your enemy.' **44** But I say to you, love your enemies and pray for those who persecute you, *[*[1](#fn-040-005-044-1)*]***45** so that you may be sons of your Father who is in heaven. For he makes his sun to rise on the evil and the good, and sends rain on the just and the unjust. **46** For if you love those who love you, what reward do you get? Do not even the tax collectors do the same thing? **47** If you greet only your brothers, what do you do more than others? Do not even the Gentiles do the same thing? **48** Therefore you must be perfect, as your heavenly Father is perfect.

5:44 *[*[1](#ref-fn-040-005-044-1)*]*The best ancient copies do not have

#### Footnotes

5:44 *[1]*The best ancient copies do not have

### Chapter 5

**1** जब येशूले भिडलाई देख्‍नुभयो, उहाँ डाँडामाथि जानुभयो । उहाँ तल बस्‍नुभएपछि उहाँका चेलाहरू उहाँकहाँ आए । **2** उहाँले आफ्नो मुख खोल्नुभयो र तिनीहरूलाई यसो भन्दै सिकाउनुभयो, **3** “धन्य आत्मामा दीन हुनेहरू, किनभने स्वर्गको राज्य तिनीहरूकै हो । **4** धन्य हुन् तिनीहरू जसले शोक गर्दछन्, किनभने तिनीहरूले सान्त्वना पाउनेछन् । **5** धन्य नम्रहरू, किनभने तिनीहरूले पृथ्वीमा राज्य गर्नेछन् । **6** धन्य धार्मिकताको निम्ति भोकाउने र तिर्खाउनेहरू, किनभने तिनीहरू तृप्‍त पारिनेछन् । **7** धन्य दयावन्तहरू, किनभने तिनीहरूले दया पाउनेछन् । **8** धन्य आत्मामा शुद्ध हुनेहरू, किनभने तिनीहरूले परमेश्‍वरलाई देख्‍नेछन् । **9** धन्य मेलमिलाप गराउनेहरू, किनभने तिनीहरू परमेश्‍वरका सन्तान कहलाइनेछन् । **10** धन्य धार्मिकताका निम्ति सताइएकाहरू, किनभने स्वर्गको राज्य तिनीहरूकै हो । **11** तिमीहरू धन्यका हौ, जब मानिसहरूले तिमीहरूको अपमान गर्दछन् र तिमीहरूलाई दुःख कष्‍ट दिन्छन्, वा मेरो खातिर तिमीहरूका विरुद्धमा झुटो रूपमा सबै किसिमका दुष्‍ट कुराहरू भन्दछन् । **12** आनन्दित होओ र निकै खुसी होओ, किनकि स्वर्गमा तिमीहरूका इनाम ठुलो हुनेछ । किनभने यसरी नै तिमीहरूभन्दा अगिका अगमवक्‍ताहरूलाई मानिसहरूले सताएका थिए । **13** तिमीहरू यस पृथ्वीका नून हौ । तर यदि नूनले आफ्नो स्वाद गुमायो भने, यसलाई फेरि कसरी नुनिलो बनाउने ? यसलाई बाहिर फ्याँक्‍न र मानिसहरूका खुट्टाले कुल्चनबाहेक अरू कुनै पनि कामको निम्ति त्यो उपयोगी हुँदैन । **14** तिमीहरू यस संसारका ज्योति हौ । डाँडामाथि बसालिएको सहर कहिल्यै पनि लुक्‍न सक्दैन । **15** न त मानिसहरूले बत्ती बालेर डालोमुनि राख्दछन्, बरु त्यसलाई सामदानमाथि राख्दछन्, र घरमा भएका प्रत्येकको निम्ति त्यसले उज्यालो दिन्छ । **16** मानिसहरूका बिचमा तिमीहरूको ज्योति यसरी चम्कियोस्, कि तिनीहरूले तिमीहरूका असल कामहरूलाई देखून् र स्वर्गमा हुनुहुने तिमीहरूका पिताको प्रशंसा गरून् । **17** म अगमवक्‍ताहरू वा व्यवस्थालाई नष्‍ट गर्न आएको हुँ भनी नसोच । म तिनलाई नष्‍ट गर्न होइन, तर पुरा गर्न आएको हुँ । **18** किनकि म तिमीहरूलाई साँचो रूपमा भन्दछु, कि स्वर्ग र पृथ्वी टलेर नगएसम्म र सबै कुरा पुरा नभएसम्म, व्यवस्थाको एउटै पनि कुरा वा बिन्दु बितेर जानेछैन । **19** त्यसकारण, जसले यी आज्ञाहरूका सानाभन्दा साना कुरालाई भङ्ग गर्दछ र अरूलाई पनि त्यसो गर्न सिकाउँदछ, त्यो स्वर्गको राज्यमा सबैभन्दा तुच्छ ठहरिनेछ । तर जसले यी कुराहरूलाई मान्दछ र त्यही गर्न सिकाउँदछ, ऊ स्वर्गको राज्यमा सबैभन्दा उच्‍च ठहरिनेछ । **20** किनकि म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, कि तिमीहरूको धार्मिकता फरिसी र शास्‍त्रीहरूको भन्दा बढी भएन भने, तिमीहरू कुनै रीतिले परमेश्‍वरको राज्यमा प्रवेश गर्नेछैनौ । **21** प्राचीन समयमा तिनीहरूलाई यसो भनिएको तिमीहरूले सुनेका छौ, ‘हत्या नगर’ र ‘हत्या गर्नेचाहिँ इन्साफको जोखिममा पर्नेछ ।’ **22** तर म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, आफ्नो भाइसँग रिसाउने जो कोही इन्साफको जोखिममा पर्नेछ । र जो कसैले आफ्नो भाइलाई ‘तँ काम नलाग्‍ने मानिस !’ भनेर भन्छ भने, त्यो न्यायालयमा उभ्याइने जोखिममा पर्नेछ । र जो कसैले ‘तँ मूर्ख !’ भन्दछ, त्यो नरकको आगोमा पर्ने जोखिममा हुनेछ । **23** त्यसकारण, यदि तिमीले वेदीमा आफ्नो भेटी चढाउँदै गर्दा तिम्रो भाइसँग तिम्रो विरुद्धमा केही कुरा छ भन्‍ने कुरा तिमीलाई याद आयो भने, **24** तिम्रो भेटी त्यही वेदीको अगाडि छोड र आफ्नो बाटो लाग । पहिले आफ्नो भाइसँग मिलाप गर, र तब आऊ र आफ्नो भेटी चढाऊ । **25** तिमीलाई दोष लगाउनेसँग अदालतको बाटोमा तिनीसँगै जाँदै गर्दा नै छिट्टै मिलाप गर, नत्रता तिमीलाई दोष लगाउनेले तिमीलाई न्यायकर्ताको हातमा सुम्पिदेला, र न्यायकर्ताले अधिकारीको हातमा सुम्पिदेलान्, र तिमीलाई झ्यालखानामा फ्याँकिदेलान् । **26** साँच्‍चै म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, तिमीहरूको ऋणको एक-एक पैसा चुक्ता नगरुन्जेलसम्म तिमीहरू त्यहाँबाट कहिल्यै बाहिर आउनेछैनौ । **27** तिमीहरूले यसरी भनिएको सुनेका छौ, ‘व्यभिचार नगर ।’ **28** तर म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, कि यदि कसैले एउटी स्‍त्रीलाई अभिलाषाको दृष्‍टिले हेर्दछ भने, त्यसले आफ्नो हृदयमा त्यससँग व्यभिचार गरिसकेको हुन्छ । **29** र यदि तिम्रो दाहिने आँखाको कारण तिमी ठोकर खान्छौ भने, त्यसलाई निकलिदेऊ र तिमीबाट टाढा फ्याँकिदेऊ । किनकि सम्पूर्ण शरीर नरकमा फ्याँकिनुभन्दा आफ्नो शरीरको कुनै एउटा भाग गुमाउनु नै तिम्रो लागि असल हुन्छ । **30** र यदि तिम्रो दाहिने हातको कारण तिमी ठोकर खान्छौ भने, त्यसलाई काटिदेऊ र तिमीबाट टाढा फ्याँकिदेऊ । किनकि सम्पूर्ण शरीर नरकमा जानुभन्दा आफ्नो शरीरको कुनै एउटा भाग गुमाउनु नै तिम्रो लागि असल हुन्छ । **31** यसो पनि भनिएको थियो, ‘जसले आफ्नी पत्‍नीलाई त्याग्दछ, उसले तिनलाई पारपाचुकेको प्रमाण पत्र देओस् ।’ **32** तर म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, कि कामुक अनैतिकताको कारणबाहेक आफ्नी पत्‍नीलाई त्याग्‍नेले तिनलाई व्यभिचारिणी तुल्याउँदछ । र तिनको पारपाचुकेपछि तिनीसँग विवाह गर्नेले व्यभिचार गर्दछ । **33** फेरि, तिमीहरूले प्राचीन समयमा भएकाहरूलाई यसो भनिएको सुनेका छौ, ‘झुटो शपथ नखा, तर परमप्रभुमा ती शपथहरू पुरा गर् ।’ **34** तर म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, कि शपथ खाँदै नखाओ, न त स्वर्गको, किनकि त्यो परमेश्‍वरको सिंहासन हो; **35** न त पृथ्वीको, किनकि त्यो उहाँको निम्ति पाउदान हो; न त यरूशलेमको, किनकि त्यो महान् राजाको सहर हो; **36** न त आफ्नो शिरको शपथ खाओ, किनकि तिमीहरूले एउटै केशलाई पनि सेतो वा कालो बनाउन सक्दैनौ । **37** तर तिमीहरूको बोली ‘होलाई हो नै’, वा ‘होइनलाई होइन नै’ भन्‍ने होस् । त्योभन्दा बढी जुनसुकै कुरा पनि दुष्‍टबाट आएको हुन्छ । **38** तिमीहरूले यसो भनिएको सुनेका छौ, ‘आँखाको सट्टामा आँखा, र दाँतको सट्टामा दाँत ।’ **39** तर म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, जो दुष्‍ट छ त्यसलाई प्रतिरोध नगर । त्यसको सट्टामा, जसले तिम्रो दाहिने गालामा हिर्काउँछ, उसलाई तिम्रो अर्को गाला पनि थापिदेऊ । **40** र यदि कसैले तिमीसँग अदालतमा जान चाहन्छ, र तिम्रो दौरा लिएर जान्छ भने, त्यसलाई तिम्रो खास्टो पनि देऊ । **41** र जसले तिमीलाई एक किलोमिटर जानको लागि बाध्य गराउँछ, उसँग दुई किलोमिटर जाऊ । **42** तिमीहरूसँग माग्‍ने जो कोहीलाई देओ, र तिमीहरूसँग उधारो माग्‍न चाहनेहरूलाई इन्कार नगर । **43** तिमीहरूले यसो भनिएको सुनेका छौ, ‘आफ्नो छिमेकीलाई तिमीहरूले प्रेम गर र शत्रुलाई घृणा गर ।’ **44** तर म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, तिम्रा शत्रुहरूलाई प्रेम गर र तिमीहरूलाई सताउनेहरूका निम्ति प्रार्थना गर, “तिमीहरूलाई सराप्‍नेहरूलाई आशिष् देओ, र तिमीहरूलाई घृणा गर्नेहरूका निम्ति असल काम गर” **45** ताकि तिमीहरू स्वर्गमा हुनुहुने तिमीहरूका पिताका छोराहरू कहलाइन सक । किनकि उहाँले असल र दुष्‍ट दुवैका लागि आफ्नो घामलाई उदाउन लगाउनुहुन्छ अनि धर्मी र अधर्मी दुवैका लागि झरी पठाइदिनुहुन्छ । **46** किनकि यदि तिमीलाई प्रेम गर्नेहरूलाई मात्र प्रेम गर्छौ भने तिमीहरूले के इनाम पाउँछौ र ? के कर उठाउनेहरूले पनि त्यसै गर्दैनन् र ? **47** र यदि तिमीहरूले आफ्ना दाजुभाइहरूलाई मात्र अभिवादन गर्दछौ भने, अरूहरूले भन्दा तिमीहरूले के बढी गर्‍यौ र ? के गैरयहूदीहरूले पनि त्यस्तै गर्दैनन् र ? **48** त्यसकारण, जसरी तिमीहरूका स्वर्गीय पिता सिद्ध हुनुहुन्छ, त्यसरी नै तिमीहरू पनि सिद्ध हुनुपर्दछ ।

### Matthew 6

#### 6:1-4

#### Why did Jesus not want people to do good things in certain ways?

[6:1]

Jesus did not want people to do good things so that other people could see them doing good things. If they do this, other people will reward them. They received their full reward when other people saw them and praised them for it. However, God will not reward them.

See: Reward; Praise

#### Why did people give alms?

[6:2, 6:3, 6:4]

When someone gave alms, they gave money to people who needed it. When people did this, they should not sound a trumpet. That is, they are not to announce they are giving money to poor people when they do this.

#### What is a hypocrite?

[6:2]

A hypocrite is someone who says one thing but does something else.

See: Hypocrisy (Hypocirte)

#### What is a synagogue?

[6:2]

See: Synagogue

#### How is someone not supposed to let their left hand know what their right hand is doing?

[6:3]

Jesus spoke about having someone’s left hand not know what their right hand is doing. When he said this, he wanted people to do things secretly, that is, without other people knowing about it. If they did this, then only God would know. Then God would reward them.

See: Reward

#### 6:5-15

#### Who are the hypocrites?

[6:5]

Jesus spoke about hypocrites. He was speaking about certain Jewish teachers. These teachers did things so that many people could see them and think that they greatly honored God. This was their reward, other people thought these Jewish teachers honored God. However, they did not honor God when they did this and God did not reward them.

See: Hypocrisy (Hypocirte); Reward

#### What is an inner chamber?

[6:6]

Jesus spoke about an inner chamber. This is a place inside a person’s home. He wanted people to go to a place where no one else could see them. When people do this, God will reward them.

See: Reward

#### What is a useless repetition?

[6:7]

In ancient times, people who worshipped many gods would pray in a certain way. When they prayed, they would say the same things over and over again. They did this so that their false gods would pay attention to them so they could tell these gods what they need. This was not how Jesus wanted people to pray. God knows what people want when they pray. However, Jesus still wanted people to pray.

See: False gods; Pray (Prayer)

#### What is the Lord’s prayer?

[6:9]

Jesus taught people to pray in Matthew 6:9-13. Scholars call this the “Lord’s prayer.”

#### Who is “our father in heaven”?

[6:9]

Jesus spoke about “our father in heaven.” God is the father of Christians and he lives in heaven.

See: God the Father; Heaven; Family of God

#### What is holy?

[6:9]

See: Holy (Holiness, Set Apart)

#### Why did Jesus say, “may your kingdom come”?

[6:10]

Jesus prayed for the kingdom of God to come. He wanted Christians to pray for this to happen soon.

See: Kingdom of God; Pray (Prayer)

#### What is the will of God?

[6:10]

See: Will of God

#### Why did Jesus pray for daily bread?

[6:11]

God gave the disciples daily bread by providing for everything they needed. Bread was a metaphor for food. That is, it included any food the disciples needed. Some scholars say it also included everything else the disciples needed for living. That is, God provided clothing, housing, and everything else they needed. Other scholars say bread was a metaphor for the things in heaven God will give to them.

See: Disciple; Metaphor; Heaven

#### Why should Christians pray to have their debts forgiven?

[6:12]

In ancient Israel, people thought that sins created a kind of debt where someone owed someone else. God’s forgiveness of the disciples’ sins was related to the disciples forgiveness of sins people did against them because God wanted the disciples to love other people. God did not forgive the disciples’ sins because they did good things. God forgave them because of his mercy. However, when the disciples prayed and asked God to forgive their sins, they needed to be ready to forgive sins people did against them.

See: Sin; Disciple; Redeem (Redemption); Forgive (Forgiveness, Pardon); Mercy; Pray (Prayer)

#### How did Jesus use the word “temptation”?

[6:13]

Some scholars say Jesus when he used the word “temptation”(πειρασμός/g3986) he was thinking about sin. Other scholars say Jesus was thinking about testing. That is, persecution or suffering the disciples had.

See: Sin; Tempt (Temptation); Test; Persecute (Persecution)

#### Who is the evil one?

[6:13]

Satan, or the devil (see: Matthew 4:1), is the evil one.

See: Satan (The Devil)

#### What did Matthew write in verse 13?

[6:13]

Some ancient copies of the Greek New Testament contain the words “for yours is the kingdom and the power and the glory forever. Amen.” More and older ancient copies of the Greek New Testament do not have these words. Therefore, scholars do not think Matthew wrote these words.

See: Kingdom of God; Glory (Glorify)

#### Why did Jesus speak about trespasses?

[6:14, 6:15]

In verses 14 and 15, Jesus spoke about trespasses. He was saying the same thing he said in verse 12. A trespass is something someone does that goes against the law or against God in some way. It is sin.

See: Sin

#### 6:16-18

#### What is fasting?

[6:16, 6:17, 6:18]

See: Fasting

#### Who were the hypocrites?

[6:16]

Jesus spoke about hypocrites. He was speaking about Jewish teachers. They fasted so that people could see them fast and think these teachers did things to honor God.

See: Hypocrisy (Hypocirte); Fasting

#### Why did Jesus tell people to wash when they fasted?

[6:17]

Jesus wanted people to anoint or wash their face and head when they fasted. This was the opposite of what the Jewish leaders did. If they did this, they did not look like they were hungry. He did not want other people to know they were worshipping God in this way. If they did this, God would reward them.

See: Fasting; Anoint (Anointing); Reward; Worship

#### 6:19-34

#### Why did Jesus talk about treasures?

[6:19, 6:20, 6:21]

Jesus talked about treasures. Treasures are things people keep that are very valuable. Jesus did not want people to collect things that were valuable on the earth. This is because they did not last long. They were destroyed or someone took them. He wanted people to not care very much about the things they had on the earth. They only have these things while they are alive. Instead, they should store treasures in heaven. This is a metaphor. They should collect rewards from God. These rewards will last forever.

See: Reward; Metaphor; Heaven

#### Why did Jesus talk about someone’s eyes?

[6:22, 6:23]

Jesus talked about a person’s eye. He said it was like a lamp. A person uses their eyes to see, which helps them know where they are going. A lamp shines a light so that a person can see where they are going. A person’s eye shows what is important to them because it will be the thing they look at the most. In this way, the eye works like a lamp to show a person what is most important to them.

See: Light and Darkness (Metaphor)

#### Why did Jesus talk about serving God and wealth?

[6:24]

Jesus talked about serving God and wealth. He wanted to say that people could only truly serve one master. He wanted people to serve God completely. However, many people served money instead. This was a metaphor. For these people money was a type of false god. They could not serve God and this false god at the same time.

See: False gods

#### How long is a cubit?

[6:27]

Jesus spoke about adding a cubit to how long one lives. This was a short length of time. He wanted to say that no one could make themselves live any longer. This is because only God can do this.

See: Cubit

#### How is someone anxious?

[6:27, 6:28]

A person is anxious when he is worried about something. A person can be anxious about things like not having enough money or food. Who was Solomon?

Solomon was the most powerful king of ancient Israel. He had a lot of money and built many great things in Israel.

#### Why did Jesus ask so many questions?

[6:31]

Jesus asked many questions, but he did not expect anyone to answer him. He wanted people to know that God cares more for people than anything else he created. He would care for them and give people everything they need. He corrected them and said they have “little faith.” That is, they did not trust in God very much.

See: Faith (Believe in)

#### Why did Jesus talk about the Gentiles?

[6:32]

Jesus talked about the Gentiles being anxious about getting the things they need to live. This was because they did not know God and they did not know He would provide for them. Jesus wanted Christians to trust in God for these things because he promised to give them the things they need. Instead, they are to be concerned about other things. That is, they were to think about how to honor God and teaching other people about Jesus.

See: Gentile

#### How do people seek first the kingdom and God’s righteousness?

[6:33]

Jesus spoke about seeking first the kingdom of God and God’s righteousness. He wanted Christians to think about how they could serve God and his kingdom and how they could do things that honor him.

See: Kingdom of God; Righteous (Righteousness)

### Chapter 6

**1** "Watch out that you do not do your acts of righteousness before people to be seen by them, or else you will have no reward from your Father who is in heaven. **2** So when you give alms, do not sound a trumpet before yourself as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, so that they may be glorified by people. Truly I say to you, they have received their reward in full. **3** But when you give alms, do not let your left hand know what your right hand is doing **4** so that your alms may be given in secret. Then your Father who sees in secret will reward you.

**5** "When you pray, do not be like the hypocrites, for they love to stand and pray in the synagogues and on the street corners so that they may be seen by people. Truly I say to you, they have received their reward. **6** But you, when you pray, enter your inner chamber. Shut the door and pray to your Father, who is in secret. Then your Father who sees in secret will reward you. **7** When you pray, do not make useless repetitions as the pagans do, for they think that they will be heard because of their many words. **8** Therefore, do not be like them, for your Father knows what things you need before you ask him.

**9** Therefore pray like this:

'Our Father in heaven,

may your name be honored as holy.

**10** May your kingdom come.

May your will be done

on earth as it is in heaven.

**11** Give us today our daily bread.

**12** Forgive us our debts,

as we also have forgiven our debtors.

**13** Do not bring us into temptation,

but deliver us from the evil one.' *[*[1](#fn-040-006-013-1)*]*

**14** For if you forgive people their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you. **15** But if you do not forgive their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

**16** "When you fast, do not have a sad face as the hypocrites do, for they disfigure their faces so that they may appear to people to be fasting. Truly I say to you, they have received their reward in full. **17** But you, when you fast, anoint your head and wash your face **18** so that you may not appear to people to be fasting, but only to your Father who is in secret; and your Father who sees in secret will reward you.

**19** "Do not store up for yourselves treasures on the earth, where moth and rust destroy, and where thieves break in and steal. **20** Instead, store up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust destroys, and where thieves do not break in and steal. **21** For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also. **22** The eye is the lamp of the body. Therefore, if your eye is good, the whole body is filled with light. **23** But if your eye is bad, your whole body is full of darkness. Therefore, if the light that is in you is actually darkness, how great is that darkness! **24** No one can serve two masters, for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will be devoted to one and despise the other. You cannot serve God and wealth. **25** Therefore I say to you, do not worry about your life, what you will eat or what you will drink; or about your body, what you will wear. For is not life more than food, and the body more than clothes? **26** Look at the birds in the sky. They do not sow or reap or gather into barns, but your heavenly Father feeds them. Are you not more valuable than they are? **27** Which one of you by being anxious can add one cubit to his lifespan? **28** Why are you anxious about clothing? Think about the lilies in the fields, how they grow. They do not labor, and they do not spin cloth. **29** Yet I say to you, even Solomon in all his glory was not clothed like one of these. **30** If God so clothes the grass in the fields, which exists today and tomorrow is thrown into the oven, how much more will he clothe you, you of little faith? **31** Therefore do not be anxious and say, 'What will we eat?' or 'What will we drink?' or 'What clothes will we wear?' **32** For the Gentiles search for these things, and your heavenly Father knows that you need them. **33** But seek first his kingdom and his righteousness, and all these things will be given to you. **34** Therefore, do not be anxious for tomorrow, for tomorrow will be anxious for itself. Each day has enough evil of its own.

6:13 *[*[1](#ref-fn-040-006-013-1)*]*The best ancient copies do not have

#### Footnotes

6:13 *[1]*The best ancient copies do not have

### Chapter 6

**1** तिमीहरूले आफ्ना धार्मिक कार्यहरूलाई मानिसहरूको सामुन्‍ने तिनीहरूले देखून् भनेर नगर्न सावधान रहो, नत्रता स्वर्गमा हुनुहुने पिताबाट तिमीहरूले कुनै इनाम पाउनेछैनौ । **2** त्यसैले, जब तिमीहरूले कसैलाई केही दान दिन्छौ, तब मानिसहरूबाट प्रशंसा पाउनको निम्ति पाखण्डीहरूले सभाघरहरू र सडकहरूमा गरेजस्तै आफ्नैअगि तुरही नफुक । साँच्‍चै म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, कि तिनीहरूले आफ्ना इनाम पाइसकेका छन् । **3** तर जब तिमीहरू केही दान दिन्छौ, तब तिमीहरूको दाहिने हातले जे गर्दै छ, त्यो तिमीहरूको देब्रे हातले थाहा नपाओस्, **4** ताकि तिमीहरूको दान गुप्‍तमा होस् । त्यसपछि गुप्‍तमा देख्‍नुहुने पिताले तिमीहरूलाई इनाम दिनुहुनेछ । **5** अनि जब तिमीहरू प्रार्थना गर्छौ, तब पाखण्डीहरूजस्ता नहोओ, किनकि मानिसहरूले उनीहरूलाई देखून् भनेर उनीहरू सभाघरहरू र बाटोका छेउमा उभिएर प्रार्थना गर्न मन पराउँछन् । साँच्‍चै म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, तिनीहरूले आफ्ना इनाम पाइसकेका छन् । **6** तर जब तिमीहरू प्रार्थना गर्छौ, तब आफ्नो भित्री कोठामा जाओ । ढोका बन्द गर र आफ्ना पितासँग प्रार्थना गर जो गुप्‍तमा रहनुहुन्छ । त्यसपछि गुप्‍तमा देख्‍नुहुने पिताले तिमीहरूलाई इनाम दिनुहुनेछ । **7** अनि जब तिमीहरू प्रार्थना गर्छौ, व्यर्थमा नबरबराओ, जसरी गैरयहूदीहरूले गर्छन्, किनकि धेरै बोल्नाले तिनीहरूको सुनाइ हुन्छ भनी तिनीहरू ठान्दछन् । **8** त्यसैकारण, तिनीहरू जस्ता नहोओ, किनकि तिमीहरूले माग्‍नुभन्दा अगि नै तिमीहरूलाई के कुराको खाँचो छ भनी तिमीहरूका पिता जान्‍नुहुन्छ । **9** त्यसैले, यसरी प्रार्थना गरः ‘हे हाम्रा स्वर्गमा हुनुहुने पिता, तपाईंको नाउँ पवित्र गरियोस्, **10** तपाईंको राज्य आओस् । तपाईंको इच्छा स्वर्गमा जस्तै यस पृथ्वीमा पुरा होस् । **11** हामीलाई आज दिनभरिको भोजन दिनुहोस् । **12** हाम्रा पाप क्षमा गरिदिनुहोस्, जसरी हामीले हाम्रा विरुद्धमा पाप गर्नेहरूलाई क्षमा गरेका छौँ । **13** र हामीलाई परीक्षामा नडोर्‍याउनुहोस्, तर दुष्‍टबाट छुटकारा दिनुहोस् । किनकि राज्य र पराक्रम र महिमा सदासर्वदा तपाईंकै हुन् । आमेन ।’ **14** किनकि यदि तिमीहरूले मानिसहरूका पापलाई क्षमा गर्‍यौ भने, तिमीहरूका स्वर्गीय पिताले पनि तिमीहरूलाई क्षमा दिनुहुनेछ । **15** तर यदि तिमीहरूले उनीहरूका पापलाई क्षमा गरेनौ भने, तिमीहरूका पिताले पनि तिमीहरूका पाप क्षमा गर्नुहुनेछैन । **16** साथै, जब तिमीहरू उपवास बस्दछौ, तब पाखण्डीहरूले गरेजस्तै उदास अनुहार नबनाओ, किनकि तिनीहरू मानिसहरूका अगि उपवास बसेको जस्तो देखिन सकियोस् भनेर तिनीहरूले आफ्ना अनुहारलाई बिगार्छन् । साँच्‍चै म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, कि तिनीहरूले आफ्ना इनाम पाइसकेका छन् । **17** तर तिमीहरू जब उपवास बस्छौ, आफ्ना अनुहार पखाल र आफ्ना शिरलाई अभिषेक गर । **18** यसरी मानिसहरूका नजरमा तिमीहरू उपवास बसिरहेका जस्तो देखिँदैनौ, तर गुप्‍तमा हुनुहुने तिमीहरूका पितालाई मात्र त्यो थाहा हुन्छ । अनि गुप्‍तमा देख्‍नुहुने तिमीहरूका पिताले तिमीहरूलाई इनाम दिनुहुनेछ । **19** पृथ्वीमा आफ्नो निम्ति धन सम्‍पत्ति नथुपार, जहाँ किरा र खियाले त्यसलाई नष्‍ट गर्छन्, र जहाँ चोरहरूले घर फोरेर चोर्छन् । **20** बरु, आफ्नो निम्ति स्वर्गमा धन सम्पत्ति थुपार, जहाँ न त खिया वा किराले नष्‍ट गर्दछ, न त चोरले चोरेर लैजान्छ । **21** किनकि जहाँ तिमीहरूको धन सम्पत्ति हुन्छ, त्यहाँ तिमीहरूको मन पनि हुनेछ । **22** आँखा शरीरको निम्ति बत्ती हो । त्यसैकारण, यदि तिमीहरूका आँखा असल छन् भने, सम्पूर्ण शरीर नै प्रकाशले भरिनेछ । **23** तर यदि तिमीहरूका आँखा खराब छन् भने, तिमीहरूका सम्पूर्ण शरीर नै अँध्यारोले भरिन्छ । त्यसैकारण, यदि तिमीहरूमा भएको ज्योति वास्तवमा अँध्यारो भयो भने, त्यो अन्धकार कति ठुलो होला ! **24** कसैले पनि दुई जना मालिकको सेवा गर्न सक्दैन, किनकि त्यसले कि त एउटालाई घृणा गर्छ र अर्कोलाई प्रेम गर्दछ, वा एउटाप्रति समर्पित हुन्छ र अर्कोको उपेक्षा गर्दछ । तिमीहरूले परमेश्‍वर र धन दुवैको सेवा गर्न सक्दैनौ । **25** त्यसैकारण, म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, तिमीहरू आफ्ना जीवनको बारेमा के खाउँला वा के पिउँला भनेर वा आफ्नो शरीरको बारेमा के लगाउँला भनेर चिन्ता नगर । के जीवन भोजनभन्दा र शरीर वस्‍त्रभन्दा मूल्यवान् हुँदैन र ? **26** आकाशका चराहरूलाई हेर ! तिनीहरूले न त छर्छन् वा कटनी गर्छन् वा भकारीमा बटुल्छन्, तरै पनि तिमीहरूका स्वर्गीय पिताले तिनीहरूलाई खुवाउनुहुन्छ । के तिमीहरू तीभन्दा धेरै बहुमूल्य छैनौ र ? **27** अनि तिमीहरूमध्ये कसले चिन्ता गरेर आफ्नो आयुमा एक घडी पनि थप्‍न सक्छ र ? **28** अनि तिमीहरू किन लगाउने लुगाको लागि चिन्ता गर्छौ ? मैदानका लिली फुलहरूलाई हेर, ती कसरी उम्रन्छन् । तिनीहरूले न त काम गर्छन्, न कपडा नै बुन्छन् । **29** र पनि म तिमीहरूलाई भन्छु, सोलोमन पनि आफ्नो सम्पूर्ण गौरवमा यिनीहरूले जस्तै गरी आभुषित थिएनन् । **30** यदि परमेश्‍वरले आज हुने र भोलि भट्टीमा फ्याँकिने मैदानका घाँसहरूलाई समेत पहिराउनुहुन्छ भने, तिमीहरूलाई त झन् कति बढी पहिराउनुहुनेछ, ए अल्प-विश्‍वासीहरू हो ? **31** त्यसैकारण, चिन्तित भएर यसरी नभन, ‘हामी के खाउँला ?’ वा ‘हामी के पिउँला ?’ वा ‘हामी के लगाउँला ?’ **32** किनकि यी सबै कुरा त गैरयहूदीहरूले खोज्छन् र यी कुराहरू तिमीहरूलाई आवश्यक छ भन्‍ने कुरा तिमीहरूका स्वर्गीय पिताले जान्‍नुहुन्छ । **33** तर पहिले उहाँको राज्य र उहाँको धार्मिकताको खोजी गर अनि यी सबै थोक तिमीहरूलाई दिइनेछ । **34** त्यसैकारण, भोलिको निम्ति चिन्ता नगर, किनकि भोलिको चिन्ता त्यो आफैँले गर्नेछ । हरेक दिनको आफ्नै पर्याप्‍त चिन्ता रहेको छ ।

### Matthew 7

#### 7:1-14

#### Why did Jesus not want Christians to judge one another?

[7:1, 7:2]

Jesus did not want Christians to judge one another. That is, Christians should not condemn other people. This is something that God does. Scholars think that when Christians do this, God will condemn them. God will condemn Christians as severely as Christians condemn other people. However, he did not say that Christians should not judge other Christian’s actions to know whether they were doing right or wrong. Also, this does not mean that these Christians will not get to live forever in heaven with God.

See: Condemn (Condemnation); Heaven

#### Why did Jesus speak about a piece of straw and a log?

[7:3, 7:4, 7:5]

Jesus said that Christians should remove the log from their own eye before they try to remove a piece of straw from their brother’s eye. A log is a large piece of wood. This was a metaphor. He wanted Christians to judge themselves before they judge other people. That is, they should know they are doing the right things before they say other people are doing the wrong things.

See: Family of God; Metaphor; Judge (Judgment)

#### Why should people not give holy things to dogs and pearls to pigs?

[7:6]

Jesus said that people should not give holy things to dogs and pearls to pigs. That is, they should not give holy things to unholy people. This was a metaphor. In ancient Israel, dogs and pigs were unclean animals. Jesus was not just talking about not condemning other people. Here, some scholars think he wanted the Christians to stop teaching the truth of the gospel to those who were condemning them and rejecting the gospel, the messiah, and the kingdom of God. These people may kill those who tell them about Jesus.

See: Holy (Holiness, Set Apart); Metaphor; Clean and Unclean; Gospel; Messiah (Christ); Kingdom of God; Condemn (Condemnation)

#### Will Jesus give anything that is asked for to Christians?

[7:7, 7:8]

Jesus talked about God wanting to give things to Christians. He wanted Christians to ask God for things they wanted. However, God would not give them everything they asked. Instead, he would give it to them if it was his will.

Christians were to trust that God would give them what they need and whatever was best for them. Evil people still help their children. God loves Christians more than evil people love their children. Because of this, Christians can trust that God will give them whatever he knows is best for them.

See: Will of God; Family of God

#### What things should Christians do for others if they want others to do things for them?

[7:12]

Jesus said that Christians should do things for others in the same way they want others to do things for them. This meant that a Christian must treat people in the way they themselves want to be treated. This included Jesus’ command that Christians must love their neighbor.

See: Matthew 22:35-40

#### What is the law and the prophets?

[7:12]

See: Old Testament (Law and Prophets)

#### Why did Jesus say about wide and narrow gates?

[7:13, 7:14]

Jesus talked about wide and narrow gates. Wide gates were easy to get through and narrow gates were hard to get through. This was a metaphor. Jesus wanted to say that it was difficult to do things to honor God, but it is easy to sin and do things that dishonor God. He also wanted to say that it was easy for people to reject him, and difficult for people to believe in him.

See: Metaphor; Sin

#### 7:15-23

#### How were false prophets like wolves in sheep’s clothing?

[7:15]

Jesus compared false prophets to wolves dressed to look like sheep. This was a metaphor. These wolves dress like sheep to make the sheep think they were also sheep so they could eat them. Jesus wanted to say that false prophets tried to do things that made people think they were Christians who honored God. However, they really were false teachers and trying to harm these Christians.

See: False Prophet; Metaphor

#### How will people know the false prophets?

[7:16]

Jesus said that people will know the false prophets by their fruit. They are like a tree that produces bad fruit. This was a metaphor. People will know they are false prophets because they live in a way that dishonors God. In the same way, true prophets will live in a way that honors God.

Jesus also talked about destroying the bad tree. He wanted people to know that the false prophets would die and be punished. They would live in hell forever.

See: False Prophet; Metaphor; Fruit (Metaphor); Prophet; Hell; Punish (Punishment)

#### Who will enter into the kingdom of Heaven?

[7:21]

Jesus said that everyone who calls Jesus their master in that day will enter the kingdom of heaven. Some scholars think Jesus was talking about a future time when Jesus will judge the false prophets. They will not be allowed to enter into the kingdom of heaven. While they said they did many things to serve Jesus, Jesus knew why they did the things they did and that they did not do anything to serve Jesus. Instead, they did lawlessness. That is, they did things Satan wanted them to do.

See: Kingdom of God; Demon Possession (Casting Out Demons); Miracle; Satan (The Devil)

#### 7:24-29

#### Why did Jesus talk about someone building their house?

[7:24]

Jesus spoke about someone building a house. This was a metaphor. In ancient Israel, people wanted to build their houses on rocks. This protected their houses from falling. If they built their houses on sand, they would be destroyed by the wind and rain. This was a metaphor. People who do the things the false prophets taught would be punished. However, people who did things God taught in the word of God were not punished.

See: Word of God; False Prophet

#### Why did the scribes teach without authority?

[7:29]

When Jesus taught these things, he knew they were true. The scribes taught many different things and did not agree with one another. Therefore, when they taught, they did not teach as if they knew the things they taught were true. Therefore, people did not know whether to believe them.

See: Scribe

### Chapter 7

**1** "Do not judge, and you will not be judged. **2** For with the judgment you judge, you will be judged, and with the measure that you measure, it will be measured out to you. **3** Why do you look at the tiny piece of straw that is in your brother's eye, but you do not take notice of the log that is in your own eye? **4** How can you say to your brother, 'Let me take out the piece of straw that is in your eye,' while the log is in your own eye? **5** You hypocrite! First take the log out of your own eye, and then you will see clearly to take out the piece of straw that is in your brother's eye. **6** Do not give what is holy to the dogs, and do not throw your pearls in front of the pigs. Otherwise they may trample them underfoot, and then turn and tear you to pieces.

**7** "Ask, and it will be given to you. Seek, and you will find. Knock, and it will be opened to you. **8** For everyone who asks, receives; everyone who seeks, finds; and to the person who knocks, it will be opened. **9** Or which one of you, if his son asks for a loaf of bread, will give him a stone? **10** Or if he asks for a fish, will give him a snake? **11** Therefore, if you who are evil know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father in heaven give good things to those who ask him? **12** Therefore, whatever things you want people to do to you, you should also do to them, for this is the law and the prophets.

**13** "Enter through the narrow gate. For wide is the gate and broad is the way that leads to destruction, and there are many people who go through it. **14** But the gate is narrow and the way is difficult that leads to life, and there are few who find it.

**15** "Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing but are truly ravenous wolves. **16** By their fruits you will know them. Do people gather grapes from a thornbush or figs from thistles? **17** In the same way, every good tree produces good fruit, but the bad tree produces bad fruit. **18** A good tree cannot produce bad fruit, nor can a bad tree produce good fruit. **19** Every tree that does not produce good fruit is chopped down and thrown into the fire. **20** So then, you will recognize them by their fruits. **21** Not everyone who says to me, 'Lord, Lord,' will enter into the kingdom of heaven, but only those who do the will of my Father who is in heaven. **22** Many people will say to me in that day, 'Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in your name, in your name drive out demons, and in your name do many miracles?' **23** Then will I openly declare to them, 'I never knew you! Get away from me, you who practice lawlessness!'

**24** "Therefore, everyone who hears my words and obeys them will be like a wise man who built his house upon a rock. **25** The rain came down, the floods came, and the winds blew and beat upon that house, but it did not fall down, for it was founded on the rock. **26** But everyone who hears my words and does not obey them will be like a foolish man who built his house upon the sand. **27** The rain came down, the floods came, and the winds blew and struck that house, and it fell, and its destruction was complete."

**28** It came about that when Jesus finished speaking these words, the crowds were astonished by his teaching, **29** for he taught them as one who had authority, and not as their scribes.

### Chapter 7

**1** इन्साफ नगर, र तिमीहरूको पनि इन्साफ हुनेछैन । **2** किनकि जुन इन्साफले तिमीहरूले इन्साफ गर्छौ, त्यही इन्साफले तिमीहरूको पनि इन्साफ हुनेछ । जुन नापले तिमीहरूले नाप्छौ, त्यही नापले तिमीहरू पनि नापिनेछौ । **3** र किन तिमीहरूले आफ्नो भाइका आँखामा भएको परालको सानो टुक्रालाई देख्छौ, तर आफ्नै आँखामा भएको मुढालाई तिमीहरू ख्याल गर्दैनौ ? **4** तिमीले आफ्नो भाइलाई, ‘मलाई तिम्रो आँखामा भएको परालको टुक्रा निकाल्न देऊ’ भनेर कसरी भन्‍न सक्छौ, जब कि मुढाचाहिँ तिम्रो आफ्नै आँखामा छ ? **5** ए कपटी, पहिले तिम्रो आफ्नै आँखामा भएको मुढालाई निकाल, र तिमीले आफ्नो भाइको आँखामा भएको परालको टुक्रा निकाल्न तिमीले स्पष्‍टसँग देख्‍न सक्छौ । **6** जे कुरा पवित्र छ त्यो कुकुरहरूलाई नदेऊ, र आफ्ना मोतीहरू सुङ्गुरहरूको अगाडि नफाल । नत्रता तिनीहरूले त्यसलाई खुट्टाले कुल्चेलान्, र फर्केर तिमीहरूलाई आक्रमण गर्लान् । **7** माग, र त्यो तिमीहरूलाई दिइनेछ । खोज, र तिमीहरूले भेट्टाउनेछौ । ढकढक्याऊ, र तिमीहरूका निम्ति उघारिनेछ । **8** किनकि माग्‍ने सबैले पाउँछन् । र खोज्ने सबैले भेट्टाउँछन् । र ढकढक्याउने व्यक्तिको निम्ति त्यो उघारिनेछ । **9** वा, तिमीहरूमध्ये यस्तो मानिस कोही छ जसले आफ्नो छोराले उसलाई रोटी माग्दा ढुङ्गा देला ? **10** वा, उसले माछा माग्दा उसलाई सर्प देला ? **11** यसकारण, तिमीहरू दुष्‍ट भएर पनि आफ्ना छोराछोरीलाई कसरी असल थोक दिने भनी जान्दछौ भने, तिमीहरूका स्वर्गीय पिताले उहाँसँग माग्‍नेहरूलाई कति बढ्ता गरेर दिनुहुन्छ ? **12** त्यसकारण, मानिसहरूले तिमीहरूको निम्ति जस्तो गरेको चाहन्छौ, तिमीहरूले तिनीहरूसँग त्यस्तै गर्नुपर्छ । त्यो नै व्यवस्था र अगमवक्‍ताहरूको शिक्षा हो । **13** साँघुरो ढोकाबाट भित्र पस । किनभने विनाशमा पुर्‍याउने ढोका र बाटो फराकिलो हुन्छन्, र त्यस बाटोबाट जाने मानिसहरू धेरै छन् । **14** किनकि जीवनमा डोर्‍याउने ढोका र बाटो साँघुरो हुन्छन्, र त्यो भेट्टाउने थोरै मात्र छन् । **15** झुटा अगमवक्‍ताहरूदेखि होसियार बस, जो भेडाको भेषमा आउँदछन्, तर वास्तवमा तिनीहरू भोका ब्‍वाँसाहरू हुन् । **16** तिनीहरूका फलहरूद्वारा तिमीहरूले तिनीहरूलाई चिन्‍नेछौ । के मानिसहरूले काँडाको झाडीबाट अङ्गुर बटुल्छन्, वा काँडाको बिरुवाबाट अन्जीर टिप्छन् र ? **17** यसरी नै, हरेक असल रुखले असलै फल फलाउँछ, तर खराब रुखले खराबै फल फलाउँछ । **18** एउटाअ सल रुखले खराब फल फलाउन सक्दैन, न त खराब रुखले असल फल नै फलाउन सक्छ । **19** हरेक रुख जसले असल फल फलाउँदैन, त्यो काटिनेछ र आगोमा फालिनेछ । **20** यसकारण, तिनीहरूका फलहरूद्वारा नै तिमीहरूले तिनीहरूलाई चिन्‍नेछौ । **21** ‘प्रभु, प्रभु’ भन्‍ने सबै स्वर्गको राज्यमा प्रवेश गर्नेछैनन्, तर स्वर्गमा हुनुहुने मेरा पिताको इच्छालाई पालन गर्ने मात्र स्वर्गको राज्यमा प्रवेश गर्नेछ । **22** त्यस दिन धेरै मानिसले मलाई भन्‍नेछन्, ‘हे प्रभु, हे प्रभु, के तपाईंको नाउँमा हामीले अगमवाणी बोलेका थिएनौँ र ? के तपाईंको नाउँमा भूतहरू धपाएनौँ र ? र तपाईंको नाउँमा धेरै शक्‍तिशाली कामहरू गरेका थिएनौँ र ?’ **23** तब म खुलमखुला तिनीहरूलाई घोषणा गर्नेछु, ‘मैले तिमीहरूलाई कहिल्यै पनि चिनेको थिइनँ ! ए दुष्‍ट काम गर्नेहरू हो, मबाट टाढा गइहाल् !’ **24** त्यसकारण, हरेक जसले मेरा वचन सुन्छ र ती पालन गर्छ, त्यो बुद्धिमान् मानिसजस्तै हुनेछ जसले आफ्नो घर चट्टानमाथि बनायो । **25** पानी पर्‍यो, बाढी आयो, र हुरी आयो र त्यस घरलाई हान्यो, तर त्यो घर ढलेन, किनकि त्यो घर चट्टानमाथि बनाइएको थियो । **26** तर हरेक जसले मेरा वचन सुन्छ र पालन गर्दैन, त्यो मूर्ख मानिसजस्तै हो जसले आफ्नो घर बालुवामाथि बनायो । **27** पानी पर्‍यो, बाढी आयो, र हुरी आयो र त्यस घरलाई हान्यो । र त्यो ढल्यो र पूर्ण रूपमा नष्‍ट भयो ।” **28** जब येशूले यी वचन भनेर सक्‍नुभयो, भिड उहाँको शिक्षा सुनेर साह्रै अचम्मित भयो, **29** किनकि उहाँले तिनीहरूका शास्‍त्रीहरूले जस्तो गरी होइन, तर तिनीहरूलाई अधिकारसहित सिकाउनुभयो ।

### Matthew 8

#### 8:1-9

#### Why did the leper bow before Jesus?

[8:2]

A leper bowed before Jesus. He did this to honor Jesus. He believed that Jesus could heal him and make him clean.

See: Leprosy (Leper); Clean and Unclean

#### Why did Jesus touch the leper?

[8:3]

Jesus touched the leper. This would have been shocking. When someone touches a leper, they can become a leper too. When someone touched a leper, they became unclean (see: Leviticus 5:3). However, Jesus healed this man when he touched him and made him clean.

See: Leprosy (Leper); Clean and Unclean

#### Why did Jesus tell the leper not to tell anyone he had been healed?

[8:4]

See: Messianic Secret

#### Why did the leper go to the priest?

[8:4]

According to the Law of Moses, the leper needed to go to the priest after he was healed to be declared clean (see: Leviticus 14:2-8). He wanted this man to go to the priest so they priest would see him and know that Jesus healed the leper. No one had been healed of leprosy in a very long time (see: Numbers 12). When they saw this man, the priests should have known that Jesus is the messiah.

See: Law of Moses, Leprosy (Leper); Clean and Unclean; Priest (Priesthood); Messiah (Christ)

#### Where was Capernaum?

[8:5]

See Map: Capernaum

#### What was a centurion?

[8:5]

A centurion was a type of Roman soldier. They led 100 soldiers.

#### Why did the centurion think that he was not worthy to have Jesus in his home?

[8:8]

This centurion believed that Jesus deserves great honor. He deserved so much honor, that he thought he was too great to enter into his home. He thought that this would dishonor him in some way. This man knew that God gave Jesus permission to do many things. He even believed that his servant could be healed when Jesus spoke.

#### 8:10-17

#### Why was Jesus amazed at the centurion?

[8:10]

Jesus was amazed at the centurion man. He was a powerful man and he was a Gentile. Despite this, he trusted in Jesus and believed he had great power from God. This is what the Jews should have believed about Jesus, but they did not.

See: Gentile

#### Who will eat at the table in the kingdom of heaven?

[8:11]

Jesus said people from all over the world will eat at the table with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven. That is, Gentiles from all over the world will believe in Jesus and be in the kingdom of heaven with the Jews who believe in Jesus. However, the sons of the kingdom, that is, the unbelieving Jews, would not be in the kingdom of heaven. That is, many Jews would not be in the kingdom because they reject Jesus.

See: Gentile; Kingdom of God

#### Who was Peter’s mother-in-law?

[8:14]

Matthew wrote about Peter’s mother-in-law, that is, the mother of Peter’s wife. Some scholars think Peter was married at this time. Fewer scholars think Peter was married before he began to follow Jesus and his wife died before he met Jesus.

#### Why did Matthew write that this woman got up and started serving Jesus?

[8:15]

Matthew wrote that this woman got up and served Jesus after he healed her. When he wrote this, people knew that Jesus healed her immediately and completely when he touched her. She did not get better over a long period of time.

#### What was demon possession?

[8:16]

See: Demon Possession (Casting Out Demons)

#### How did Jesus drive out spirits?

[8:16]

Matthew wrote that Jesus drove out spirits. That is, Jesus cast out demons from people by speaking to them.

See: Demon Possession (Casting Out Demons))

#### Where did Isaiah say these words?

[8:17]

Isaiah said these words many years before Jesus was born (see: Isaiah 53:4). When Jesus healed people, Matthew wrote that it fulfilled Isaiah’s prophecy.

See: Fulfill (Fulfillment); Prophecy (Prophesy)

#### 8:18-34

#### Where was the sea of Galilee?

[8:18]

See Map: Sea of Galilee

#### Why did Jesus speak in this way to the scribe and the person who followed him?

[8:19, 8:20]

Jesus spoke in a certain way to the scribe. This is because Jesus knew what the scribe thought and believed. He said that because he served God, Jesus was always moving from one place to another place. He told this man he must be willing to give up everything to follow him.

The other person, who was a follower of Jesus, wanted to wait to completely follow Jesus. Jesus knew that by him wanting to wait, the follower of Jesus did not really believe in Jesus. If he did, then he would have immediately followed Jesus.

**Advice to translators**: In this verse (Matthew 8:21), Matthew wrote about a disciple. This was a man who followed Jesus. He was not one of the twelve disciples.

See: Son of Man; Scribe

#### How were the dead to bury the dead?

[8:22]

Jesus told a man to let the dead bury the dead. This was a metaphor. Jesus spoke about the people who rejected him as being dead in some way. That is, they were spiritually dead. This meant that they could not know or understand things about God. Jesus wanted this man to let these dead people bury his father so that he could follow Jesus.

See: Die (Death); Metaphor

#### Why did Jesus rebuke the disciples?

[8:26]

Some scholars think Jesus rebuked the disciples because they were afraid that the boat would sink and they would die. They did not trust that God would protect Jesus and them.

See: Disciple

#### Why were the disciples amazed?

[8:27]

The disciples were amazed that Jesus rebuked the wind and the seas. In ancient Israel, people believed the no one could control the seas. No one can control the weather except God. This amazed the disciples because they saw Jesus do something only God could do.

See: Disciple

#### Where was the country of the Gadarenes?

[8:28]

See Map: Gadarenes

#### Why did the demon possessed man call Jesus the Son of God?

[8:29]

The demon possessed man called Jesus the Son of God. This is because the demon knew that Jesus is the Son of God.

See: Demon Possession (Casting Out Demons); Son of God; Demon

#### What was the set time?

[8:29]

The demons talked about a set time. They knew that there was a time when Jesus would judge them. They also knew that it was not time for Jesus to judge all of the demons.

See: Demon; Judge (Judgment)

#### Why did the demons want to go into a herd of pigs?

[8:30, 8:31]

The demons asked Jesus to be sent into a herd of pigs. According to the Law of Moses, pigs were unclean. Matthew did not say why they wanted to go into the pigs. Perhaps the demons wanted to have control of the pigs in the same way as they controlled the two men.

See: Matthew 12:43

See: Demon; Law of Moses; Clean and Unclean

#### Why did the pigs kill themselves?

[8:32]

Matthew wrote that the pigs killed themselves after the demons entered into them. He did not say why they did this.

See: Demon

#### Why did the people want Jesus to leave Gadarenes?

[8:34]

After the pigs died, the people who cared for the pigs went into the city and told people about what happened. They told them that the two men had been healed. They did not have demons in him anymore.

After they heard what happened to the pigs, the people in Gadarenes wanted Jesus to leave. The demons caused many pigs to die. These pigs were worth a lot of money. They worried that something else would happen and they would lose a lot more money. They did not care that Jesus healed the demon possessed men. They rejected Jesus after they saw that he did these things.

See: Demon Possession (Casting Out Demons); Demon

### Chapter 8

**1** When Jesus had come down from the hill, large crowds followed him. **2** Behold, a leper came to him and bowed before him, saying, "Lord, if you are willing, you can make me clean."

**3** Jesus reached out his hand and touched him, saying, "I am willing. Be clean." Immediately he was cleansed of his leprosy. **4** Jesus said to him, "See that you say nothing to any man. Go on your way, show yourself to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony to them."

**5** When he was coming into Capernaum, a centurion came to him, begging him **6** and saying, "Lord, my servant lies at home paralyzed and in terrible agony."

**7** Then Jesus said to him, "I will come and heal him."

**8** The centurion answered and said, "Lord, I am not worthy that you should enter under my roof. Only say the word and my servant will be healed. **9** For I also am a man under authority, and I have soldiers under me. I say to this one, 'Go,' and he goes, and to another one, 'Come,' and he comes, and to my servant, 'Do this,' and he does it."

**10** When Jesus heard this, he was amazed and said to those who were following him, "Truly I say to you, I have not found anyone with such faith in Israel. **11** I tell you, many will come from the east and the west, and they will recline at the table with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven. **12** But the sons of the kingdom will be cast out into the outer darkness, where there will be weeping and grinding of teeth." **13** Jesus said to the centurion, "Go! As you have believed, so may it be done for you." And the servant was healed at that very hour.

**14** When Jesus had come into Peter's house, he saw Peter's mother-in-law lying sick with a fever. **15** Jesus touched her hand, and the fever left her. Then she got up and started serving him. **16** When evening had come, the people brought to Jesus many who were possessed by demons. He drove out the spirits with a word and healed all who were sick. **17** This was to fulfill what was spoken through Isaiah the prophet, saying,

"He took our illnesses

and bore our diseases."

**18** Now when Jesus saw the crowd around him, he gave instructions to leave for the other side of the Sea of Galilee. **19** Then a scribe came to him and said, "Teacher, I will follow you wherever you go."

**20** Jesus said to him, "Foxes have holes, and the birds of the sky have nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head."

**21** Another of the disciples said to him, "Lord, allow me first to go and bury my father."

**22** But Jesus said to him, "Follow me, and leave the dead to bury their own dead."

**23** When Jesus had entered a boat, his disciples followed him into it. **24** Behold, there arose a great storm on the sea, so that the boat was covered with the waves. But Jesus was asleep. **25** The disciples came to him and woke him up, saying, "Save us, Lord; we are perishing!"

**26** Jesus said to them, "Why are you afraid, you of little faith?" Then he got up and rebuked the winds and the sea. Then there was a great calm.

**27** The men marveled and said, "What sort of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him?"

**28** When Jesus had come to the other side and to the country of the Gadarenes, two men who were possessed by demons met him. They were coming out of the tombs and were very violent, so that no traveler could pass that way. **29** Behold, they cried out and said, "What do we have to do with you, Son of God? Have you come here to torment us before the set time?"

**30** Now a herd of many pigs was there feeding, not too far away from them. **31** The demons kept pleading with Jesus and saying, "If you cast us out, send us away into that herd of pigs."

**32** Jesus said to them, "Go!" The demons came out and went into the pigs; and behold, the whole herd rushed down the steep hill into the sea and they died in the water. **33** Those who had been tending the pigs ran away and they went into the city and reported everything, especially what had happened to the men who had been possessed by demons. **34** Behold, all the city came out to meet Jesus. When they saw him, they begged him to leave their region.

### Chapter 8

**1** जब येशू डाँडाबाट तल ओर्लनुभएको थियो, ठुलो भिडले उहाँलाई पछ्यायो । **2** हेर, एक जना कुष्‍ठरोगी उहाँको नजिक आयो र उहाँको अगि घोप्‍टो पर्‍यो, र भन्यो, “हे प्रभु, तपाईंले इच्‍छा गर्नुभयो भने, मलाई शुद्ध पार्न सक्‍नुहुन्‍छ ।” **3** येशूले आफ्नो हात पसार्नुभयो र उसलाई छुनुभयो, र भन्‍नुभयो, “म चाहन्‍छु । तिमी शुद्ध होऊ ।” तब तुरून्‍तै आफ्नो कुष्‍ठरोगबाट ऊ शुद्ध भयो । **4** येशूले उसलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “हेर, कुनै पनि मानिसलाई केही नभन्‍नू । आफ्नो बाटो लाग; आफैँलाई पुजारीकहाँ प्रकट गराऊ र तिनीहरूको अगि गवाही होस् भनेर मोशाले आज्ञा गरेअनुसार भेटी चढाऊ ।” **5** जब येशू कर्फनहुममा प्रवेश गर्नुभएको थियो, एक जना कप्‍तान उहाँकहाँ आएर उहाँलाई सोधे, **6** “हे प्रभु, मेरो एक जना नोकर पक्षाघातले ग्रसित भएर घरमा पल्टिरहेको छ र ऊ भयानक पीडामा छ ।” **7** येशूले तिनलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “म आएर उसलाई निको पार्नेछु ।” **8** कप्‍तानले जवाफ दिए र भने, “प्रभु, तपाईं मेरो घरको छानामुनि आउनको निम्ति म योग्‍यको छैनँ । तपाईंले केवल वचन मात्र बोलिदिनुहोस् र मेरो नोकर निको हुनेछ । **9** किनकि म पनि एउटा यस्तो मानिस हुँ जो अधिकारको मुनि राखिएको छु, र मेरो मुनि पनि सिपाहीहरू छन्‌ । म एक जनालाई ‘जाऊ’ भन्‍छु र ऊ जान्‍छ, र अर्कोलाई ‘आऊ’ भन्‍छु र ऊ आउँछ, अनि मेरो नोकरलाई ‘त्‍यो गर’ भन्‍छु र उसले त्‍यो गर्छ ।” **10** जब येशूले यो सुन्‍नुभयो, उहाँ छक्‍क पर्नुभयो र उहाँलाई पछ्याउनेहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “साँच्‍चै म तिमीहरूलाई भन्‍छु, इस्राएलमा पनि मैले यस्तो विश्‍वास भएको कोही पाएको थिइनँ । **11** म तिमीहरूलाई भन्‍छु, धेरै जना पूर्व र पश्‍चिमबाट आउनेछन्, अनि तिनीहरू अब्राहाम, इसहाक र याकूबसँग स्‍वर्गीय राज्‍यको भोजमा बस्‍नेछन् । **12** तर राज्‍यका छोराहरू बाहिर अन्‍धकारमा फालिनेछन्, जहाँ रुवाबासी र दाह्रा किटाइ हुनेछ ।” **13** येशूले त्यस कप्‍तानलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “जाऊ । तिमीले विश्‍वास गरेजस्‍तै तिम्रो निम्ति गरियोस् ।” अनि त्‍यही घडी तिनको नोकर निको भयो । **14** जब येशू पत्रुसको घरमा आउनुभयो, उहाँले पत्रुसकी सासू ज्‍वरोले बिरामी भई थला परिरहेकी देख्‍नुभयो । **15** येशूले तिनको हातमा छुनुभयो, अनि ज्‍वरोले तिनलाई छोड्‌यो । त्‍यसपछि तिनी उठिन् र उहाँको सेवा गर्न थालिन् । **16** जब साँझ पर्‍यो, मानिसहरूले भूतात्‍मा लागेका धेरै मानिसहरूलाई येशूकहाँ ल्‍याए । उहाँले एउटै वचनबाट भूतात्‍माहरूलाई बाहिर निकाल्नुभयो र सबै बिरामीलाई निको पार्नुभयो । **17** यसरी यशैया अगमवक्‍ताद्वारा भनिएको यस्तो वचन पुरा भयो, “उहाँ आफैँले नै हाम्रा बिमारीहरू लिनुभयो र हाम्रा रोगहरू वहन गर्नुभयो ।” **18** जब येशूले भिडलाई आफ्नो वरिपरि देख्‍नुभयो, उहाँले गालील समुद्रको अर्कोपट्टि जानको निम्ति निर्देशन दिनुभयो । **19** त्‍यसपछि एक जना शास्‍त्री आएर उहाँलाई भने, “गुरुज्‍यू, तपाईं जहाँ जानुहुन्‍छ म तपाईंलाई त्यहीँ पछ्याउनेछु ।” **20** येशूले तिनलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “स्‍यालहरूका दुला छन्‌, र आकाशका चराचुरूङ्गीहरूका गुँडहरू छन्‌, तर मानिसका पुत्रको त आफ्नो शिर राख्‍ने ठाउँ कहीँ छैन ।” **21** चेलाहरूमध्ये एक जनाले उहाँलाई भने, “प्रभु, पहिले मलाई गएर मेरो बुबालाई गाड्न दिनुहोस्‌ ।” **22** तर येशूले तिनलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “मलाई पछ्याऊ, र मुर्दाले नै मुर्दालाई गाड्‌न छोडिदेऊ ।” **23** जब येशू डुङ्गामा चढ्नुभएको थियो, उहाँका चेलाहरूले पनि उहाँलाई भित्रसम्म पछ्याए । **24** हेर, समुद्रमा प्रचण्ड आँधीबेहरी चल्‍यो, अनि त्यो डुङ्गा समुद्रको छालद्वारा छोपियो । तर येशू सुतिरहनुभएको थियो । **25** चेलाहरू उहाँकहाँ आए र उहाँलाई यसो भनी उठाउन लागे, “हे प्रभु, हामीलाई बचाउनुहोस्‌, हामी मर्नै लागेका छौँ !” **26** येशूले तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “ए अल्‍पविश्‍वासीहरू, तिमीहरू किन डराउँछौँ ?” त्‍यसपछि उहाँ उठ्‌नुभयो अनि आँधी र समुद्रलाई हकार्नुभयो । त्‍यसपछि त्यहाँ पुरै शान्ति छायो । **27** ती मानिसहरू छक्‍क परे र भने, “उहाँ कस्‍तो मानिस हुनुहुन्छ, कि समुद्र र आँधीले पनि उहाँको आज्ञा मान्छन् ?” **28** जब येशू समुद्रको पारिपट्टि र गदरिनीहरूको देशमा आउनुभएको थियो, दुई जना भूतात्‍मा लागेका मानिसले उहाँलाई भेटे । तिनीहरू चिहानबाट निस्‍केर आइरहेका थिए र धेरै हिंसात्मक थिए । त्‍यसकारण, त्‍यो बाटो भएर कोही पनि यात्रु जान सक्दैन थियो । **29** हेर, तिनीहरूले ठुलो स्‍वरले कराए र भने, “हे परमेश्‍वरका पुत्र, तपाईंसँग हाम्रो के सरोकार ? के तोकिएको समयभन्दा पहिले नै तपाईं यहाँ हामीलाई दुःख दिन आउनुभएको हो ? **30** त्‍यहाँ नजिकै धेरै सुँगुरहरूको एउटा बथान चरिरहेको थियो । **31** ती भूतात्‍माहरूले उहाँलाई बिन्‍ती गरिरहे र भने, “यदि तपाईंले हामीलाई बाहिर निकाल्‍नुहुन्‍छ भने, हामीलाई सुँगुरहरूको बथानमा पठाइदिनुहोस्‌ ।” **32** येशूले तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “जा !” ती भूतात्माहरू बाहिर निस्के र सुँगुरहरूभित्र पसे । अनि हेर, सबै सुँगुर त्यो भिरालो पहाडको तल दौडे र समुद्रमा खसे अनि तिनीहरू पानीमा डुबेर मरे । **33** सुँगुरहरू चराइरहेका मानिसहरू त्यहाँबाट दौडेर गए । अनि जब तिनीहरू सहरमा गए, तिनीहरूले सबै कुरा बताइदिए, र विशेष गरी भूतात्मा लागेका मानिसहरूलाई के भएको थियो सो बताइदिए । **34** हेर, पुरै सहर येशूलाई भेट्न आयो । जब तिनीहरूले उहाँलाई देखे, तिनीहरूले उहाँलाई तिनीहरूको इलाका छोडेर त्‍यहाँबाट जान अनुरोध गरे ।

### Matthew 9

#### 9:1-9

#### Where was Jesus’ own city?

[9:1]

Jesus went to his own city, Capernaum (see: Matthew 4:13).

See Map: Capernaum

#### Why did these men bring the paralyzed man to Jesus?

[9:2]

Men brought a paralyzed man to Jesus. These men believed in Jesus and knew that he could heal this man who could not walk. Because he knew this man believed in him, Jesus spoke that he forgave this man’s sins.

See: Mark 2:3-4; Luke 5:17-26

See: Sin

#### Why did the scribes think Jesus blasphemed?

[9:3]

The scribes thought that Jesus blasphemed because he forgave this man’s sins. They knew that only God could forgive sins. Therefore, they thought Jesus tried to do something that only God could do. However, they did not know that Jesus is God.

See: Scribe; Blaspheme (Blasphemy); Sin; Jesus is God

#### How did Jesus know what the scribes were thinking?

[9:4]

Jesus knew what the scribes were thinking because he is God. Therefore, he knew they were thinking evil things.

See: Scribe; Jesus is God

#### What did Jesus mean by saying, “which is easier to say”?

[9:5]

Jesus asked the scribes whether it was easier to tell this man that his sins were forgiven or to tell him to get up and walk. It was easier for someone to say your sins are forgiven because no one knew whether this man’s sins were forgiven except God. However, if someone told this paralyzed man to walk and he could not, then everyone knew he could not heal the paralyzed man.

Jesus said these things so that the people could know that he could do both of these things.

See: Scribe; Sin

#### Why were the people afraid?

[9:8]

When the people saw these things, they were “afraid”(φοβέω/g5399). They were not scared of Jesus. Instead, they were amazed that Jesus could do these things. Because of this, they glorified God. They were amazed that God gave Jesus permission to do these things.

See: Glory (Glorify)

#### 9:10-17

#### What was a tax collector?

[9:10]

Matthew was a tax collector. People in Israel hated the tax collectors. Tax collectors were Jews who worked for the Roman government. They paid the Romans so they could collect taxes from other people. If they collected more taxes than they paid the Roman government, then they were allowed to keep it. Because of this, many tax collectors became rich. The Jews thought a Jewish tax collector betrayed the Jewish people because they took money from the Jews and gave it to the Romans. They thought tax collectors were evil because they took money from people who honored God and gave it to people who rejected God.

See: Tax (Tax Collector, Toll)

#### Who were sinners?

[9:10]

Matthew wrote about sinners. All people sinned. However, these were people who sinned in a way that other people knew they sinned. People judged them as evil. The Jews would not be friends with these people. The Pharisees would not eat with them because they thought they were unclean.

See: Sin; Clean and Unclean; Pharisees; Judge (Judgment)

#### Why were people needing a physician?

[9:12]

Jesus talked about people needing a physician. This was a metaphor. He wanted people to know that people who sinned needed Jesus to forgive them. Because of this, all people needed Jesus to forgive them. The Pharisees also needed Jesus to forgive their sins.

See: Metaphor; Sin; Pharisees

#### Why does God want mercy and not sacrifice?

[9:13]

God said that he wanted mercy and not sacrifice (see: Hosea 6:6). Sacrifices were part of the Law of Moses. God wanted sacrifice, but he did not want people to make sacrifices to him in the wrong way. That is, if people did not love one another or show mercy to one another, their sacrifices would be given in the wrong way.

See: Mercy; Sacrifice; Law of Moses

#### Who did Jesus come to call?

[9:13]

Jesus said that he came to earth to call certain people to God. That is, he wanted to make it so that sinners could be at peace with God. He did not do this for righteous people, that is, people who thought they were righteous and did not need to be forgiven. However, there is no one who is righteous (see: Romans 3:10).

See: Call (Calling); Righteous (Righteousness); Pharisees; Repent (Repentance)

#### Why did the Pharisees fast, but the disciples did not fast?

[9:14]

Certain people who followed Jesus asked him why the Pharisees fasted but his disciples did not fast. In ancient Israel, people fasted when they were sad. However, the disciples were not sad because Jesus was with them. It was not a time for them to fast. Rather, it was a time for them to celebrate. Jesus told them that the disciples would fast after he died.

See: Fasting; Pharisees; Disciple

#### Why did Jesus talk about garments and wineskins?

[9:16, 9:17]

Jesus talked about putting a cloth patch on a garment. If someone put a new piece of cloth on an old piece of clothing, the new piece of cloth would become smaller and cause the clothing to rip. Wineskins were bags of leather that held wine. When someone put wine into an old wineskin, it would burst open. This was a metaphor. He wanted to say that he was going to do something different than the Pharisees. Scholars think that Jesus taught people to do different things than were taught in the Law of Moses.

See: Metaphor; Pharisees; Law of Moses

#### 9:18-31

#### Why did this man bow before Jesus?

[9:18]

This man bowed before Jesus. This was a way to honor Jesus. He believed that Jesus was able to bring his daughter back to life just by touching her.

#### Why did this woman touch Jesus?

[9:20]

A woman was constantly bleeding for 12 years. She thought that if she touched Jesus, it would heal her. However, this could not heal her. Jesus knew that she believed in him and because of this, he healed her. She was healed because she trusted in Jesus.

#### Why was there many people in this man’s house?

[9:23]

There were many people in this man’s house. They were playing music and many people were very sad. In ancient Israel, this happened when someone died.

#### Why did these men call Jesus the son of David?

[9:27]

These blind men called Jesus the son of David. They believed Jesus is the Messiah. The Messiah needed to be a descendant of David who would fulfill the covenant God made to David (see: 2 Sam. 7).

See: Messiah (Christ); Fulfill (Fulfillment); Covenant; Son of David; Covenant with David

#### Why did Jesus not want the blind men to tell other people Jesus healed them?

[9:30]

See: Messianic Secret

#### 9:32-38

### What was a mute man?\

[9:32]

A mute man was someone who could not talk. Perhaps this man could not talk because he was possessed by demons.

See: Demon Possession (Casting Out Demons)

#### How did the Pharisees think that Jesus drove out demons?

[9:34]

The Pharisees said that Satan gave Jesus permission to remove demons from people.

See: Pharisees; Demon Possession (Casting Out Demons); Demon; Satan (The Devil)

#### What was a synagogue?

[9:35]

See: Synagogue

#### What was preaching the gospel?

[9:35]

See Preach (Preacher); Gospel

#### What did it mean that people were like sheep without a shepherd?

[9:36]

Jesus said the people were like sheep without a shepherd. This was a metaphor. The people did not have anyone to lead them and to teach them about how to live in a way that honors God. The Pharisees could not do this.

See: Shepherd; Metaphor; Pharisees

#### How was the harvest plentiful, but the laborers few?

[9:37]

Jesus said that the harvest was plentiful but the laborers few. This was a metaphor. There were many people who wanted to learn about Jesus, but there were few people who could go and tell them about Jesus. Therefore, he told the people to pray and ask God to get people to do this.

See: Harvest

### Chapter 9

**1** Jesus entered a boat, crossed over, and came into his own city. **2** Behold, they brought to him a paralyzed man lying on a mat. Seeing their faith, Jesus said to the paralyzed man, "Son, be encouraged. Your sins have been forgiven."

**3** Behold, some of the scribes said among themselves, "This man is blaspheming." **4** Jesus knew their thoughts and said, "Why are you thinking evil in your hearts? **5** For which is easier, to say, 'Your sins are forgiven,' or to say, 'Get up and walk'? **6** But that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins, ... " he said to the paralytic, "Get up, pick up your mat, and go to your house." **7** Then the man got up and went away to his house. **8** When the crowds saw this, they were afraid and glorified God, who had given such authority to people. **9** As Jesus passed by from there, he saw a man named Matthew sitting at the tax collector's tent. He said to him, "Follow me." He got up and followed him.

**10** As Jesus sat down to eat in the house, behold, many tax collectors and sinners came and dined with Jesus and his disciples. **11** When the Pharisees saw it, they said to his disciples, "Why does your teacher eat with tax collectors and sinners?"

**12** When Jesus heard this, he said, "People who are strong in body do not need a physician, only those who are sick. **13** You should go and learn what this means: 'I desire mercy and not sacrifice.' For I came not to call the righteous to repent, but sinners."

**14** Then the disciples of John came to him and said, "Why do we and the Pharisees often fast, but your disciples do not fast?"

**15** Jesus said to them, "Can the sons of the wedding hall mourn while the bridegroom is still with them? But the days will come when the bridegroom will be taken away from them, and then they will fast. **16** No man puts a piece of new cloth on an old garment, for the patch will tear away from the garment, and a worse tear will be made. **17** Neither do people put new wine into old wineskins. If they do, the skins will burst, the wine will be spilled, and the wineskins will be destroyed. Instead, they put new wine into fresh wineskins, and both will be preserved."

**18** While Jesus was saying these things to them, behold, an official came and bowed down to him. He said, "My daughter has just now died, but come and lay your hand on her, and she will live." **19** Then Jesus got up and followed him, and so did his disciples.

**20** Behold, a woman who suffered from a discharge of blood for twelve years came up behind Jesus and touched the edge of his garment. **21** For she had said to herself, "If only I touch his clothes, I will be made well."

**22** But Jesus turned and saw her, and said, "Daughter, take courage; your faith has made you well." And the woman was healed from that hour. **23** When Jesus came into the official's house, he saw the flute players and the crowd making a commotion. **24** He said, "Go away, for the girl is not dead, but she is asleep." But they laughed at him in mockery. **25** When the crowd had been put outside, he entered the room and took her by the hand, and the girl got up. **26** The news about this spread into all that region.

**27** As Jesus passed by from there, two blind men followed him. They kept shouting and saying, "Have mercy on us, Son of David!"

**28** When Jesus had come into the house, the blind men came to him. Jesus said to them, "Do you believe that I can do this?"

They said to him, "Yes, Lord."

**29** Then Jesus touched their eyes and said, "Let it be done to you according to your faith," **30** and their eyes were opened. Then Jesus strictly commanded them and said, "See that no one knows about this." **31** But the two men went out and spread the news about this throughout that region.

**32** As those two men were going away, behold, a mute man possessed by a demon was brought to Jesus. **33** When the demon had been driven out, the mute man spoke. The crowds were astonished and said, "This has never been seen before in Israel!"

**34** But the Pharisees were saying, "By the ruler of the demons, he drives out demons."

**35** Jesus went about all the cities and the villages. He continued teaching in their synagogues, preaching the gospel of the kingdom and healing all kinds of disease and all kinds of sickness. **36** When he saw the crowds, he had compassion for them, because they were troubled and discouraged. They were like sheep without a shepherd. **37** He said to his disciples, "The harvest is plentiful, but the laborers are few. **38** Therefore urgently pray to the Lord of the harvest, so that he may send out laborers into his harvest."

### Chapter 9

**1** येशू एउटा डुङ्गाभित्र प्रवेश गर्नुभयो, पारिपट्टि जानुभयो, र आफ्नो सहरमा आइपुग्‍नुभयो । **2** हेर, तिनीहरूले उहाँकहाँ ओछ्यानमा सुतिरहेको एउटा पक्षाघातीलाई ल्याए । तिनीहरूको विश्‍वास देखेर येशूले त्यो पक्षाघात भएको व्यक्‍तिलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “छोरा आनन्दित होऊ । तिम्रा पाप क्षमा भएका छन् ।” **3** हेर, त्यहाँका केही शास्‍त्रीहरूले तिनीहरूका माझमा यसो भने, “यो मानिसले ईश्‍वर-निन्दा गरिरहेको छ ।” **4** येशूले तिनीहरूको विचारलाई थाहा पाउनुभयो र भन्‍नुभयो, “किन तिमीहरू आफ्ना हृदयमा दुष्‍ट विचार गरिरहेका छौ ? **5** कुन कुराचाहिँ भन्‍न सजिलो छ, ‘तिम्रा पाप क्षमा भएका छन् भन्‍न कि उठ र हिँड भन्‍न ?’ **6** तर मानिसका पुत्रलाई पृथ्‍वीमा पाप क्षमा गर्ने अधिकार छ भन्‍ने कुरा तिमीहरूले जान्‍न सक ।” उहाँले त्यस पक्षाघातीलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “उठ, आफ्नो ओछ्यान उठाऊ र आफ्नो घर जाऊ ।” **7** त्यसपछि त्यो मानिस उठ्यो र आफ्नो घरतर्फ गयो । **8** जब भिडले यो देख्यो, तिनीहरू छक्‍क परेर मानिसहरूलाई यस्तो अधिकार दिनुभएको परमेश्‍वरको प्रशंसा गरे । **9** येशू त्यहाँबाट जाँदै गर्नुहुँदा उहाँले मत्ती नाउँ गरेको व्यक्‍तिलाई देख्‍नुभयो, जो कर उठाउने ठाउँमा बसिरहेका थिए । उहाँले तिनलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “मलाई पछ्याऊ ।” तिनी उठे र उहाँको पछि लागे । **10** जब येशू खाना खान घरमा बस्‍नुभयो, हेर, धेरै कर उठाउने र पापी मानिसहरूले येशू र उहाँका चेलाहरूसँगै खाना खाए । **11** जब फरिसीहरूले यो देखे, तिनीहरूले उहाँका चेलाहरूलाई भने, “किन तिमीहरूका गुरु कर उठाउनेहरू र पापीहरूसँग बसेर खान्छन् ?” **12** जब येशूले यो सुन्‍नुभयो, उहाँले भन्‍नुभयो, “शरीरमा बलियो भएकाहरूलाई वैद्यको खाँचो पर्दैन, केवल तिनीहरूलाई मात्र खाँचो हुन्छ जो बिरामी छन् ।” **13** जाओ र यसको अर्थ के हो सिक, ‘म दया चाहन्छु, तर बलिदान होइन ।’ किनकि म, धर्मीहरूलाई पश्‍चात्ताप गर्नलाई बोलाउन आएको होइनँ, तर पापीहरूका लागि आएको हुँ । **14** त्यसपछि बप्‍तिस्मा-दिने यूहन्‍नाका चेलाहरू उहाँकहाँ आए, र भने, “किन हामी र फरिसीहरू प्रायः उपवास बस्तछौँ, तर तपाईंका चेलाहरू उपवास बस्दैनन् ?” **15** येशूले तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “के विवाहमा आएकाहरू, दुलहा तिनीहरूका साथमा हुँदा-हुँदै दुःखी हुन्छन् र ? तर ती दिन आउनेछन्, जब दुलहा तिनीहरूबाट टाढा लगिनेछ, र तिनीहरू उपवास बस्‍नेछन् । **16** कसैले पनि पुरानो वस्‍त्रमा नयाँ कपडाको टुक्रा जोड्दैन, किनकि त्यो टुक्रा वस्‍त्रबाट च्यातिनेछ, र त्यहाँ झन् नराम्रो दुलो हुनेछ । **17** न त कसैले पुरानो मद्यको मशकमा नयाँ दाखमद्य राख्दछ । तिनीहरूले त्यसो गरे भने, त्यो मशक फुट्नेछ र सबै दाखमद्य पोखिनेछ, र मद्यको मशक नष्‍ट हुनेछ । त्यसको सट्टामा, तिनीहरूले नयाँ दाखमद्यलाई नयाँ मद्यको मशकमा रख्दछन्, र दुवै सुरक्षित रहन्‍छन् ।” **18** जब येशूले तिनीहरूलाई यो कुरा भनिरहनुभएको थियो, हेर, एउटा अधिकारी आए र येशूलाई दण्डवत् गरे । तिनले भने, “मेरी छोरी भर्खरै मरेकी छन्, तर आएर तपाईंले तिनको शिरमाथि हात राखिदिनुहोस् र तिनी फेरि जीवित हुनेछिन् ।” **19** त्यसपछि येशू उठ्नुभयो र तिनको पछि लाग्‍नुभयो र उहाँका चेलाहरू पनि पछि लागे । **20** हेर, बाह्र वर्षदेखि धेरै रगत बग्‍ने एक जना स्‍त्री येशूको पछाडि आइन्, र उहाँको वस्‍त्रको छेउ छोइन् । **21** किनकि तिनले आफैँलाई यसो भनेकी थिइन्, “मैले उहाँको वस्‍त्र मात्र छोएँ भने पनि, म निको पारिनेछु ।” **22** तर येशू पछाडि फर्कनुभयो र तिनलाई देख्‍नुभयो, र भन्‍नुभयो “छोरी, साहस गर । तिम्रो विश्‍वासले तिमीलाई निको पारेको छ ।” अनि ती स्‍त्री तुरुन्तै निको भइन् । **23** जब येशू त्यस अधिकारीको घरमा आउनुभयो, उहाँले बाँसुरी बजाउनेहरू र भिडले ठुलो हल्ला गरिरहेका देख्‍नुभयो । **24** उहाँले भन्‍नुभयो, “पर जाओ, किनकि यी युवती मरेकी छैनन्, तर यिनी निदाएकी छन् ।” तर तिनीहरू उहाँको गिल्ला गरेर हाँसे । **25** जब भिडलाई बाहिर पठाइएको थियो, उहाँ कोठाभित्र जानुभयो र उहाँले तिनका हात समात्‍नुभयो, र ती युवती उठिन् । **26** यो खबर त्यस क्षेत्रको चारैतिर फैलियो । **27** जब येशू त्यहाँबाट भएर जाँदै हुनुहुन्थ्यो, दुई जना दृष्‍टिविहीनले उहाँलाई पछ्याए । तिनीहरू ठुलो स्वरले कराइरहे र यसो भनिरहे, “दाऊदका पुत्र, हामीमाथि दया गर्नुहोस् ।” **28** जब येशू घरभित्र आउनुभयो, ती दृष्‍टिविहीनहरू उहाँकहाँ आए । येशूले तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “म यो गर्न सक्छु भनी के तिमीहरू विश्‍वास गर्छौ ?” तिनीहरूले उहाँलाई भने “ज्यू, प्रभु ।” **29** त्यसपछि येशूले तिनीहरूका आँखा छोएर भन्‍नुभयो, “तिमीहरूले विश्‍वास गरेअनुसार तिमीहरूका निम्ति यो गरियोस् ।” **30** अनि तिनीहरूका आँखा खोलिए । त्यसपछि येशूले तिनीहरूलाई कडासाथ आज्ञा गर्नुभयो र भन्‍नुभयो, “ख्याल गर, कि यो कुराबारे कसैलाई पनि थाहा नहोस् ।” **31** तर ती दुई जना मानिस बाहिर निस्के र यो खबर त्यो क्षेत्रभरि नै फैलाए । **32** जब ती दुई जना मानिस जाँदै थिए, हेर, एक जना भूतात्मा लागेको बोल्न नसक्‍ने व्यक्‍तिलाई येशूकहाँ ल्याइयो । **33** जब त्यो भूतात्मा धपाइयो, तब त्‍यो व्यक्‍ति बोल्यो । भिडहरू छक्‍क परे र भने, “इस्राएलमा यस्तो कहिल्‍यै देखिएको थिएन !” **34** तर फरिसीहरूले यसो भनिरहेका थिए, “यसले भूतहरूको मालिकद्वारा भूतहरू निकाल्दछ ।” **35** येशू सारा सहरमा र गाउँहरूमा जानुभयो । उहाँले राज्‍यको सुसमाचार प्रचार गर्दै र सबै किसिमका रोग र बिमारीहरूलाई निको पार्दै तिनीहरूका सभाघरहरूमा सिकाइरहनुभयो । **36** जब उहाँले भिडलाई देख्‍नुभयो, उहाँ तिनीहरूका निम्ति दयाले भरिनुभयो, किनभने तिनीहरू विचलित र निराश थिए । तिनीहरू गोठालाविनाका भेडाहरूजस्‍तै थिए । **37** उहाँले चेलाहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “फसल त प्रशस्‍त छन्, तर खेतालाहरू थोरै छन् । **38** यसकारण फसलका प्रभुलाई चाँडै प्रार्थना गर, ताकि उहाँले आफ्‍नो फसलका निम्ति खेतालाहरू पठाइदिनुभएको होस् ।”

### Matthew 10

#### 10:1-15

#### Who were the twelve disciples and the twelve apostles?

[10:1, 10:2]

The twelve disciples and twelve apostles were the same twelve men.

See: Disciple; Apostle

#### What did it mean that Jesus sent out the disciples?

[10:5]

That Jesus sent out the disciples meant that he sent them into the towns near where they were. They were to tell other people about Jesus.

#### Why did Jesus tell the disciples not to go to the Gentiles or the Samaritans?

[10:5]

Jesus told the disciples not to go to the Gentiles or the Samaritans. At this time, he wanted them to go to the people of Israel and tell them about Jesus before they told the Gentiles and the Samaritans.

See: Gentile; Samaria; Disciple

#### How were the people of Israel lost sheep?

[10:6]

Jesus said the people of Israel were lost sheep. This was a metaphor. The people of Israel did not know that Jesus was their messiah. They did not know that Jesus was their king.

See: Metaphor; Kingdom of God

#### What did the disciples preach to people?

[10:7]

The disciples preached to people that the kingdom of heaven was near. Some scholars think this meant that Jesus offered to be the king ruling over Israel if they believed in him. Other scholars think Jesus meant that he wanted people to obey him and let him rule over their lives.

See: Matthew 3:2; 4:17

See: Disciple; Preach (Preacher); Kingdom of God

#### What did Jesus give the disciples permission to do?

[10:8]

Jesus gave the disciples permission to cast out unclean spirits. He also gave them permission to heal people.

See: Demon Possession (Casting Out Demons); Demon

#### How was someone raised from the dead?

[10:8]

See: Resurrect (Resurrection)

#### What was a leper?

[10:8]

See: Leprosy (Leper)

#### What was casting out demons?

[10:8]

See: Demon Possession (Casting Out Demons)

#### What have the disciples been freely given?

[10:8]

Jesus talked about the disciples being given something for free. That is, they were given the permission to preach the truth about Jesus, and to perform miracles. He wanted them to teach people about the truth of Jesus, and to do miracles without taking any money from people.

See: Disciple; Miracle

### Why did Jesus not want the disciples to take many things with them?\

[10:9, 10:10]

Jesus did not want the disciples to bring money with them or many other things. He wanted them to trust God and he wanted other people to give them the things they needed as they went from one place to another.

See: Disciple

#### What was a traveling bag?

[10:10]

A traveling bag was something people put things in when they traveled.

#### What was an extra tunic?

[10:10]

The disciples were not to have two tunics. A tunic was the main piece of clothing worn against the skin.

See: Disciple

#### Why were the disciples to remain in one house?

[10:11]

The disciples were told to remain in one house. At this time, it was a great honor to have someone stay in your home. Jesus did not want his disciples to dishonor a host by leaving that house.

See: Disciple

#### Who was someone who was worthy?

[10:13]

Jesus spoke about someone and a house that was worthy. He was talking about going to a place and finding people who were willing to welcome the disciples into their homes. He did not want them to spend time with people who were going to reject Jesus.

#### Why were the disciples to shake the dust off their feet?

[10:14]

If the people in a town rejected the disciples, the disciples were told to shake the dust off their feet when they left the town. In ancient Israel, when someone shook the dust off their feet, this was a symbol. This meant they were not friends with the people in that town. It showed that the person shaking the dust off their feet rejected the people in the town.

See: Disciple; Symbol

#### What was the peace Jesus talked about?

[10:13]

Jesus talked about people being at peace and not being at peace. Some scholars think Jesus was talking about being at peace with God. Other scholars think Jesus was talking about have the peace that came with the kingdom of God.

See: Kingdom of God

#### What were Sodom and Gomorrah?

[10:15]

Sodom and Gomorrah were cities God punished for being very evil (see: Genesis 19). God completely destroyed these cities.

#### When is the day of judgment?

[10:15]

The day of judgment is the day of the lord.

See: Day of Judgment; Day of the Lord

#### 10:16-23

#### Why did Jesus talk about these different animals?

[10:16]

Jesus said the disciples were sheep in the middle of wolves. This was a metaphor. They were going to places were people were going to try to harm them in some way or to destroy them. He also wanted the disciples to be as wise as serpents. People often thought serpents were the wisest of all animals. He wanted the disciples to be very wise. He also wanted them to be innocent as doves. That is, he did not want anyone to be able to say bad things about them.

See: Disciple; Metaphor

#### Why were people going to deliver the disciples to the councils?

[10:17]

Jesus said people were going to try to capture the disciples and send them to the council. That is, they were going to bring them to the Jewish leaders to be beaten because they preached about Jesus. They would do this in the synagogues.

See: Disciple; Synagogue; Jewish Council (Sanhedrin); Preach (Preacher)

#### How will the disciples speak to the governors and kings?

[10:18]

When the disciples were going to speak to the governors and kings, the Holy Spirit would help them to say the right things.

See: Disciple; Holy Spirit

#### When would these things happen?

[10:19]

Jesus was telling the disciples these things would happen in their time. However, he was also speaking about a time after he died. People will hate Christians because of Jesus’ name. That is, they will hate Christians because they believe in Jesus.

See: Disciple

#### How will Christians be saved?

[10:22]

Jesus said that people who “endure until the end” will be saved. Some scholars think Jesus will only let people who keep believing in him live with God in heaven forever. They think that if someone rejects Jesus, they are no longer at peace with God or were never at peace with God. Other scholars think that God promised to protect people during the tribulation.

See: Save (Salvation, Saved from Sins); Disciple; Heaven; Tribulation

#### What is persecution?

[10:23]

See: Persecute (Persecution)

#### When will the son of man come?

[10:23]

Jesus said that the disciples will not have gone through the cities of Israel before the son of man has come. Some scholars think that Jesus was speaking about returning to help Christians before the end of the tribulation. Other scholars think Jesus was speaking about Jesus returning to the earth after he died.

See: Daniel 7:13-14

See: Son of Man; Disciple; Tribulation; Resurrect (Resurrection) ; Jesus' Return to Earth

#### 10:24-33

#### Why did Jesus talk about servants and masters?

[10:24, 10:25]

Jesus talked about servants and masters. Jesus wanted the disciples to do the same types of things that he did. He gave them permission to do these things. He wanted them to know that people would insult them for doing these things. They also insulted Jesus. Jesus wanted them to know that people insulted him the same way people will insult the disciples.

Certain people said that Jesus served Satan. These people feared the disciples less than they feared Jesus. Therefore, they may insult the disciples even more than they insulted Jesus.

See: Disciple; Satan (The Devil)

#### Who was Beelzebul?

[10:25]

Beelzebul was another name for Satan.

See: Satan (The Devil)

#### Why should the disciples not fear other people?

[10:26]

Jesus did not want the disciples to fear people who insulted them. This was because God would judge these people. God knows all the evil things they would do because nothing can be hidden from God.

See: Disciple; Judge (Judgment)

#### What did Jesus mean by saying, “What I tell you in the darkness”?

[10:27]

Jesus spoke to the disciples in the darkness. That is he told them things at night. He also talked to them when no one else was around. Now he wanted them to tell other people about the things he taught them.

See: Disciple

#### How was someone able to kill the body but not the soul?

[10:28]

Jesus said that the people who would persecute the disciples were able to kill them physically. However, they were not able to kill their soul. That is, they could not stop them from living with God in heaven forever.

See: Persecute (Persecution) ; Soul; Heaven

#### Who is able to kill the body and the soul?

[10:28]

Only God can kill a person’s body and soul. Only God can punish someone by sending them to live in hell forever.

See: Soul; Hell

#### Why did Jesus talk about sparrows?

[10:29]

Jesus talked about sparrows. These were small birds. People thought they were not worth much. This was a metaphor. God cared for even these small birds that people thought were worthless. He wanted people to know that God cared for them very much.

#### How does someone confess or deny Jesus?

[10:32, 10:33]

Jesus said that he would tell God the Father about people who confess, that is to acknowledge that Jesus is the messiah to other people. However, if they rejected Jesus in some way, then Jesus will reject them in some way. Some scholars think Jesus taught that people who deny Jesus were not truly Christians or they stopped being Christians. Other scholars think Jesus taught people that they would lose rewards if they denied Jesus in some way.

See: Confess (Confession); Reward; God the Father; Messiah (Christ)

#### 10:34-42

#### Why did Jesus come to bring the sword to the earth?

[10:34]

Jesus taught people to love God and to love other people. He wanted people to forgive one another. However, he also said that he came to the earth to bring a sword and not to bring peace. This was a metaphor. A sword was used to divide. Jesus divided people. Jesus did not make it so that everyone was at peace with God. Only those who believe in Jesus are at peace with God. This is how Jesus divided people. Those who believe in him have peace. Those who reject Jesus will be punished. One must either believe in Jesus or reject him. A person cannot do both of these things.

See: Punish (Punishment)

#### Why will people be enemies with other people in their house?

[10:36]

Jesus divided people as Christians and non-Christians. Christians believe in Jesus. Non-christians reject Jesus. It did not matter what other people in someone’s house believed about Jesus. Every person must believe in Jesus for themselves to have peace with God. Those who rejected Jesus remained enemies of God and enemies of Christians.

#### Why did Jesus talk about mothers and fathers?

[10:37]

Jesus talked about mothers and fathers. He did this because he wanted people to know that he wanted people to love him more than they loved their own mother and father. How does someone pick up their cross?

Jesus spoke about someone picking up their cross. This was a metaphor. He wanted people to serve and obey him, even if it was difficult.

See: Cross; Metaphor

#### How will someone lose their life and find it and someone who finds his life lose it?

[10:39]

Jesus spoke about someone finding their life but losing it. This was a metaphor. He wanted to say that someone who did not want to serve Jesus would not live together with God in heaven forever. However, if someone was killed because they believed in Jesus, even though they died, they would live together with God in heaven forever.

See: Metaphor; Heaven

#### How did someone welcome a prophet in the prophet’s name and receive a prophet’s reward?

[10:41]

Jesus said that someone who welcomed a prophet will receive a prophet’s reward. He wanted them to know that whoever welcomed prophets to serve Jesus will be rewarded in some way. The disciples were prophets because they spoke the words God wanted them to say to other people.

See: Prophet; Reward; Disciple

#### How did someone welcome a righteous man in the name of a righteous man and receive a righteous man’s reward?

[10:41]

Jesus wanted people to know that whoever welcomed a righteous man into their towns and homes, because he served Jesus, will be rewarded in some way. People thought the disciples were righteous men.

See: Righteous (Righteousness); Reward; Disciple

#### How will someone be rewarded for giving someone a cup of water?

[10:42]

Jesus spoke about giving someone a cup of water to drink. This was a small way someone served another person. He wanted to say that if someone served Jesus, even in a small way, Jesus will reward this person.

See: Reward

### Chapter 10

**1** Jesus called his twelve disciples together and gave them authority over unclean spirits, to drive them out, and to heal all kinds of disease and all kinds of sickness. **2** Now the names of the twelve apostles were these. The first, Simon (whom he also called Peter), and Andrew his brother; James son of Zebedee, and John his brother; **3** Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the tax collector; James son of Alphaeus, and Thaddaeus; **4** Simon the Zealot, and Judas Iscariot, who would betray him.

**5** These twelve Jesus sent out. He instructed them and said, "Do not go to any place where Gentiles live, and do not enter any town of the Samaritans. **6** Go instead to the lost sheep of the house of Israel; **7** and as you go, preach and say, 'The kingdom of heaven is near.' **8** Heal the sick, raise the dead, cleanse the lepers, and cast out demons. Freely you have received, freely give. **9** Do not carry any gold, silver, or copper in your belts. **10** Do not take a traveling bag for your journey, or an extra tunic, or sandals, or a staff, for a laborer deserves his food. **11** Whatever city or village you enter, find who is worthy in it, and stay there until you leave. **12** As you enter into the house, greet it. **13** If the house is worthy, let your peace come upon it. But if it is not worthy, let your peace return to you. **14** As for those who do not receive you or listen to your words, when you depart from that house or city, shake off the dust from your feet. **15** Truly I say to you, it will be more bearable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment than for that city.

**16** "See, I send you out as sheep in the midst of wolves, so be as wise as serpents and innocent as doves. **17** Watch out for people! They will deliver you up to councils, and they will whip you in their synagogues. **18** Then you will be brought before governors and kings for my sake, as a testimony to them and to the Gentiles. **19** When they deliver you up, do not be anxious about how or what you will speak, for what to say will be given to you at that time. **20** For it is not you who will speak, but the Spirit of your Father who will speak in you. **21** Brother will deliver up brother to death, and a father his child. Children will rise up against their parents and cause them to be put to death. **22** You will be hated by everyone because of my name. But whoever endures to the end, that person will be saved. **23** When they persecute you in this city, flee to the next, for truly I say to you, you will not have gone through the cities of Israel before the Son of Man has come.

**24** "A disciple is not greater than his teacher, nor a servant above his master. **25** It is enough for the disciple that he should be like his teacher, and the servant like his master. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebul, how much worse would be the names they call the members of his household! **26** Therefore do not fear them, for there is nothing concealed that will not be revealed, and nothing hidden that will not be known. **27** What I tell you in the darkness, say in the daylight, and what you hear softly in your ear, proclaim upon the housetops. **28** Do not be afraid of those who kill the body but are unable to kill the soul. Instead, fear him who is able to destroy both soul and body in hell. **29** Are not two sparrows sold for a small coin? Yet not one of them falls to the ground without your Father's knowledge. **30** But even the hairs of your head are all numbered. **31** Do not fear. You are more valuable than many sparrows. **32** Therefore everyone who confesses me before men, I will also confess before my Father who is in heaven. **33** But he who denies me before men, I will also deny before my Father who is in heaven.

**34** "Do not think that I came to bring peace upon the earth. I did not come to bring peace, but a sword. **35** For I came to set

a man against his father,

and a daughter against her mother,

and a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law.

 **36** A man's enemies will be those of his own household. **37** He who loves father or mother more than me is not worthy of me; he who loves son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me. **38** He who does not pick up his cross and follow after me is not worthy of me. **39** He who finds his life will lose it. But he who loses his life for my sake will find it.

**40** "He who welcomes you welcomes me, and he who welcomes me also welcomes him who sent me. **41** He who welcomes a prophet in the name of a prophet will receive a prophet's reward, and he who welcomes a righteous man in the name of a righteous man will receive a righteous man's reward. **42** Whoever gives to one of these little ones even a cup of cold water to drink in the name of a disciple, truly I say to you, he will in no way lose his reward."

### Chapter 10

**1** येशूले आफ्ना बाह्र जना चेलालाई एकै ठाउँमा बोलाउनुभयो र तिनीहरूलाई अशुद्ध आत्माहरू धपाउने अधिकार दिनुभयो अनि हर प्रकारका रोग र बिमारीहरूलाई निको पार्ने अधिकार पनि दिनुभयो । **2** यी बाह्र जना प्रेरितका नाम यस प्रकार छ । पहिलो, सिमोन (जसलाई उहाँले पत्रुस पनि भनेर बोलाउनुहुन्थ्यो), र तिनका भाइ अन्द्रियास; जब्दियाका छोरा याकूब, र तिनका भाइ यूहन्‍ना; **3** फिलिप र बारथोलोमाइ; थोमा र कर उठाउने मत्ती, अल्फयसका छोरा याकूब र थेदियस; **4** सिमोन कनानी र यहूदा इस्करियोत, जसले येशूलाई पक्राइदिने थियो । **5** यी बाह्रै जनालाई येशूले बाहिर पठाउनुभयो । उहाँले तिनीहरूलाई निर्देशन दिनुभयो र भन्‍नुभयो, “गैरयहूदीहरू बस्‍ने कुनै पनि ठाउँमा नजाओ, र सामरीहरूको कुनै पनि सहरमा प्रवेश नगर ।” **6** यसको सट्टा, इस्राएलको घरानाको हराएको भेडाकहाँ जाओ । **7** अनि जसै तिमीहरू जान्छौ, ‘स्वर्गको राज्य नजिकै आइसकेको छ’ भनी प्रचार गर । **8** रोगीहरूलाई निको पार, मरेकाहरूलाई जीवित बनाओ, कुष्‍ठरोगीहरूलाई शुद्ध पार र भूतात्माहरूलाई धपाओ । तिमीहरूले सित्तैँमा पाएका छौ, सित्तैँमा देओ । **9** तिमीहरूका थैलीमा कुनै पनि सुन, चाँदी वा पित्तल नबोक । **10** तिमीहरूका यात्राको निम्ति झोला वा फाल्तु दौरा वा जुत्ता वा लौरो नबोक, किनकि खेतालाले आफ्नो भोजन पाउनुपर्छ । **11** तिमीहरू जुनसुकै सहर वा गाउँमा प्रवेश गर्छौ, त्यहाँ को योग्यको छ भनी पत्ता लगाओ र नगइन्जेलसम्म तिमीहरू त्यहीँ बस । **12** जब तिमीहरू घरमा पस्छौ, तब त्यसलाई अभिवादन गर । **13** यदि त्यो घर योग्यको छ भने, तिमीहरूको शान्ति त्यसमाथि आओस् । तर यदि त्यो योग्यको छैन भने, तिमीहरूका शान्ति तिमीहरूकहाँ नै फर्केर आओस् । **14** जसले तिमीहरूलाई ग्रहण गर्दैन वा तिमीहरूका वचन सुन्दैन, तिमीहरू त्यस सहर वा गाउँबाट निस्केर जाँदा, तिमीहरूका खुट्टाबाट धुलो टकटक्याइदेओ । **15** साँच्‍चै म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, न्यायको दिनमा त्यस सहरको भन्दा सदोम र गमोराको इन्साफ बढी सहनीय हुन्छ । **16** हेर, म तिमीहरूलाई ब्वाँसाहरूका बिचमा भेडाझैँ पठाउँदै छु । यसकारण, सर्पझैँ चनाखो र ढुकुरझैँ सोझो होओ । **17** मानिसहरूदेखि होसियार बस ! तिनीहरूले तिमीहरूलाई परिषद्हरूमा सुम्पिदिनेछन् र तिनीहरूले आफ्ना सभाघरहरूमा तिमीहरूलाई कोर्रा लगाउनेछन् । **18** अनि शासकहरू र राजाहरू र अन्यजातिहरूका निम्ति गवाहीको रूपमा मेरो खातिर तिमीहरू तिनीहरूका सामु ल्याइनेछौ । **19** जब तिनीहरूले तिमीहरूलाई सुम्पिदिनेछन्, तब तिमीहरूले कसरी वा के बोल्ने भन्‍ने विषयमा चिन्ता नगर, किनकि तिमीहरूलाई बोल्नुपर्ने कुरा सोही घडी दिइनेछ । **20** किनकि बोल्ने तिमीहरू होइनौ, तर तिमीहरूमा बोल्नुहुने तिमीहरूका पिताका आत्मा हुनुहुन्छ । **21** दाजुले भाइलाई मृत्युको निम्ति पक्राइदिनेछ, र बुबाले आफ्नो छोरालाई । छोराछोरीहरू आफ्ना बुबा-आमाका विरुद्धमा उठ्नेछन् र मृत्युका निम्ति तिनीहरूलाई सुम्पिदिनेछन् । **22** मेरो नाउँको खतिर तिमीहरू सबैबाट घृणित हुनेछौ । तर जसले अन्तिम घडीसम्म सहन्छ, त्यस व्यक्‍तिको उद्धार हुनेछ । **23** जब तिनीहरूले यस सहरमा तिमीहरूलाई सताउँछन्, अर्को सहरमा भाग, किनकि साँच्‍चै म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, मानिसका पुत्र नआउञ्‍जेलसम्म तिमीहरू इस्राएलका सहरहरू पनि घुमिसकेका हुनेछैनौ । **24** चेला आफ्नो गुरुभन्दा श्रेष्‍ठ हुँदैन, न त नोकर आफ्नो मालिकभन्दा ठुलो हुन्छ । **25** चेला आफ्नो गुरु र नोकर आफ्नो मालिकजस्तो हुनु नै उसको निम्ति पर्याप्‍त हुन्छ । यदि तिनीहरूले घरका मालिकलाई नै बालजिबुल भनेका छन् भने, तिनीहरूले उनका घरानालाई झन् कति बढी बदनाम गर्लान् ! **26** त्यसकारण, तिनीहरूसँग नडराओ, किनकि कुनै कुरा पनि ढाकिएको छैन जुन प्रकट हुनेछैन, र कुनै कुरा पनि लुकाइएको छैन जुन थाहा हुनेछैन । **27** जे म तिमीहरूलाई अँध्यारोमा भन्दछु, त्यो उज्यालोमा भनिदेओ र जे तिमीहरूले आफ्नो कानमा मधुर रूपमा सुन्छौ, त्यो घरको धुरीबाट घोषणा गर । **28** तिनीहरूसँग नडराओ जसले शरीरलाई मार्दछन्, तर आत्मालाई मार्न सक्दैनन् । बरु, आत्मा र शरीर दुवैलाई नरकमा नष्‍ट गर्न सक्‍नुहुनेसँग डराओ । **29** के सानो सिक्‍कामा दुईवटा भङ्गेरा बिक्दैनन् र ? तापनि तिमीहरूका पिताको इच्छाविना तीमध्ये एउटा पनि भुइँमा खस्दैन । **30** तर तिमीहरूका शिरका केशहरू पनि गन्ती भएका छन् । **31** नडराओ । तिमीहरू धेरै भङ्गेराभन्दा बढी मूल्यवान् छौ । **32** यसकारण, जसले मलाई मानिसहरूका सामुन्‍ने ग्रहण गर्दछ, म पनि उसलाई स्वर्गमा हुनुहुने मेरा पिताको सामु ग्रहण गर्नेछु । **33** तर जसले मानिसहरूका सामुन्‍ने मलाई इन्कार गर्दछ, म पनि उसलाई स्वर्गमा हुनुहुने मेरा पिताको सामु इन्कार गर्नेछु । **34** म पृथ्‍वीमा शान्‍ति ल्याउन आएँ भनी विचार नगर । म शान्ति ल्याउन होइन, तर तरवार चलाउन आएँ । **35** किनकि म मानिसलाई उसको पिताको विरुद्ध र छोरीलाई उसकी आमाको विरुद्ध र बुहारीलाई उसकी सासूको विरुद्ध गराउन आएँ । **36** मानिसका शत्रुहरू उसको आफ्नै घरानाभित्रका हुनेछन् । **37** जसले मलाई भन्दा आफ्नो बुबा वा आमालाई प्रेम गर्छ, त्यो मेरो निम्ति योग्यको हुँदैन । र जसले आफ्नो छोरा वा छोरीलाई मलाई भन्दा बढी प्रेम गर्छ, ऊ मेरो निम्ति योग्यको हुँदैन । **38** जसले आफ्नो क्रुस उठाएर मेरो पछि लाग्दैन, ऊ मेरो निम्ति योग्यको हुँदैन । **39** जसले आफ्नो जीवन भेट्टाउँछ, उसले त्यो गुमाउनेछ । तर जसले मेरो खतिर आफ्नो जीवन गुमाउँछ, उसले जीवन पाउनेछ । **40** जसले तिमीहरूलाई स्वागत गर्दछ, उसले मलाई स्वागत गर्दछ र जसले मलाई स्वागत गर्दछ, उसले मलाई पठाउनुहुनेलाई पनि स्वागत गर्दछ । **41** जसले अगमवक्‍तालाई तिनी अगमवक्‍ता भएको कारणले स्वागत गर्दछ, उसले अगमवक्‍ताको इनाम पाउनेछ । अनि जसले धर्मी मानिसलाई तिनी धर्मी भएको कारणले स्वागत गर्दछ, उसले धर्मी मानिसको इनाम पाउनेछ । **42** जसले यी सानाहरूमध्ये कसैलाई चेला भएको कारणले एक कचौरा चिसो पानी मात्र पनि पिउन देला, साँच्‍चै म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, उसले कुनै रीतिले आफ्नो इनाम गुमाउनेछैन् ।

### Matthew 11

#### 11:1-6

#### What was a disciple?

[11:1]

See: Disciple

#### What was preaching?

[11:2]

See: Preach (Preacher)

#### Which John was Matthew writing about?

[11:2]

Matthew wrote about John the Baptist here.

#### What did John’s disciples ask Jesus?

[11:3]

People who followed John the Baptist asked Jesus if he was “the one who is coming.” They wanted to know if Jesus was the messiah. John already knew that Jesus was the Messiah (see: Matthew 3:11). Here, John wanted Jesus to tell him again that he was the messiah. Perhaps he wanted to know why he was in prison if Jesus was the Messiah. Or perhaps Jesus did not do the things John thought the messiah would do.

See: Messiah (Christ)

#### What did it mean that someone was lame?

[11:5]

Someone who was lame could not walk.

#### What was a leper?

[11:5]

According to the Law of Moses, a leper is not unclean.

See: Leprosy (Leper); Clean and Unclean; Law of Moses

#### How are the dead raised back to life?

[11:5]

Jesus said the dead are raised back to life. That is, they are resurrected.

See: Resurrect (Resurrection)

#### How did Jesus preach the gospel?

[11:5]

Jesus preached the gospel to the poor.

See: Preach (Preacher); Gospel

#### How was someone blessed?

[11:6]

Jesus said blessed is anyone who does not stumble because of him. This was a metaphor. He wanted to say the people who believed he was the messiah would be blessed.

See: Bless (Blessing); Metaphor; Messiah (Christ); Stumble (Stumbling Block)

#### 11:7-19

#### What were the things Jesus had to say about John the Baptist?

[11:7]

Jesus talked to the crowd about John the Baptist. John the Baptist lived in the desert and wore clothing that was not comfortable. Jesus talked about a reed shaken by the wind. He wanted to say that John did not change because of what people thought about him. He did what God wanted him to do no matter what people said. He did not live in the way powerful kings lived. Instead, he lived as a prophet lived. He focused on telling people about God, not on living in a certain way.

See: Prophet

#### How was John greater than a prophet?

[11:9]

John the Baptist was a prophet. However, he did something that no previous prophet did. He prophesied to prepare people for the coming of the Messiah. John’s message was the greatest message of all.

See: Malachi 3:1

See: Prophet; Prophecy (Prophesy) ; Messiah (Christ)

#### How was someone in the kingdom of heaven greater than John the Baptist?

[11:11]

Jesus said that John the Baptist was the greatest person who ever lived, except Jesus. However, anyone who lives in the kingdom was greater than John the Baptist. That is, anyone who lives in the kingdom, was greater in some way that anyone who lived under the Law of Moses.

See: Kingdom of God; Law of Moses

#### How did the kingdom of heaven suffer violence?

[11:12]

Some scholars think the kingdom was being violently attacked. That is, there was evil forces attacked the kingdom of God. These scholars think an example of this was John the Baptist being put into prison and then later killed because he spoke about the messiah (see: Mark 6:17-29). Other scholars think the kingdom was forcefully advancing into the world. That is, Jesus was casting out demons and performing miraculous signs, showing the power of the kingdom of God.

See: Kingdom of God; Demon Possession (Casting Out Demons); Miracle; Sign

#### What was the Law and the Prophets?

[11:13]

See: Old Testament (Law and Prophets)

#### How was John the return of Elijah?

[11:14]

Malachi prophesied that the prophet Elijah would return (see: Malachi 4:5-6). Jesus taught the people that John the Baptist was the fulfillment of the prophecy about the return of Elijah. That is, Malachi was prophesying about a man who was like Elijah would return, and that man was John.

See: Prophecy (Prophesy) ; Prophet; Fulfill (Fulfillment)

#### Why did Jesus say the Jews were like children?

[11:16]

Jesus said that these Jews were like children. This was metaphor. Just like children will complain when no one dances to their songs, so the people complained against all of God’s prophets, including John the Baptist and Jesus.

See: Metaphor; Prophet

#### What was a gluttonous man?

[11:19]

A gluttonous man was someone who ate too much. They spend most of their life eating and thinking about eating.

#### What was a drunkard?

[11:19]

A drunkard was someone who drank too much alcohol and often became drunk.

#### What was a tax collector?

[11:19]

Matthew was a tax collector. People in Israel hated the tax collectors. Tax collectors were Jews who worked for the Roman government. They paid the Romans so they could collect taxes from other people. If they collected more taxes than they paid the Roman government, then they were allowed to keep it. Because of this, many tax collectors became rich. The Jews thought a Jewish tax collector betrayed the Jewish people because they took money from the Jews and gave it to the Romans. They thought tax collectors were evil because they took money from people who honored God and gave it to people who rejected God.

See: Tax (Tax Collector, Toll))

#### Who were sinners?

[11:19]

Matthew wrote about sinners. All people sinned. However, these were people who sinned in a way that other people knew they sinned. People judged them as evil. The Jews would not be friends with these people. The Pharisees would not eat with them because they thought sinners were unclean.

See: Sin; Clean and Unclean; Pharisees; Judge (Judgment)

#### How was wisdom justified by her deeds?

[11:19]

Jesus said that wisdom was justified by her deeds. This was a metaphor. He wanted to say that he and John were right for living in the way they did. The way they lived helped people to know that they served God because they did the things God sent them to do.

See: Metaphor

#### 11:20-30

#### Why did Jesus reproach certain cities?

[11:20]

Jesus reproached certain cities. He rebuked the people who lived in these cities because they rejected him. The people in these cities did not repent.

See: Repent (Repentance)

#### Where were Chorazin, Bethsaida, Tyre, and Sidon?

[11:21, 11:22]

See: Map: Chorazin; Bethsaida; Tyre and Sidon

#### Why did people wear sackcloth and ashes?

[11:21]

People wore sackcloth and ashes when they were mourning or to show people they were sad. Sackcloth was a rough cloth and was known to irritate the skin. To wear sackcloth was a sign that the people repented.

See: Sign; Repent (Repentance)

#### Where was Capernaum?

[11:23]

See Map: Capernaum

#### Why did Jesus talk about Sodom?

[11:23]

Sodom was an ancient city. The people of Sodom were very evil (see: Genesis 19). No one in Sodom obeyed God. Jesus was saying that if he had done the same kind of miracles in Sodom as he did in the regions around Jerusalem, the people of Sodom would have repented. But, because the cities of Chorazin, Bethsaida, Tyre, and Sidon rejected Jesus, these cities would be punished more than Sodom in the day of judgement.

See: Day of the Lord; Day of Judgment; Miracle

#### Why was Jesus pleased that God only helped certain people to know about him?

[11:25]

Jesus praised God because he concealed things from people who thought they were wise. When Jesus said that God “revealed them to little children” he used a metaphor. That is, Jesus said that God revealed his truth to people who were humble and knew they needed help from God.

See: Wise (Wisdom, Fool); Humble (Humility); Reveal (Revelation)

#### How did Jesus talk about himself and God the Father?

[11:27]

Scholars think Jesus spoke about himself and God the Father as being one. That is, they are of the same nature and character. They know each other perfectly.

See: God the Father; Son of God; Trinity

#### How does God reveal?

[11:27]

See: Reveal (Revelation)

#### What did Jesus mean when he said, “I will give you rest”?

[11:28]

Jesus said, “I will give you rest.” Some scholars think Jesus meant that he will refresh those who were weary. Other scholars think Jesus meant that he would encourage and strengthen them to do difficult things. In addition, people can be at rest because they are at peace with God.

#### What was a yoke?

[11:29, 11:30]

A “yoke” was a thick wooden beam that was set across the neck and shoulders of animals. This allowed the animals to pull heavy loads in a cart, or to pull a plow. When Jesus spoke about a yoke, he used a metaphor. That is, Jesus was willing to share any burden or hardship a Christian might have in their life.

See: Metaphor

### Chapter 11

**1** It came about that when Jesus had finished instructing his twelve disciples, he departed from there to teach and preach in their cities. **2** Now when John heard in the prison about the deeds of the Christ, he sent a message by his disciples **3** and said to him, "Are you the one who is coming, or should we look for another?"

**4** Jesus answered and said to them, "Go and report to John what you see and hear. **5** The blind are receiving sight, the lame are walking, lepers are being cleansed, the deaf are hearing again, the dead are being raised back to life, and the gospel is being preached to the poor. **6** Blessed is anyone who does not stumble because of me."

**7** As these men went on their way, Jesus began to say to the crowds about John, "What did you go out in the desert to see—a reed being shaken by the wind? **8** But what did you go out to see—a man dressed in soft clothing? Really, those who wear soft clothing live in kings' houses. **9** But what did you go out to see—a prophet? Yes, I say to you, and much more than a prophet. **10** This is he of whom it was written,

'See, I am sending my messenger before your face,

who will prepare your way before you.'

**11** Truly I say to you that among those born of women, there has not arisen anyone greater than John the Baptist. Yet the least important person in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he is. **12** From the days of John the Baptist until now, the kingdom of heaven suffers violence, and men of violence take it by force. **13** For all the prophets and the law have been prophesying until John; **14** and if you are willing to accept it, he is Elijah who was to come. **15** He who has ears to hear, let him hear. **16** To what should I compare this generation? It is like children sitting in the marketplaces calling out to the others, **17** saying:

'We played a flute for you,

and you did not dance.

We mourned,

and you did not weep.'

 **18** For John came not eating bread or drinking wine, and they say, 'He has a demon.' **19** The Son of Man came eating and drinking and they say, 'Look, he is a gluttonous man and a drunkard, a friend of tax collectors and sinners!' But wisdom is justified by her deeds."

**20** Then Jesus began to denounce the cities in which most of his miracles were done, because they had not repented. **21** "Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! If the miracles had been done in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. **22** But, I tell you it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment than for you. **23** You, Capernaum, do you think you will be exalted to heaven? No, you will be brought down to Hades. For if in Sodom there had been done the miracles that were done in you, it would still have remained until today. **24** But I say to you that it will be easier for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment than for you."

**25** At that time Jesus said, "I praise you, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because you concealed these things from the wise and understanding, and revealed them to little children. **26** Yes, Father, for this was pleasing in your sight. **27** All things have been entrusted to me from my Father; and no one knows the Son except the Father, and no one knows the Father except the Son and anyone to whom the Son chooses to reveal him. **28** Come to me, all you who labor and are heavy burdened, and I will give you rest. **29** Take my yoke on you and learn from me, for I am meek and lowly in heart, and you will find rest for your souls. **30** For my yoke is easy and my burden is light."

### Chapter 11

**1** येशूले आफ्ना बाह्र जना चेलालाई शिक्षा दिइसक्‍नुभएपछि तिनीहरूका सहरहरूमा सिकाउन र प्रचार गर्न उहाँ त्यहाँबाट जानुभयो । **2** अनि जब यूहन्‍नाले झ्यालखानाबाट ख्रीष्‍टले गर्नुभएका कामहरूको बारेमा सुने, उनले आफ्ना चेलाहरूद्वारा एउटा खबर पठाए, **3** र उनलाई भने, “के आउनुहुनेवाला तपाईं नै हुनुहुन्छ, वा कोही अर्कै मानिस हुनुहुन्छ जसको हामीले प्रतीक्षा गर्नुपर्छ ?” **4** येशूले उत्तर दिनुभयो र तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “तिमीहरूले जे देखेका र सुनेका छौ, गएर यूहन्‍नालाई बताइदेओ । **5** दृष्‍टिविहीनहरूले दृष्‍टि पाइरहेका छन्; लङ्गडा मानिसहरू हिँडिरहेका छन्; कुष्‍ठरोगीहरू शुद्ध पारिएका छन्; बहिरा मानिसहरूले फेरि सुनिरहेका छन्; मरेका मानिसहरूलाई फेरि जीवनमा फर्काइएको छ, अनि खाँचोमा परेका मानिसहरूलाई सुसमाचार सुनाइँदै छ । **6** अनि तिनीहरू धन्यका हुन् जसले मलाई तिनीहरूका निम्ति कुनै बाधा सम्झँदैनन् ।” **7** जसै यी मानिसहरू आफ्नो बाटो लागे, येशूले भिडहरूलाई यूहन्‍नाको बारेमा बताउन थाल्नुभयो, “तिमीहरू उजाड-स्थानमा के हेर्न गयौ– हावाले हल्लाइरहेको निगालोलाई ? **8** तिमीहरू के हेर्न बाहिर गयौ– मलमलको लुगा लगाउने मानिसलाई ? वास्तवमा मलमलको कपडा लगाउने व्यक्‍ति त राजाहरूका दरबारहरूमा बस्छ । **9** तर तिमीहरू के हेर्न बाहिर गयौ– के अगमवक्‍तालाई ? हो, म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, अगमवक्‍ताभन्दा पनि महान् व्यक्‍तिलाई । **10** उनी तिनै हुन् जसको बारेमा यस्तो लेखिएको छ, ‘हेर, म तिमीहरूको अगि-अगि मेरा समाचारवाहकलाई पठाउँदै छु, जसले म आउनुभन्दा अगाडि तिमीहरूका निम्ति बाटो तयार पार्नेछन् ।’ **11** साँच्‍चै म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, स्‍त्रीबाट जन्मेकाहरूमा बप्‍तिस्मा-दिने यूहन्‍नाभन्दा महान् अरू कोही छैन । तरै पनि स्वर्गको राज्यमा सबैभन्दा कम महत्त्‍वको मानिस उनीभन्दा महान् हुन्छन् । **12** बप्‍तिस्मा-दिने यूहन्‍नाको दिनदेखि अहिलेसम्म स्वर्गको राज्यले तीव्रता भोगिरहेको छ, र उग्र मानिसहरूले यसलाई बलपूर्वक पक्रन्छन् । **13** किनकि यूहन्‍ना नआन्जेलसम्म सबै अगमवक्‍ता र व्यवस्थाले अगमवाणी गरिरहेका थिए । **14** अनि यदि तिमीहरूले एलियालाई पाउने इच्छा गरिरहेका छौ भने, आउनुपर्ने एलिया उनी नै हुन् । **15** जससँग सुन्‍ने कान छ, त्यसले सुनोस् । **16** यस पुस्तालाई म केसँग तुलना गरूँ ? यो त बजारमा खेलिरहेका बालकहरूजस्तै छ, जो बस्दछ र एक अर्कालाई बोलाउँदछ, **17** र भन्दछ, ‘हामीले तिमीहरूका निम्ति बाँसुरी बजायौँ, अनि तिमीहरू नाचेनौ । हामीले शोक गर्‍यौँ, र तिमीहरू रोएनौ ।’ **18** किनकि यूहन्‍ना रोटी खाँदै अथवा दाखमद्य पिउँदै आएनन्, अनि तिनीहरू भन्छन्, ‘त्यसलाई भूत लागेको छ ।’ **19** मानिसका पुत्र खाँदै र पिउँदै आए र तिनीहरू भन्छन्, ‘हेर, ऊ एउटा घिचुवा मान्छे हो अनि पियक्‍कड, कर उठाउनेहरू र पापीहरूको मित्र हो !’ तर बुद्धिचाहिँ तिनको कामहरूले सिद्ध हुन्छ ।” **20** तब येशूले ती सहरहरूलाई हकार्न थाल्नुभयो जहाँ उहाँका धेरैजसो शक्‍तिशाली कार्यहरू भएका थिए, किनकि तिनीहरूले पश्‍चात्ताप गरेका थिएनन् । **21** “धिक्‍कार तँलाई, ए खोराजीन ! धिक्‍कार तँलाई, ए बेथसेदा ! यदि तँमा गरिएका शक्‍तिशाली कार्यहरू टुरोस र सीदोनमा गरिएका भए, तिनीहरूले धेरै पहिले नै भाङ्ग्रा र खरानी लगाएर पश्‍चात्ताप गरिसकेका हुने थिए । **22** न्यायको दिनमा तिमीहरूका निम्ति भन्दा टुरोस र सीदोनको निम्ति इन्साफ अझ बढी सहनीय हुनेछ । **23** तँ कफर्नहुम, के तँ स्वर्गमा उचालिनेछस् भनी सम्झन्छस् । होइन, तँलाई तल पातालमा झारिनेछ । किनकि यदि तँमा गरिएका शक्‍तिशाली कार्यहरू सदोममा गरिएका भए, त्यो आजसम्म पनि रहिरहने थियो । **24** तर म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, कि इन्साफको दिनमा तेरो निम्ति भन्दा सदोम मुलुकको निम्ति सजिलो हुनेछ ।” **25** त्यस बेला येशूले भन्‍नुभयो, “पिता, म तपाईंको प्रशंसा गर्दछु । हे स्वर्ग र पृथ्वीका मालिक, किनभने तपाईंले यी कुराहरू बुद्धिमानी र समझदारहरूबाट लुकाउनुभयो, र ती अनपढलाई प्रकट गराउनुभयो जो साना बालकहरूजस्ता छन् । **26** हो, पिता, किनकि तपाईंको दृष्‍टिमा यही नै मनपर्दो थियो । **27** मेरा पिताद्वारा सबै कुरा मलाई सुम्पिएको छ । अनि पिताबाहेक पुत्रलाई कसैले चिन्दैन, अनि पुत्र र पुत्रले प्रकट गराउन इच्छा गरेको व्यक्‍तिले बाहेक पितालाई कसैले चिन्दैन । **28** मकहाँ आओ, तिमीहरू सबै जसले परिश्रम गर्दछौ र गह्रौँ बोझले लादिएका छौ, अनि म तिमीहरूलाई विश्राम दिनेछु । **29** मेरो जुवा तिमीहरूमाथि लेओ र मबाट सिक, किनकि म नम्र र कोमल हृदयको छु, अनि तिमीहरूले आफ्नो आत्माको निम्ति विश्राम पाउनेछौ । **30** किनकि मेरो जुवा सजिलो छ र मेरो बोझ हलुको छ ।”

### Matthew 12

#### 12:1-8

#### Why did the Pharisees think that it was wrong to pluck heads of grain and eat them?

[12:2]

The pharisees thought that it was against the Law of Moses to pluck heads of grain and eat them on the Sabbath. This is because they thought it was work, which was forbidden on the Sabbath. However, they misunderstood the Law of Moses regarding the picking of grain on the Sabbath.

See: Deuteronomy 23:25

See: Law of Moses; Sabbath; Pharisees

#### How did Jesus tell the pharisees that the disciples did not break the Law of Moses?

[12:3, 12:4, 12:5]

Jesus told the Pharisee that the disciples did not break the Law of Moses. They were allowed to do this because they were traveling and hungry. This was similar to what King David did (see: 1 Samuel 21:1-6). He also told them that the priests violated the rules the Pharisees made about the sabbath by working in the temple on the Sabbath. He also wanted them to know that he is greater than the Sabbath. Jesus created the Sabbath and the rules for the Sabbath. This made him ruler over the Sabbath.

See: Temple; Sabbath; Son of Man; Pharisees; Disciple; Priest (Priesthood)

#### What was the house of God?

[12:4]

The temple was the house of God.

See: Temple

#### Why did God desire mercy and not sacrifice?

[12:7]

God said that he wanted mercy and not sacrifice (see: Hosea 6:6). God wanted sacrifice, but he did not want people to make sacrifices to him in the wrong way. That is, if people did not love one another or show mercy to one another, their sacrifices would be given in the wrong way.

See: Mercy; Offer (Offering); Sacrifice

#### 12:9-23

#### Why did the Pharisees want to ask Jesus about healing this man on the Sabbath?

[12:10]

The Pharisees asked Jesus about healing this man on the Sabbath. They taught that someone could not be healed on the Sabbath unless that person was going to die. If someone healed this person, then this was work and broke the Law of Moses. They wanted Jesus to heal this man so they could tell people that Jesus sinned. However, this was not sin. They just thought it was a sin.

The pharisees thought that it was not against the Law of Moses to help their sheep on the Sabbath. Therefore, Jesus wanted them to know that it was also good to heal this man on the sabbath because people are more valuable that animals. He wanted the pharisees to think about this and know that they were wrong in their thinking.

See: Pharisees; Sabbath; Law of Moses; Sin

#### Why did the Pharisees want to destroy Jesus?

[12:14]

The Pharisees were angry after Jesus healed this man. They thought he sinned and he made them look like they were evil.

See: Pharisees; Sin

#### Why did Jesus not want people to tell other people about the things he did?

[12:16]

See: Messianic Secret

#### How did Jesus fulfill the words of Isaiah?

[12:17, 12:18, 12:19, 12:20, 12:21]

Jesus fulfilled the prophecy of Isaiah (see: Isaiah 42:1-4) by serving God. The Holy Spirit gave him power to do great things. He taught the Gentiles about how to live in a way that honors God. He was humble and compassionate.

See: Gentile; Fulfill (Fulfillment); Prophecy (Prophesy) ; Holy Spirit

#### How did the Gentiles have hope in Jesus’ name?

[12:21]

The Gentiles could be at peace with God if they believed in Jesus. At this time, the Jews did not think the Gentiles could be at peace with God.

See: Gentile; Name

#### How was someone possessed by a demon?

[12:22]

See: Demon Possession (Casting Out Demons)

#### Who was the Son of David?

[12:23]

The Son of David was the messiah. He was the one who fulfilled the promises God made to David (see: 2 Samuel 7).

See: Covenant with David ; Messiah (Christ); Son of David; Fulfill (Fulfillment)

#### 12:24-37

#### Who was Beelzebul?

[12:24]

Beelzebul was a name for Satan. Satan was the prince of the demons. He ruled the demons. However, God ruled Satan.

See:Luke 11:17-23

See: Satan (The Devil); Demon

#### How did the Pharisees think Jesus was able to remove demons from people?

[12:24]

The Pharisees said that Satan gave Jesus permission to remove demons from people.

See: Pharisees; Demon Possession (Casting Out Demons); Demon; Satan (The Devil)

#### What was meant by the words, a “kingdom divided against itself”?

[12:25]

A “kingdom divided against itself” referred to a nation or country that divided itself into groups and then fought against each other.

#### What did it mean that a kingdom divided against itself “is made desolate”?

[12:25]

A kingdom “is made desolate” when the country or nation was destroyed. That is, there would be only a few people left alive and the country would be ruined.

#### Why did Jesus ask the Pharisees, about driving out demons?

[12:27]

Jesus’ question was a rebuke to the Pharisees. Jesus condemned the Pharisees’ followers for doing the same things they accused Jesus of doing. However, Jesus did not do these things.

#### How were people with or against Jesus?

[12:30]

Jesus said that people were either with him or against him. That is, people either fought with him in some way or against him in some way. When he said this, he wanted to say that people could either believe in him or reject him. They could not do both of these things at the same time.

#### What was the blasphemy of the Holy Spirit?

[12:31}

Scholars think different things about how someone blasphemes the Holy Spirit.

Some scholars think Jesus spoke about people rejecting him. If someone does not believe in Jesus, then they will not be forgiven of their sins.

Some scholars think Jesus spoke about someone seeing Jesus do miracles and saying that Satan gave him the power to do this. Therefore, people today cannot blaspheme the Holy Spirit.

Other scholars think Jesus spoke about people who said that the Holy Spirit did not do the things that he did.

See: Sin; Blaspheme (Blasphemy); Holy Spirit; Miracle; Satan (The Devil)

#### Why did Jesus talk about trees and fruit?

[12:33]

Jesus talked about trees and fruit. This was a metaphor. Scholars think different things about what this metaphor meant:

Some scholars Jesus compared himself to a tree, and the miracles he did as the fruit. They think Jesus was telling the Pharisees that they could not say that his miracles were good, but that he, as a person, was bad.

Some scholars think Jesus was speaking about the Pharisees. That is, the things they did were different from the things they said they believed.

See: Metaphor; Fruit (Metaphor); Pharisees

#### What did Jesus mean by calling the Pharisees the “offspring of vipers”?

[12:34]

Some scholars think Jesus was saying the Pharisees were men whose ancestor was the serpent himself, that is, the Devil. Scholars think Jesus used the metaphor of a viper to show that the Pharisees were both evil and dangerous.

See: Pharisees; Metaphor

#### What were the treasures of someone’s heart?

[12:35]

The treasures of a person’s heart was a metaphor. That is, from deep within a person’s mind and soul comes what that person truly believes, whether good or evil.

See: Heart (Metaphor); Metaphor; Mind; Soul

#### What is the day of judgment?

[12:36]

See: Day of Judgment

#### How was someone justified?

[12:37]

See: Justify (Justification)

#### How is someone condemned?

[12:37]

See: Condemn (Condemnation)

#### 12:38-50

#### What was an “adulterous generation”?

[12:39]

When Jesus spoke about an “adulterous generation” he used a metaphor. Some scholars think Jesus was speaking directly to the Scribes and Pharisees, and told them they were an “adulterous generation”. That is, the Scribes and Pharisees did not truly obey and follow God completely.

See: Metaphor; Adultery; Generation; Scribe; Pharisees

#### What was a sign?

[12:39]

See: Sign

#### What was the “sign of the prophet Jonah”?

[12:39]

Jonah was a prophet in ancient Israel (see: Jonah 1-4). He was swallowed by a very large fish and was in the fish for three days. After three days, he was released. Something like this was going to happen to Jesus. He would die and after three days, he would come back to life.

See: Resurrect (Resurrection) ; Son of Man; Prophet; Sign

#### Where was Nineveh?

[12:41]

See Map: Nineveh

#### How were the people of Nineveh going to judge the Jews?

[12:41]

When Jesus spoke about standing up to judge the Jews, he used a metaphor. When God sent Jonah the prophet to Nineveh to speak for God, the people there repented. However, when God sent Jesus into the world, the Scribes and Pharisees rejected Jesus and the things he taught. Therefore in some way, this will serve as a judgment against people who do not repent from their evil ways, that they might obey and follow Jesus.

See: Metaphor; Repent (Repentance); Prophet; Scribe; Pharisees; Judge (Judgment)

See Map: Nineveh

See: Jonah 3:1-10

#### Who was the Queen of the South?

[12:42]

Jesus spoke about the queen of the south. He was thinking about the Queen of Sheba (see: 1 Kings 10). Her country was far to the south of Israel.

See Map: Sheba

#### What was an unclean spirit?

[12:43]

See: Demon

#### What were waterless places?

[12:43]

Waterless places referred to areas that were dry, or a desert. The demons wandered through those areas, but did not stay there.

See: Demon

#### What was meant by the words, “it finds that house swept out and put in order”?

[12:44]

When Jesus spoke about a house being “swept out and put in order” he used a metaphor. That is, he was speaking about a person who had a demon cast out from him. When that person did not believe in Jesus the house remained empty, and therefore able to be inhabited once again by demons.

See: Metaphor; Demon; Demon Possession (Casting Out Demons)

#### Who were Jesus’ mother and brothers?

[12:46]

When Jesus was speaking, his mother and brothers wanted to speak with him. This was his mother Mary and her sons. Jesus told them about another type of mother and brother. Scholars think Jesus wanted people to know that people who obeyed God were his true family.

See: Family of Jesus; Family of God

#### What is the will of God?

[12:50]

See: Will of God

### Chapter 12

**1** At that time Jesus went on the Sabbath day through the grainfields. His disciples were hungry and began to pluck heads of grain and eat them. **2** But when the Pharisees saw that, they said to Jesus, "See, your disciples do what is unlawful to do on the Sabbath."

**3** But Jesus said to them, "Have you never read what David did when he was hungry, and the men who were with him? **4** He went into the house of God and ate the bread of the presence, which was unlawful for him to eat and unlawful for those who were with him, but lawful only for the priests. **5** Have you not read in the law that on the Sabbath the priests in the temple profane the Sabbath but are guiltless? **6** But I say to you that one greater than the temple is here. **7** If you had known what this meant, 'I desire mercy and not sacrifice,' you would not have condemned the guiltless. **8** For the Son of Man is Lord of the Sabbath."

**9** Then Jesus left from there and went into their synagogue. **10** Behold, there was a man who had a withered hand. The Pharisees asked Jesus, saying, "Is it lawful to heal on the Sabbath?" so that they might accuse him of sinning.

**11** Jesus said to them, "What man would there be among you, who, if he had just one sheep, and if this sheep fell into a pit on the Sabbath, would not take hold of it and raise it out? **12** How much more valuable, then, is a man than a sheep! Therefore it is lawful to do good on the Sabbath." **13** Then Jesus said to the man, "Stretch out your hand." He stretched it out, and it was restored to health, just like the other hand. **14** But the Pharisees went out and plotted against him. They were seeking how they might destroy him.

**15** Jesus, knowing this, withdrew from there. Many people followed him, and he healed them all. **16** He commanded them not to make him known to others, **17** that it might be fulfilled, what had been said through Isaiah the prophet, saying,

**18** "See, my servant whom I have chosen;

my beloved one, in whom my soul is well pleased.

I will put my Spirit upon him,

and he will proclaim justice to the Gentiles.

**19** He will not strive nor cry aloud;

neither will anyone hear his voice in the streets.

**20** He will not break any bruised reed;

he will not quench any smoking flax,

until he leads justice to victory,

**21** and in his name the Gentiles will have hope."

**22** Then someone blind and mute, possessed by a demon, was brought to Jesus. He healed him, with the result that the mute man spoke and saw. **23** All the crowds were amazed and said, "Can this man be the Son of David?"

**24** But when the Pharisees heard of this miracle, they said, "This man does not cast out demons except by Beelzebul, the prince of the demons."

**25** But Jesus knew their thoughts and said to them, "Every kingdom divided against itself is made desolate, and every city or house divided against itself will not stand. **26** If Satan drives out Satan, he is divided against himself. How then will his kingdom stand? **27** And if I drive out demons by Beelzebul, by whom do your sons drive them out? For this reason they will be your judges. **28** But if I drive out demons by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God has come upon you. **29** How can anyone enter the house of the strong man and take away his belongings without tying up the strong man first? Then he will steal his belongings from his house. **30** The one who is not with me is against me, and the one who does not gather with me scatters. **31** Therefore I say to you, every sin and blasphemy will be forgiven men, but the blasphemy against the Spirit will not be forgiven. **32** Whoever speaks any word against the Son of Man, that will be forgiven him. But whoever speaks against the Holy Spirit, that will not be forgiven him, neither in this world, nor in that which is to come. **33** Make a tree good and its fruit good, or make the tree bad and its fruit bad, for a tree is recognized by its fruit. **34** You offspring of vipers, since you are evil, how can you say good things? For out of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaks. **35** The good man from the good treasure of his heart produces what is good, and the evil man from the evil treasure of his heart produces what is evil. **36** I say to you that in the day of judgment people will give an account for every idle word they will have said. **37** For by your words you will be justified, and by your words you will be condemned."

**38** Then certain scribes and Pharisees answered Jesus and said, "Teacher, we wish to see a sign from you."

**39** But Jesus answered and said to them, "An evil and adulterous generation seeks for a sign. But no sign will be given to it except the sign of Jonah the prophet. **40** For as Jonah was three days and three nights in the stomach of the big fish, so will the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. **41** The men of Nineveh will stand up at the judgment with this generation of people and will condemn it. For they repented at the preaching of Jonah, and see, someone greater than Jonah is here. **42** The Queen of the South will rise up at the judgment with the men of this generation and condemn them. She came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon, and see, someone greater than Solomon is here. **43** When an unclean spirit has gone away from a man, it passes through waterless places and looks for rest, but does not find it. **44** Then it says, 'I will return to my house from which I came.' Having returned, it finds the house empty—it had been swept clean and put in order. **45** Then it goes and takes along with it seven other spirits more evil than itself, and they all come in to live there. Then the final condition of that man becomes worse than the first. It will be just like that with this evil generation."

**46** While Jesus was still speaking to the crowds, behold, his mother and his brothers stood outside, seeking to speak to him. **47** Someone said to him, "Look, your mother and your brothers stand outside, seeking to speak to you."

**48** But Jesus answered and said to him who told him, "Who is my mother and who are my brothers?" **49** Then he stretched out his hand toward his disciples and said, "See, here are my mother and my brothers! **50** For whoever does the will of my Father who is in heaven, that person is my brother, and sister, and mother."

### Chapter 12

**1** त्यति बेला शबाथको दिनमा येशू अन्‍नका खेतहरू हुँदै जानुभयो । उहाँका चेलाहरू भोकाए र तिनीहरूले अन्‍न टिप्दै खान लागे । **2** तर जब फरिसीहरूले त्यो देखे, उनीहरूले येशूलाई भने, “हेर्नुहोस्, जे शबाथमा गर्न अनुचित छ तपाईंका चेलाहरूले त्यही गर्छन् ।” **3** तर येशूले तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “के दाऊदले उनीसँग भएका मानिसहरूले भोकाएको बेलामा के गरे भन्‍ने कुरा तिमीहरूले कहिल्यै पढेका छैनौ ? **4** कसरी उनी परमेश्‍वरको भवनमा पसेर उहाँको उपस्थितिको रोटी खाए, जुन उनी र उनीसँग भएकाहरूका निम्ति खानु अनुचित थियो तर त्यो पुजारीहरूका लागि मात्रै उचित थियो ? **5** र शबाथमा पुजारीहरूले त्यस दिनलाई अपवित्र गर्छन्, तरै पनि उनीहरू दोषरहित हुन्छन् भन्‍ने कुरा के तिमीहरूले व्यवस्थामा पढेका छैनौ र ? **6** तर म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, मन्दिरभन्दा महान् एक जना यहाँ हुनुहुन्छ । **7** ‘म कृपा चाहन्छु र बलिदान होइन’ भन्‍ने कुराको अर्थ यदि तिमीहरूले बुझेका भए तिमीहरूले निर्दोषको निन्दा गर्ने थिएनौ । **8** किनभने मानिसका पुत्र शबाथका प्रभु हुन् ।” **9** त्यसपछि येशू त्यहाँबाट अलग्गिनुभयो र तिनीहरूका सभाघरहरूमा जानुभयो । **10** हेर, त्यहाँ एक जना हात सुकेको व्यक्‍ति थियो । येशूलाई पापको दोष लगाउन फरिसीहरूले उहाँलाई सोधे, “के शबाथमा निको पार्नु उचित छ ?” **11** येशूले तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “के तिमीहरूका बिचमा यस्तो व्यक्‍ति होला जोसँग एउटा मात्र भेडा छ, र यदि शबाथमा त्यो भेडा गहिरो खाल्डोमा खस्यो भने, उसले त्यसलाई समातेर बाहिर ननिकाल्ला ? **12** त्यसो भए, एउटा मानिसको मूल्य त्यो भेडाभन्दा कति बढी छ ! त्यसैले, शबाथमा असल गर्नु न्यायसङ्गत छ ।” **13** अनि येशूले त्यस व्यक्‍तिलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “तिम्रो हात पसार ।” उसले आफ्नो हात पसार्‍यो, र उसको त्यो हात अर्को हातजस्तै निको भयो । **14** तर ती फरिसीहरू बाहिर गए र षड्‍यन्‍त्र रच्‍न थाले । तिनीहरूले उहाँलाई कसरी मार्न सकिन्छ भनेर मौका खोज्न थाले । **15** अनि जब येशूले यो थाहा पाउनुभयो, उहाँ त्यहाँबाट निस्कनुभयो । धेरै मानिसले उहाँलाई पछ्याए र उहाँले तिनीहरू सबैलाई निको पार्नुभयो । **16** उहाँको बारेमा अरूहरूलाई नभन्‍नू भनी उहाँले तिनीहरूलाई आदेश दिनुभयो, **17** ताकि यशैया अगमवक्‍ताद्वारा यसो भनिएको कुरा सत्य साबित होस्, **18** “हेर, मेरो दास जसलाई मैले छानेको छु; मेरा अति प्रिय, जसमा मेरो प्राण प्रसन्‍न छ । म उनमा मेरा आत्मा खन्याउनेछु, अनि उनले गैरयहूदीहरूलाई न्यायको घोषणा गर्नेछन् । **19** उनले सङ्घर्ष गर्नेछैनन्, न त ठुलो स्वरले कराउनेछन्, न त कसैले गल्लीहरूमा उनको स्वर सुन्‍नेछ । **20** उनले कुनै फुटेको नरकटलाई भाँच्‍नेछैनन्; उनले न्यायलाई विजयमा नपुर्‍याएसम्म उनले कुनै पनि धिपधिप बलिरहेको सलेदोलाई निभाउनेछैनन् । **21** अनि उनको नाउँमा गैरयहूदीहरूले विश्‍वास गर्नेछन् ।” **22** अनि भूतात्माले सताएको एक जना अन्धो र बोल्न नसक्‍ने व्यक्‍ति येशूकहाँ ल्याइयो । उहाँले त्यसलाई निको पार्नुभयो र फलस्वरूप त्यो बोल्न नसक्‍ने व्यक्‍ति बोल्न सक्‍ने र देख्‍न सक्‍ने भयो । **23** सबै भिड छक्‍क परे र भने, “के यी मानिस दाऊदका पुत्र हुन सक्छन् ?” **24** तर जब फरिसीहरूले यस आश्‍चर्यकर्मको बारेमा सुने, तिनीहरूले भने, “यो मानिसले अरू केही होइन, तर भूतात्माहरूको राजकुमार बालजिबुलद्वारा भूतहरू निकाल्दछ ।” **25** तर येशूले तिनीहरूको विचार जान्‍नुभयो र तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “आफैँमा विभाजित भएको हरेक राज्यलाई उजाड पारिनेछ, अनि आफैँमा विभाजित भएको हरेक सहर वा घराना टिक्‍नेछैन ।” **26** यदि शैतानले नै शैतानलाई निकाल्दछ भने, त्यो आफैँमा विभाजित हुन्छ । त्यसको राज्य कसरी टिक्ला ? **27** अनि म बालजिबुलद्वारा भूतात्माहरू निकाल्छु भने, तिमीहरूलाई पछ्याउनेहरूले कोद्वारा तिनीहरूलाई निकाल्छन् त ? यसकारण, तिनीहरू तिमीहरूका न्यायाधीश हुनेछन् । **28** तर यदि म परमेश्‍वरको आत्माद्वारा भूतात्माहरू निकाल्छु भने, परमेश्‍वरको राज्य तिमीहरूमा आएको छ । **29** र कुनै मानिसले एक बलियो व्यक्‍तिलाई पहिले नबाँधेसम्म उसको घरमा छिरेर उसका सामानहरू कसरी चोर्न सक्छ ? त्यस बलियो व्यक्‍तिलाई बाँधेपछि उसको घरका सामानहरू त्यसले चोर्छ । **30** जो मसित छैन ऊ मेरो विरुद्धमा हुन्छ, अनि जसले मसित बटुल्दैन उसले छरपष्‍ट पार्छ । **31** त्यसैले म भन्दछु, मानिसले गरेको हरेक पाप र ईश्‍वर-निन्दा क्षमा हुनेछ, तर पवित्र आत्माको विरुद्धमा गरिएको निन्दा क्षमा हुनेछैन । **32** अनि जसले परमेश्‍वरका पुत्रको विरुद्धमा कुनै वचन बोल्छ भने उसलाई क्षमा गरिनेछ । तर जो कोहीले पवित्र आत्माको विरुद्धमा बोल्छ त्यसलाई न यो संसारमा न त आउने संसारमा क्षमा गरिनेछ । **33** कि त रुखलाई असल बनाओ र त्यसको फललाई पनि असल बनाओ, वा कि त त्यो रुखलाई खराब बनाओ र त्यसको फललाई पनि खराब बनाओ, किनकि रुख त्यसको फलद्वारा चिनिनेछ । **34** ए सर्पका सन्तानहरू, तिमीहरू दुष्‍ट छौ त कसरी असल कुरा बोल्न सक्छौ ? किनकि हृदयमा जे छ, त्यही मुखबाट निस्कन्छ । **35** एउटा असल व्यक्‍तिले आफ्नो हृदयमा रहेको असल कुराले जे असल छ त्यो नै बाहिर ल्याउँछ, अनि एउटा दुष्‍ट व्यक्‍तिले आफ्नो हृदयमा रहेको दुष्‍ट कुराले जे दुष्‍ट छ त्यो नै बाहिर ल्याउँछ । **36** र म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, कि न्यायको दिनमा मानिसहरूले आफूले बोल्ने हरेक व्यर्थ वचनको निम्ति लेखा दिनेछन् । **37** किनकि तिमीहरूका वचनद्वारा नै तिमीहरूको न्याय हुनेछ, अनि तिमीहरूकै वचनद्वारा तिमीहरू दोषी ठहरिनेछौ ।” **38** त्यसपछि केही शास्‍त्रीहरू र फरिसीहरूले येशूलाई उत्तर दिँदै भने, “गुरु, हामी तपाईंबाट केही चिन्हहरू हेर्न चाहन्छौँ ।” **39** तर येशूले तिनीहरूलाई जवाफ दिनुभयो र भन्‍नुभयो, “एउटा दुष्‍ट र व्यभिचारी पुस्ताले चिन्ह खोज्छ । तर त्यसलाई योना अगमवक्‍ताको चिन्हबाहेक अरू चिन्ह दिइनेछैन । **40** किनकि जसरी योना तिन दिन र तिन रात माछाको पेटमा थिए, त्यसरी नै मानिसका पुत्र तिन दिन र तिन रात पृथ्वीको गर्भभित्र रहनेछन् । **41** निनवेका मानिसहरू न्यायको दिनमा यस पुस्तासँग खडा हुनेछन् र यस जातिको निन्दा गर्नेछन् । किनकि योनाको सन्देश सुनेर तिनीहरूले पश्‍चात्ताप गरेका थिए, र हेर, योनाभन्दा अझै महान् कोही यहाँ छन् । **42** दक्षिणकी रानी यस पुस्ताका मानिसहरूसँग न्यायको दिनमा उठ्नेछिन् र यसको निन्दा गर्नेछिन् । तिनी पृथ्वीका कुनाबाट सोलोमनका ज्ञानका कुराहरू सुन्‍न आइन्, तर हेर, सोलोमनभन्दा महान् कोही यहाँ छन् । **43** जब कुनै अशुद्ध आत्माले मानिसलाई छोड्छ, त्यो पानी नभएको ठाउँ हुँदै जान्छ र त्यसले आराम खोज्छ, तर त्यसले त्यो भेट्टाउँदैन । **44** अनि त्यसले भन्छ, ‘म मेरो घरमा फर्कनेछु जहाँबाट म आएँ ।’ फर्किएपछि त्यसले आफ्नो घर सफा गरिएको र मिलाएर राखिएको भेट्टाउँछ । **45** त्यसपछि त्यो गएर आफूभन्दा दुष्‍ट अरू सात आत्मालाई बटुल्छ अनि तिनीहरू सबै त्यहाँभित्र बस्‍न आउँछन् । अनि त्यस मानिसको पछिल्लो अवस्था पहिलेको भन्दा अझ खराब हुन्छ । यस दुष्‍ट पुस्ताको निम्ति ठिक यस्तै हुनेछ ।” **46** जब येशू भिडसँग बोल्दै हुनुहुन्थ्यो, हेर, उहाँकी आमा र उहाँको भाइ उहाँसँग बोल्नको निम्ति बाहिर पर्खिरहे । **47** कसैले उहाँलाई भन्यो, “हेर्नुहोस्, तपाईंकी आमा र तपाईंका भाइहरू तपाईंसँग बोल्न बाहिर पर्खिरहनुभएका छन् ।” **48** तर येशूले उत्तर दिनुभयो र त्यसो भन्‍ने व्यक्‍तिलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “मेरी आमा को हुन् ? र मेरा भाइहरू को हुन् ?” **49** अनि उहाँले आफ्नो हात उहाँका चेलाहरूतर्फ पसारेर भन्‍नुभयो, “हेर, मेरी आमा र मेरा भाइहरू यिनीहरू नै हुन् ! **50** किनकि जसले स्वर्गमा हुनुहुने मेरा पिताको इच्छाअनुसार गर्दछ, त्यो मानिस नै मेरो भाइ, मेरी बहिनी र मेरी आमा हुन् ।”

### Matthew 13

#### 13:1-9

#### Why did Jesus get into the boat?

[13:2]

Jesus got into a boat near the beach. He did this so that people could hear him.

#### What was a parable?

[13:3]

See: Parable

#### Why did Matthew write about sowing seeds?

[13:4]

In this passage, Matthew wrote about sowing seeds. This was a parable. He wrote about the different types of people. Jesus explained the meaning of this parable later in this chapter.

See: Matthew 13:3-9; Luke 8:5-8

See: Sow (Plant); Parable

#### What was a thorny plant?

[13:7]

A thorny plant was a type of weed. Weeds are bad plants. They harm the good plants. These plants grew in places where people did not want them to grow. Farmers wanted to stop these plants from growing because they harmed the good plants that they wanted to grow.

#### Why did Jesus say, “he who has ears to hear, let him hear”?

[13:9]

When Jesus said “he who has ears to hear, let him hear,” he wanted someone to really listen to what he said because they needed to hear it.

#### 13:10-23

#### Who was given the mystery of the kingdom of heaven?

[13:11]

Jesus spoke about the mystery of the kingdom of God. Jesus was speaking to the disciples. However, scholars think all Christians can know about the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven.

See: Mystery; Kingdom of God

#### What was meant by the words, “seeing, they do not see”?

[13:13]

The words, “seeing, they do not see” meant that while a person could see, they did not understand the meaning of what was seen. Jesus also said that there were people who, “hearing, but they do not hear.” People heard Jesus’ words, but they did not understand what they were hearing.

#### How was Isaiah’s prophecy fulfilled?

[13:14]

Jesus said that one of Isaiah’s prophecies was fulfilled (see: Isaiah 6:9-10). Isaiah spoke about a time when some people would not understand the things God taught, but other people would understand the things God taught and they would repent.

See: Prophecy (Prophesy) ; Fulfill (Fulfillment); Repent (Repentance)

#### What did Jesus mean when he spoke about someone’s heart becoming dull?

[13:15]

When Jesus spoke about a person with a “dull”(παχύνω/g3975) heart, he meant that person was very slow to understand things about God.

See: Heart (Metaphor)

#### Why did many prophets and righteous men want to see the things these people now saw?

[13:17]

Jesus said that many prophets and righteous men wanted to see the things these people now saw. That is, they wanted to see Jesus the messiah. However, they did not live at the same time that Jesus lived. Jesus wanted them to know that they were blessed to be able to see the messiah.

See: Prophet; Righteous (Righteousness); Messiah (Christ); Bless (Blessing)

#### Why did Jesus tell the people to listen to the parable of the farmer?

[13:18]

Jesus told the people to listen to the parable of the farmer because he was about to explain the meaning of this parable.

See: Parable

#### What was the word?

[13:19]

Jesus explained the parable about sowing seeds. This was a metaphor. The seeds cast by the sower was the word of God. That is, the things about which Jesus taught. Some scholars think Jesus spoke about the gospel. Fewer scholars think Jesus spoke about the kingdom of God.

See: Parable; Sow (Plant); Metaphor; Word of God; Gospel; Kingdom of God

#### How were people like seeds sown beside the road?

[13:19]

Jesus used a metaphor to talk about what happened to some people when they heard the gospel. The road was a place where seeds could not grow. Some scholars think that Jesus spoke about peoples’ hearts that were hard, like a road. These people say they were Christians, but they did not do things that honored God. Therefore, they were not at peace with God. Other scholars think that Jesus spoke about people who were not Christians. These people did not believe in the things Jesus taught. They did not believe in Jesus.

See: Metaphor; Gospel; Satan (The Devil); Heart (Metaphor)

#### How were people like seeds sown on rocky ground?

[13:20]

Jesus used a metaphor to talk about what happened to some people when they heard the gospel. On the rocky ground, the seed could begin to grow. But there was not enough dirt for it to grow very much, so it died. Some scholars think that Jesus spoke about Christians. These people believed in Jesus, but they rejected Jesus when they were persecuted. Therefore, they were not at peace with God. Other scholars think that Jesus spoke about people who were not Christians. These people said they were Christians, but rejected Jesus when they were persecuted. Therefore, they were not Christians.

See: Metaphor; Persecute (Persecution) ; Gospel

#### How were people like seeds sown with the thorns?

[13:22]

Jesus used a metaphor to talk about what happened to some people when they heard the gospel. Thorn plants were bad plants. The thorn plants killed the good plants. Some scholars think Jesus spoke about Christians who believed in Jesus, but they made other things more important than Jesus in their life. They did not honor God as much as they should have honored him. Other scholars think Jesus spoke about people who were not Christians. They said they were Christians, but they cared more for the things they owned than they cared for Jesus. They were not Christians.

**Advice to translators**: Here, “thorns” is a type of plant that grows among other plants and kills them. It is also not good to be used for anything.

See: Fruit (Metaphor); Metaphor; Gospel

#### How were people like seeds sown on good soil?

[13:23]

Jesus used a metaphor to talk about what happened to some people when they heard the gospel. People whose hearts were like “good soil” obeyed God and did things that honored God. They produced fruit when they did this. That is, they did not live in the way they used to live. They helped others to believe in Jesus and did the things that honored Jesus.

See: Fruit (Metaphor); Metaphor

#### How did someone bear fruit?

[13:23]

See: Fruit (Metaphor)

#### 13:24-30

#### How was the kingdom of heaven like a man who sowed good seeds in his field?

[13:24]

Jesus told the people another parable. He compared the kingdom of heaven to a man who sowed good seeds in his field. After this man did this, his enemies sowed weeds in his field. If weeds and wheat grew in the same field, the farmer would have to wait until both the weeds and the wheat were grown before he could remove the weeds. Jesus wanted people to know that there will be people in the world who believe in Jesus and do things that honor God. They are like the wheat in the parable. However, God has an enemy, Satan. Satan fights against God. Jesus wanted people to know that there will also be evil people in the world who reject God. They must remain in the world until a day when God judges everyone and separates the Christians from non-Christians. At this time, God will punish the non-Christians. When Jesus spoke about the harvest, he was speaking about the day of judgment.

See: Parable; Kingdom of God; Satan (The Devil); Harvest; Day of Judgment;

#### 13:31-36

#### How was the kingdom of heaven like a mustard seed?

[13:31]

Jesus said the kingdom of heaven was like a mustard seed. This was a metaphor. The mustard seed was very small seed. It was about 1 millimeter in size. A mustard tree was very large. Jesus wanted to say that the kingdom of God began very small, but will become very great.

See: Kingdom of God; Metaphor

#### Why did Jesus tell the parable of yeast?

[13:33]

Jesus told the parable of yeast to say that God will reign over the whole world. When a woman mixed a small amount of yeast with a big amount of flour, the flour raised. In the same way, some scholars think God’s rule over a few people would spread throughout the whole world. Other scholars think Jesus was speaking about his rule over Jerusalem.

See: Yeast (Leaven); Parable

#### Where did a prophet say these words?

[13:35]

See: Psalm 78:2

#### 13:37-43

#### Who is the Son of Man?

[13:37]

Jesus is the Son of Man.

See: Son of Man

#### Who is the devil?

[13:39]

The devil is Satan.

See: Satan (The Devil)

#### What is the end of the age?

[13:40]

The end of the age is the day of the lord.

See: Day of the Lord; Day of Judgment

#### Why did Jesus talk about fire?

[13:42]

In the Bible, when someone is punished, they are often talked about as being burned with fire.

See: Fire; Punish (Punishment);Hell

#### What is an angel?

[13:41]

See: Angel

#### What were “all the things that cause sin and those who commit iniquity”?

[13:41]

When Jesus talked about “all the things that cause sin and those who commit lawlessness”, he was talking about all kinds of temptations and people that cause other people to sin. These people who cause others to sin were people who rejected God. They caused other people to do things that do not honor God. They also lived as if there was no God.

#### Why did Jesus talk about weeping and the grinding of teeth?

[13:42]

Jesus said that people who were being punished would cry loudly and grind their teeth. Because they were punished, they would have much pain. They would cry because of the pain.

See: Punish (Punishment)

#### How do righteous people shine like the sun?

[13:43]

Jesus said that the righteous people will shine like the sin. This is a metaphor. Some scholars think Christians will share in the glory and honor of Jesus.

See: Righteous (Righteousness); Metaphor; Glory (Glorify)

#### Why did Jesus say, “he who has ears to hear, let him hear”?

[13:43]

When Jesus said “he who has ears to hear, let him hear,” he wanted someone to really listen to what he said because they needed to hear it.

#### 13:44-53

#### How was the kingdom of heaven like a treasure hidden in a field?

[13:44]

Jesus said the kingdom of heaven was like a treasure hidden in a field. This was a parable. He wanted people to know that they should do anything they can to be part of Jesus’ kingdom. When someone learns about Jesus, they should be willing to give up everything they have to serve Jesus.

See: Kingdom of God; Parable

#### How was the kingdom of heaven like a man who looked for valuable pearls?

[13:45]

Jesus said that the kingdom of heaven was like a man who looked for valuable pearls. This was a parable. He wanted people to know that they should do anything they can to be of Jesus’ kingdom. When someone learns about Jesus, they should be willing to give up everything they have to serve Jesus.

See: Kingdom of God; Parable

#### How was the kingdom of heaven like a net cast into the sea?

[13:47]

Jesus said that the kingdom of heaven was like a fishing net cast into the sea. This was a parable. Jesus wanted people to know that there will also be evil people in the world who reject God. However, God will judge everyone and will separate the Christians from non-Christians. At this time, God will punish the non-Christians. When Jesus spoke about separating the fish and the end of the age, he was speaking about the day of judgment.

Jesus said the angels would do this. He wanted people to know that the angels will serve God at this time. They will help God when he judges people.

See: Parable; Kingdom of God; Day of Judgment; Angel; Punish (Punishment); Judge (Judgment)

#### Why did Jesus talk about weeping and the grinding of teeth?

[13:50]

Jesus said that people who were being punished would cry and grind their teeth. Because they were punished, they would have much pain. They would cry because of the pain.

See: Punish (Punishment)

#### Why did Jesus speak about certain scribes?

[13:52]

Jesus spoke about certain scribes. Some scribes heard about Jesus and his kingdom and believed in Jesus. They then understood the things the Old Testament prophets spoke about regarding the kingdom and the Messiah. They also understood the things Jesus taught about the kingdom and the messiah.

See: Scribe; Kingdom of God; Messiah (Christ)

#### 13:54-58

#### Where was Jesus’ own region?

[13:54]

Jesus left Capernaum and returned to his own region. That is, he returned to the area near Nazareth.

See Map: Capernaum; Nazareth

#### What was a synagogue?

[13:54]

See: Synagogue

#### Why did the people wonder who taught Jesus?

[13:54]

In ancient Israel, many teachers learned from other teachers. They then taught the same things their teachers taught. This is why they wanted to know who taught Jesus. He did not teach the same things any other teacher taught.

#### Why did the people ask who gave Jesus the power to do miracles?

[13:54]

The people asked who gave Jesus the power to do miracles. They did not think God gave Jesus the power to do these miracles. They thought Satan gave him the power (see: Mark 3:22).

See: Miracle; Satan (The Devil)

#### Did Jesus have brothers and sisters?

[13:55, 13:56]

These people were talking about Jesus’ brothers and sisters. Some scholars think that Mary and Joseph had other children after Jesus was born. Fewer scholars think that Mary and Joseph did not have any more children after Jesus. They think these were cousins of Jesus.

#### What did Matthew mean when he said the people were offended by Jesus?

[13:57]

When Matthew said that the people were offended, he meant that the people rejected Jesus. They did not believe he was sent from God and their messiah.

See: Messiah (Christ)

#### How was a prophet honored?

[13:57]

Jesus said that people honored a prophet, except in his hometown. To honor a prophet was to show him great respect, and to listen closely to the things he spoke, because a prophet spoke the truth from God. Jesus was a prophet. Perhaps he was also thinking about how Israel would reject him as their messiah.

See: Prophet; Messiah (Christ)

#### Why did Jesus not do many miracles in Nazareth?

[13:58]

Jesus did miracles so that people would know that God sent him. However, the people in Nazareth did not think God sent Jesus to be the messiah. They would not believe he was the messiah even if Jesus did many miracles. Therefore, Jesus did not do many miracles in Nazareth.

See: Miracle; Messiah (Christ)

See Map: Nazareth

### Chapter 13

**1** On that day Jesus went out of the house and sat beside the sea. **2** A very large crowd gathered around him, so he got into a boat and sat in it while the whole crowd stood on the beach. **3** Then Jesus said many things to them in parables. He said, "Behold, a farmer went out to sow seed. **4** As he sowed, some seeds fell beside the road, and the birds came and devoured them. **5** Other seeds fell on rocky ground, where they did not have much soil. Immediately they sprang up because the soil had no depth. **6** But when the sun had risen, they were scorched because they had no root, and they withered away. **7** Other seeds fell among the thorn plants. The thorn plants grew up and choked them. **8** Other seeds fell on good soil and produced a crop, some one hundred times as much, some sixty, and some thirty. **9** He who has ears, let him hear."

**10** The disciples came and said to Jesus, "Why do you talk to the crowd in parables?"

**11** Jesus answered and said to them, "You have been given the privilege of understanding mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given. **12** For whoever has will be given more, and he will have an abundance. But whoever does not have, even what he has will be taken away from him. **13** This is why I talk to them in parables:

Though they are seeing,

they do not see;

and though they are hearing,

they do not hear, or understand.

**14** To them the prophecy of Isaiah is fulfilled, that which says,

'Listening, you will hear, but you will never understand;

seeing, you will see, but you will never know.

**15** For the heart of this people has become dull,

and with their ears they hardly hear,

and they have shut their eyes.

Otherwise they might see with their eyes,

and hear with their ears,

and understand with their heart and turn again,

and I would heal them."' **16** But blessed are your eyes, for they see; and your ears, for they hear. **17** Truly I say to you that many prophets and righteous men desired to see the things that you see and did not see them. They desired to hear the things that you hear and did not hear them. **18** Listen then to the parable of the farmer who sowed his seed. **19** When anyone hears the word of the kingdom but does not understand it, the evil one comes and snatches away what has been sown in his heart. This is the seed that was sown beside the road. **20** What was sown on rocky ground is the person who hears the word and immediately receives it with joy, **21** yet he has no root in himself and he endures for a while. When tribulation or persecution arises because of the word, he quickly falls away. **22** What was sown among the thorn plants, this is the person who hears the word, but the cares of the world and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word, and he becomes unfruitful. **23** The seed that was sown on the good soil, this is the person who hears the word and understands it. He bears fruit and produces a crop, yielding in one case a hundred, in another sixty, and in another thirty times as much as was planted."

**24** Jesus presented another parable to them. He said, "The kingdom of heaven is like a man who sowed good seed in his field. **25** But while people slept, his enemy came and also sowed weeds among the wheat and then went away. **26** When the blades sprouted and then produced their crop, then the weeds appeared also. **27** The servants of the landowner came and said to him, 'Sir, did you not sow good seed in your field? How does it now have weeds?'

**28** "He said to them, 'An enemy has done this.'

"The servants said to him, 'So do you want us to go and pull them out?'

**29** "The landowner said, 'No. Because while you are pulling out the weeds, you might uproot the wheat with them. **30** Let both grow together until the harvest. At the time of the harvest I will say to the reapers, "First pull out the weeds and tie them in bundles to burn them, but gather the wheat into my barn."'"

**31** Then Jesus presented another parable to them. He said, "The kingdom of heaven is like a mustard seed which a man took and sowed in his field. **32** This seed is indeed the smallest of all seeds. But when it has grown, it is greater than the garden plants. It becomes a tree, so that the birds of the sky come and nest in its branches." **33** Jesus then told them another parable. "The kingdom of heaven is like yeast that a woman took and mixed with three measures of flour until all the dough had risen."

**34** All these things Jesus said to the crowds in parables; and he said nothing to them without a parable. **35** This was in order that what had been said through the prophet might be fulfilled, when he said,

"I will open my mouth in parables.

I will say things that were hidden from the foundation of the world."

**36** Then Jesus left the crowds and went into the house. His disciples came to him and said, "Explain to us the parable of the weeds of the field."

**37** Jesus answered and said, "He who sows the good seed is the Son of Man. **38** The field is the world; and the good seed, these are the sons of the kingdom. The weeds are the sons of the evil one, **39** and the enemy who sowed them is the devil. The harvest is the end of the age, and the reapers are angels. **40** Therefore, as the weeds are gathered up and consumed by fire, so will it be at the end of the age. **41** The Son of Man will send out his angels, and they will gather out of his kingdom all stumbling blocks and those who commit lawlessness. **42** They will throw them into the furnace of fire, where there will be weeping and grinding of teeth. **43** Then will the righteous people shine like the sun in the kingdom of their Father. He who has ears, let him hear.

**44** "The kingdom of heaven is like a treasure hidden in a field. A man found it and hid it. In his joy he goes, sells everything he possesses, and buys that field. **45** Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a man who is a merchant looking for valuable pearls. **46** When he found one very valuable pearl, he went and sold everything that he possessed and bought it.

**47** "Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a net that was cast into the sea, and that gathered all kinds of fish. **48** When it was filled, the fishermen drew it up on the beach. Then they sat down and gathered the good ones into containers, but the bad ones they threw away. **49** It will be this way at the end of the age. The angels will come and separate the wicked from among the righteous. **50** They will throw them into the furnace of fire, where there will be weeping and grinding of teeth.

**51** "Have you understood all these things?"

The disciples said to him, "Yes."

**52** Then Jesus said to them, "Therefore every scribe who has become a disciple to the kingdom of heaven is like a man who is the owner of a house, who draws out old and new things from his treasure." **53** Then it came about that when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed from that place.

**54** Then Jesus entered his own region and taught the people in their synagogue. The result was that they were astonished and said, "Where does this man get his wisdom and these miraculous powers from? **55** Is not this man the carpenter's son? Is not his mother called Mary? Are not his brothers James, Joseph, Simon, and Judas? **56** Are not all his sisters with us? Where did he get all these things?" **57** They were offended by him.

But Jesus said to them, "A prophet is not without honor except in his own country and in his own family." **58** He did not do many miracles there because of their unbelief.

### Chapter 13

**1** त्यस दिन येशू घरबाट बाहिर निस्केर जानुभयो र समुद्रको छेउमा बस्‍नुभयो । **2** उहाँको वरिपरि एउटा ठुलो भिड जम्मा भयो । त्यसैले, उहाँ एउटा डुङ्गाभित्र जानुभयो र त्यहाँ बस्‍नुभयो । सबै भिड समुद्रको किनारमा उभियो । **3** तब येशूले दृष्‍टान्तहरूमा उनीहरूलाई धेरै कुरा भन्‍नुभयो । उहाँले यसो भन्‍नुभयो, “हेर, एक जना बिउ छर्ने मान्छे बिउ छर्न निस्क्यो । **4** जसै उनले छरे, केही बिउहरू बाटोको छेउमा परे, अनि चराहरू आएर ती बिउलाई निलिदिए । **5** अरू बिउहरूचाहिँ ढुङ्गेनी जमिनमा परे, जहाँ धेरै माटो थिएन । ती तुरुन्तै उम्रे, किनकि त्यहाँ माटो गहिरो थिएन । **6** तर जब चर्को घाम लाग्यो, ती डढे किनकि तिनका जरा थिएनन्, अनि ती सुकिहाले । **7** अरू बिउहरू काँडाघारी माझमा परे । ती काँडाका बोटहरू बढेर आए र तिनलाई निसासिदिए । **8** अरू बिउहरू असल माटोमा परे र केहीले सय गुणा, केहीले साठी गुणा र केहीले तिस गुणा अन्‍न उब्जाए । **9** जोसँग कान छ, उसले सुनोस् ।” **10** चेलाहरू आएर येशूलाई भने, “तपाईं भिडहरूसँग किन दृष्‍टान्तहरूमा बोल्नुहुन्छ ?” **11** येशूले जवाफ दिनुभयो र तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “तिमीहरूलाई स्वर्गको राज्यका रहस्यहरू बुझ्‍ने मौका दिइएको छ, तर तिनीहरूलाई यो दिइएको छैन । **12** किनकि जोसँग छ, उसलाई अझ धेरै दिइनेछ, अनि ऊसँग प्रशस्त हुनेछ । तर जोसँग छैन, ऊसँग भएको पनि उसबाट लिइनेछ । **13** त्यसैले, तिनीहरूसँग म दृष्‍टान्तमा बोल्दछु, किनकि तिनीहरूले देखे तापनि तिनीहरूले वास्तवमा देख्दैनन् । अनि तिनीहरूले सुने तापनि वास्तवमा तिनीहरूले सुन्दैनन्, न त तिनीहरूले बुझ्दछन् । **14** तिनीहरूका निम्ति यशैया अगमवक्‍ताको अगमवाणी पुरा हुन्छ, जसले यसो भन्छन्, ‘सुनिरहेका हुँदा त तिमीहरूले सुन्छौ, तर तिमीहरूले कुनै रीतिले बुझ्दैनौ; हेरिरहेका हुँदा त तिमीहरूले हेर्छौ, तर तिमीहरूले कुनै रीतिले देख्दैनौ । **15** किनकि यी मानिसहरूका हृदय सुस्त भएका छन्, र तिनीहरू सुन्‍नलाई कठोर भएका छन्, र तिनीहरू फेरि फर्केलान्, र मैले तिनीहरूलाई निको पार्ने थिए भनेर तिनीहरूले आफ्ना आँखा बन्द गरेका छन् । यसैले, तिनीहरूले आफ्ना आँखाले देख्दैनन्, वा तिनीहरूले आफ्ना कानले सुन्दैनन्, वा तिनीहरूले आफ्ना हृदयले बुझ्दैनन् ।’ **16** तर धन्यका हुन तिम्रा आँखा, किनकि तिनले देख्छन्; र तिम्रा कान, किनकि तिनले सुन्दछन् । **17** साँच्‍चै म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, कि तिमीहरूले जे देखेका छौ धेरै अगमवक्‍ताहरू र धर्मी मानिसहरूले ती हेर्ने इच्छा गरे, र तिनीहरूले ती देखेनन् । तिमीहरूले जे सुनेका छौ तिनीहरूले ती सुन्‍ने इच्छा गरे, तर तिनीहरूले ती सुनेनन् । **18** तब बिउ छर्नेको दृष्‍टान्त सुन । **19** जब कसैले राज्यको वचन सुन्छ तर त्यसलाई बुझ्दैन, तब दुष्‍ट आउँछ र उसको हृदयमा जे छरिएको थियो, त्यो खोसेर लैजान्छ । योचाहिँ त्यो बिउ हो जुन बाटोको छेउमा छरिएको थियो । **20** ढुङ्गेनी माटोमा छरिएको चाहिँ त्यो हो जसले वचन सुन्छ र तुरुन्तै खुसीसाथ त्यसलाई ग्रहण गर्छ । **21** तर ऊ आफैँमा जरा हुँदैन र केही बेरसम्म मात्र टिकिरहन्छ । तर जब वचनको कारण सतावट वा कष्‍ट आउँछ, उसले तुरुन्तै ठेस खान्छ । **22** काँडाघारीमा छरिएको चाहिँ त्यो हो, जसले वचन सुन्छ, तर संसारको वास्ता र धनीहरूको कपटले वचनलाई निसासिदिन्छ, अनि ऊ निष्फल हुन्छ । **23** असल माटोमा छरिएको चाहिँ त्यो हो, जसले वचन सुन्छ र त्यसलाई बुझ्छ । त्यसले नै साँचो रूपमा फल फलाउँछ र केहीले सय गुणा, केहीले साठी गुणा, र केहीले तिस गुणा फल फलाउँछ ।” **24** येशूले तिनीहरूलाई अर्को दृष्‍टान्त प्रस्तुत गर्नुभयो । उहाँले भन्‍नुभयो, “स्वर्गको राज्य यस्तो मानिसजस्तो हो जसले आफ्नो जमिनमा असल बिउ छर्‍यो । **25** तर जब मानिसहरू सुते, उसको शत्रु आयो, र गहुँ बारीमा सामा पनि छारिदिएर गयो । **26** जब बोट देखा पर्‍यो र तिनीहरूले अन्‍न फलाउन थाले, तब सामाहरू पनि देखा परे । **27** त्यस जग्गाका मालिकका दासहरू आए र तिनलाई भने, ‘हजूर, के तपाईंको बारीमा असल बिउ मात्र छर्नुभएको थिएन र ? अहिले यिनमा सामाहरू कसरी आए ?’ **28** तिनले उनीहरूलाई भने, ‘यो एउटा शत्रुले गरेको हो ।’ ती दासहरूले तिनलाई भने, ‘के हामी गएर त्यसलाई उखालेको तपाईं चाहनुहुन्छ ?’ **29** त्यस जमिनका मालिकले भने, ‘होइन, जब तिमीहरूले सामाहरूलाई उखेल्छौ, तिमीहरूले तीसँगै गहुँलाई पनि उखेलौला । **30** कटनी गर्ने समयसम्म यी दुवैलाई सँगै हुर्कन देओ । कटनीको समयमा फसल कटनी गर्नेहरूलाई म भन्‍नेछु, “पहिले सामाहरूलाई उखेल र त्यसलाई जलाउनलाई मुठाहरूमा बाँध, तर गहुँलाई मेरो ढुकुटीमा जम्मा गर’ ।” **31** त्यसपछि येशूले तिनीहरूलाई अर्को दृष्‍टान्त भन्‍नुभयो । उहाँले भन्‍नुभयो, “स्वर्गको राज्यचाहिँ रायोको दानाजस्तो हो जुन एउटा मानिसले लियो र आफ्नो बारीमा छर्‍यो । **32** यो बिउ अरू सबै बिउभन्दा सानो हुन्छ । तर जब यो हुर्कन्छ, यो बगैँचामा भएका सबै बोटभन्दा ठुलो हुन्छ । यो एउटा रुख बन्छ, अनि आकाशका चराहरू आउँछन् र यसका हाँगाहरूमा गुँड बनाउँछन् ।” **33** त्यसपछि येशूले तिनीहरूलाई अर्को दृष्‍टान्त भन्‍नुभयो, “स्वर्गको राज्यचाहिँ खमिरजस्तो हो जुन एउटी स्‍त्रीले लिइन् र तिन कचौरा पिठोमा त्यो नफुलेसम्म मिसाइन् ।” **34** येशूले यी सबै कुरा भिडलाई दृष्‍टान्तहरूमा भन्‍नुभयो । अनि दृष्‍टान्तहरूमा बाहेक उहाँले तिनीहरूलाई केही पनि भन्‍नुभएन । **35** योचाहिँ अगमवक्‍ताहरूले जे भनेका थिए, ती कुरा सत्य ठहरिऊन् भनेर हुन आयो, जब उहाँले भन्‍नुभयो, “म मेरो मुख दृष्‍टान्तहरूमा खोल्नेछु । म यस संसारको सुरुदेखि लुकाइएका कुराहरूलाई प्रकट गर्नेछु ।” **36** तब येशूले भिडलाई छोड्नुभयो र घरभित्र जानुभयो । उहाँका चेलाहरू उहाँकहाँ आएर भने, “खेतका सामाहरूको बारेमा भनिएको दृष्‍टान्त हामीलाई व्याख्या गरिदिनुहोस् ।” **37** येशूले जवाफ दिनुभयो र भन्‍नुभयो, “जसले बारीमा असल बिउ छरे उनीचाहिँ मानिसका पुत्र हुन् । **38** बारीचाहिँ संसार हो; अनि असल बिउचाहिँ राज्यका पुत्रहरू हुन् । अनि सामाहरूचाहिँ दुष्‍टका छोराहरू हुन्, **39** र त्यो शत्रु जसले ती सामाहरू छरे, त्योचाहिँ दुष्‍ट हो । फसलको कटनी संसारको अन्त हो, र कटनी गर्नेहरूचाहिँ स्वर्गदूतहरू हुन् । **40** त्यसैले, जसरी सामाहरू बटुलिन्छन् र आगोमा जलाइन्छन्, यो संसारको अन्तमा यस्तै हुनेछ । **41** मानिसका पुत्रले आफ्ना स्वर्गदूतहरूलाई पठाउनेछन्, र तिनीहरूले उनको राज्यबाट पाप ल्याउने सबै थोक र पाप गर्ने सबै जनालाई बटुल्नेछन् । **42** तिनीहरूले तिनीहरूलाई आगोको भट्टीमा फालिदिनेछन्, जहाँ रुवाबासी र दाह्रा किटाइ हुनेछ । **43** तब धर्मी मानिसहरू उनीहरूका पिताको राज्यमा सूर्यझैँ चम्कनेछन् । जससँग कान छ, उसले सुनोस् । **44** स्वर्गको राज्यचाहिँ जमिनमा लुकाइएको धनजस्तै हो । एक जना मानिसले त्यो भेट्टायो अनि त्यसलाई लुकायो । उसको आनन्दमा ऊ जान्छ, उसँग भएका सबैथोक बेच्छ, अनि उसले त्यो जमिन किन्छ । **45** फेरि, स्वर्गको राज्य एक जना व्यापारीले मूल्यवान् मोतीहरू खोजेजस्तै हो । **46** जब उसले धेरै मूल्य भएको एउटा मोती भेट्टायो, ऊ गयो र उसँग भएका सबै थोक बेच्यो र त्यो किन्यो । **47** फेरि, स्वर्गको राज्य समुद्रमा फ्याँकिएको जालजस्तो हो, अनि त्यसले सबै खालका प्राणीलाई बटुल्यो । **48** जब त्यो भरियो, जालाहारीहरूले त्यसलाई समुद्रको किनारमा ताने । तब उनीहरू बसे अनि राम्रा कुराहरू भाँडाहरूमा बटुले । तर काम नलाग्‍ने चिजहरूलाई फ्याँकिदिए । **49** संसारको अन्तमा यस्तै हुनेछ । स्वर्गदूतहरू आउनेछन् र धर्मीहरूका माझबाट दुष्‍टहरूलाई छुट्‌ट्याउनेछन् । **50** उनीहरूले तिनीहरूलाई आगोको भट्टीमा फालिदिनेछन्, जहाँ रुवाबासी र दाह्रा किटाइ हुनेछ । **51** के तिमीहरूले यी सबै कुराहरू बुझेका छौ ?” चेलाहरूले उहाँलाई भने, “बुझेका छौँ ।” **52** तब येशूले तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “त्यसकारण, स्वर्गको राज्यको चेला बनेको हरेक शास्‍त्री एउटा मानिसजस्तो हो जो घरको मालिक हो, जसले भण्डारबाट नयाँ र पुराना चिजहरू निकाल्छ ।” **53** येशूले यी दृष्‍टान्तहरू सक्‍नुभएपछि उहाँ त्यस ठाउँबाट जानुभयो । **54** तब येशू आफ्नै नगरमा प्रवेश गर्नुभयो अनि मानिसहरूलाई तिनीहरूका सभाघरहरूमा सिकाउनुभयो । परिणामचाहिँ यस्तो भयो, कि तिनीहरू आश्‍चर्य चकित भए र भने, “यी मानिसले उनको ज्ञान र आश्‍चर्यकर्महरू कहाँबाट पाउँछन् ? **55** के यी मानिस सिकर्मीका छोरा होइनन् र ? के उनकी आमा मरियम होइनन् र ? अनि उनका भाइहरू, याकूब, योसेफ, सिमोन र यहूदा होइनन् र ? **56** अनि उनका सबै बहिनी हाम्रै माझमा छैनन् र ? त्यसैले, यी मानिसले यी सबै कुरा कहाँबाट पाउँछन् त ?” **57** तिनीहरू उहाँबाट अप्रसन्‍न भए । तर येशूले तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “अगमवक्‍ताको आदर नहुने भनेको उनको आफ्नै परिवार र आफ्नै देशमा मात्र हो ।” **58** र तिनीहरूको अविश्‍वासको कारण उहाँले त्यहाँ धेरै आश्‍चर्यकर्महरू गर्नुभएन ।

### Matthew 14

#### 14:1-12

#### Who was Herod the tetrarch?

[14:1]

See: King Herod

#### What were the powers that were at work with Jesus?

[14:2]

Herod said that certain powers were at work in Jesus. At this time, many Jews thought that someone received great power to do miracles if they were resurrected. Since Herod thought Jesus was John the Baptist resurrected, this is why he thought Jesus received his power to do miracles. Herod did not think God gave Jesus the power to do these things.

See: Resurrect (Resurrection) ; Miracle; King Herod

#### Why did Herod arrest John the Baptist?

[14:3]

John the Baptist spoke against King Herod. He said the things Herod did were evil. John said it was wrong for Herod to marry Herodias because her husband Philip was still alive. This made Herodias angry. Herodias wanted to kill John. However, Herod worried about what people would do if he killed John because the people knew John to be a prophet. Therefore, he put him into prison.

See: Leviticus 20:21

See: Prophet; King Herod

#### Who was Herodias?

[14:3]

Herodias was the wife of King Herod. Before he married her, Herodias was married to Herod’s brother Philip.

#### What was a prophet?

[14:5]

See: Prophet

#### What was a “birthday” celebration?

[14:6]

A birthday is a celebration of the day someone was born. Every year on the same day on which a person was born, people celebrated that person.

#### What did it mean that Herodias’ daughter’s dance pleased Herod?

[14:6]

Scholars think that in ancient times, it was common for a woman to dance in a sensual way. That is, they danced in a way that made the people watching them want to have sex.

#### What was an oath?

[14:7]

See: Swear (Oath)

#### Why was Herod upset with his step-daughter’s request?

[14:9]

Herod was upset because he did not want to kill John the Baptist. He knew John was a man who honored God. However, he did not want people to see him break his oath. Therefore, he had John killed.

See: Swear (Oath); King Herod

#### Why did John’s disciples take his body and bury it?

[14:12]

John’s disciples took his body away and buried it. This honored John as a prophet. According to the Law of Moses, a person who died needed to be buried immediately.

See: Disciple; Law of Moses

#### 14:13-21

#### What were the five loaves about which the disciples spoke?

[14:17]

The loaves of bread about which the disciples spoke were round, flat cakes of bread about the size of a man’s hand.

#### Why did Jesus “bless” the bread?

[14:19]

When Jesus blessed the bread, he was thanking God for giving them the bread.

#### How much did the people have left over after they ate?

[14:20]

After they ate, the disciples had far more food left than what they began with. Scholars think this was to show how great this miracle was.

See: Miracle

#### How many people ate the bread and fish?

[14:21]

Matthew said that 5000 men ate the bread and fish. There were also women and children who needed to eat. Therefore, many more than 5000 people ate.

#### 14:22-33

#### What was the fourth watch of the night?

[14:25]

When Matthew wrote about the fourth watch, he was writing about a time after midnight, between 3:00 and 6:00 a.m.

#### What was a ghost?

[14:26]

The disciples saw Jesus walking on the water. They did not think anyone could do this. Therefore, they thought he was a ghost. A “ghost” referred to the spirit of someone who had died. The disciples thought he was not real, even though he could be seen.

See: Disciple; Spirit (Spiritual)

#### What did Peter doubt?

[14:31]

Matthew wrote that Peter doubted something. That is, he did not trust in Jesus to do the thing he promised to do.

#### Why did the disciples worship Jesus?

[14:33]

The disciples worshipped Jesus because they believed he was the Son of God. They believed Jesus is God because only God could do the miracles Jesus did.

See: Disciple; Worship; Son of God; Jesus is God

#### Where was Gennesaret?

[14:34]

See Map: Gennesaret

### Chapter 14

**1** About that time, Herod the tetrarch heard the news about Jesus. **2** He said to his servants, "This is John the Baptist; he has risen from the dead. Therefore these powers are at work in him."

**3** For Herod had arrested John, bound him, and put him in prison because of Herodias, his brother Philip's wife. **4** For John had said to him, "It is not lawful for you to have her as your wife." **5** Herod would have killed him, but he feared the people, because they regarded him as a prophet.

**6** But when Herod's birthday came, the daughter of Herodias danced in the midst and pleased Herod. **7** In response, he promised with an oath to give her whatever she should ask. **8** After being instructed by her mother, she said, "Give me here, on a platter, the head of John the Baptist." **9** The king was grieved by her request, but because of his oath and because of all those at dinner with him, he ordered that it should be done. **10** He sent and beheaded John in the prison. **11** Then his head was brought on a platter and given to the girl and she took it to her mother. **12** Then his disciples came, took up the corpse, and buried it. After this, they went and told Jesus.

**13** Now when Jesus heard this, he withdrew from there in a boat to a deserted place. When the crowds heard of it, they followed him on foot from the cities. **14** Then Jesus came before them and saw the large crowd. He had compassion on them and healed their sick. **15** When the evening had come, the disciples came to him and said, "This is a deserted place, and the hour has already passed. Dismiss the crowds, so that they can go into the villages and buy food for themselves."

**16** But Jesus said to them, "They have no need to go away. You give them something to eat."

**17** They said to him, "We have here only five loaves of bread and two fish."

**18** Jesus said, "Bring them to me." **19** Then Jesus ordered the crowd to sit down on the grass. He took the five loaves and the two fish. Looking up to heaven, he blessed and broke the loaves and gave them to the disciples, and the disciples gave them to the crowd. **20** They all ate and were filled. Then they took up what remained of the broken pieces of food—twelve baskets full. **21** Those who ate were about five thousand men, besides women and children.

**22** Immediately he made the disciples get into the boat and go before him to the other side, while he sent away the crowds. **23** After he had sent away the crowds, he went up on the mountain by himself to pray. When evening came, he was there alone. **24** But the boat was now a long way from land, being tossed about by the waves, for the wind was blowing against them. **25** In the fourth watch of the night Jesus approached them, walking on the sea. **26** When the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled and said, "It is a ghost," and they cried out in fear.

**27** But Jesus spoke to them right away and said, "Be brave! It is I! Do not be afraid."

**28** Peter answered him and said, "Lord, if it is you, command me to come to you on the water."

**29** Jesus said, "Come."

So Peter got out from the boat and walked on the water to go to Jesus. **30** But when Peter saw the strong wind, he became afraid. As he began to sink, he cried out and said, "Lord, save me!"

**31** Jesus immediately stretched out his hand, took hold of Peter, and said to him, "You of little faith, why did you doubt?"

**32** Then when Jesus and Peter went into the boat, the wind ceased blowing. **33** Then the disciples in the boat worshiped Jesus and said, "Truly you are the Son of God."

**34** When they had crossed over, they came to land at Gennesaret. **35** When the men in that place recognized Jesus, they sent messages everywhere into the surrounding area, and they brought to him everyone who was sick. **36** They begged him that they might just touch the edge of his garment, and as many as touched it were healed.

### Chapter 14

**1** त्यस समयमा शासक हेरोदले येशूको बारेमा समाचार सुने । **2** उनले आफ्ना नोकरहरूलाई भने, “यिनी बप्‍तिस्मा-दिने यूहन्‍ना हुन् जो मरेकाहरूबाट फेरि जीवित भएका छन् । त्यसकारण, यी शक्‍तिहरूले उनमा काम गरिरहेका छन् ।” **3** किनकि हेरोदले आफ्ना भाइ फिलिपकी पत्‍नी हेरोदियासको कारण यूहन्‍नालाई समाती उनलाई बाँधेर झ्यालखानामा हालेका थिए । **4** किनकि यूहन्‍नाले तिनलाई भनेका थिए, “तिनलाई आफ्नी पत्‍नीको रूपमा राख्‍नु तपाईंको निम्ति उचित छैन ।” **5** हेरोदले उनलाई मार्न सक्थे, तर उनी मानिसहरूसँग डराए, किनभने मानिसहरूले यूहन्‍नालाई अगमवक्‍ता मान्थे । **6** तर जब हेरोदको जन्म दिन आयो, हेरोदियासकी छोरीले मानिसहरूका माझमा नाचिन् र हेरोदलाई प्रसन्‍न बनाइन् । **7** त्यसको प्रतिक्रियामा तिनलाई जे मागे पनि दिनेछु भनेर हेरोदले वाचा गर्दै शपथ खाए । **8** आफ्नी आमाले सिकाएपछि तिनले भनिन्, “मलाई यहाँ एउटा थालमा बप्‍तिस्मा-दिने यूहन्‍नाको शिर दिनुहोस् ।” **9** राजा तिनको बिन्‍तीबाट निकै निराश भए, तर उनको आफ्नो शपथको कारण र उनीसँग रात्री भोजमा सामेल भएका सबै मानिसको कारणले गर्दा राजाले यस्तै होस् भनेर आज्ञा दिए । **10** हेरोदले मानिसहरू पठाए र झ्यालखानामा यूहन्‍नाको शिर काटिदिए । **11** अनि उनको शिर थालमा राखेर ल्याइयो र त्यस ठिटीलाई दिइयो र तिनले त्यो आफ्नी आमाकहाँ लगिन् । **12** अनि उनका चेलाहरू आई उनको शवलाई लगेर गाडे । त्यसपछि तिनीहरू गए, र येशूलाई बताइदिए । **13** जब येशूले यो कुरा सुन्‍नुभयो, उहाँले त्यस ठाउँलाई छोडेर डुङ्गाबाट एकान्त स्थानमा जानुभयो । जब भिडहरूले यो कुरा सुने, तिनीहरूले उहाँलाई सहरहरूबाट पैदलै पछ्याए । **14** त्यसपछि येशू तिनीहरूको अगाडि आउनुभयो र उहाँले ठुलो भिड देख्‍नुभयो । उहाँ तिनीहरूप्रति दयाले भरिनुभयो र तिनीहरूका बिचमा भएका बिमारीहरूलाई निको पार्नुभयो । **15** जब साँझ पर्‍यो, चेलाहरू उहाँकहाँ आएर भने, “यो त एउटा उजाड-स्थान हो र दिन बितिसक्यो । भिडलाई बिदा गरिदिनुहोस्, ताकि तिनीहरू गाउँहरूमा जान सकून् र आ-आफ्ना निम्ति खानेकुराहरू किन्‍न सकून् ।” **16** तर येशूले उनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “यिनीहरूलाई टाढा जान आवश्यक छैन । यिनीहरूलाई तिमीहरूले केही खान देओ ।” **17** उनीहरूले उहाँलाई भने, “हामीसँग यहाँ जम्मा पाँचवटा रोटी र दुईवटा माछा मात्र छन् ।” **18** येशूले भन्‍नुभयो, “ती मकहाँ ल्याओ ।” **19** अनि येशूले भिडलाई चौरमा बस्‍नको लागि आदेश दिनुभयो । उहाँले पाँचवटा रोटी र दुईवटा माछा लिनुभयो । माथि स्वर्गमा हेर्दै उहाँले धन्यवाद दिनुभयो र रोटीलाई भाँच्‍नुभयो अनि चेलाहरूलाई ती दिनुभयो । चेलाहरूले ती भिडहरूलाई दिए । **20** तिनीहरू सबैले खाए र टन्‍न भए । त्यसपछि उनीहरूले खानाका बाँकी भएका टुक्राहरू बाह्र टोकरीभरि बटुले । **21** त्यहाँ खाएकाहरूमध्ये महिला र बालबालिकाहरूबाहेक झन्डै पाँच हजार मानिस थिए । **22** उहाँले आफ्ना चेलाहरूलाई तुरुन्तै डुङ्गामा चढेर उहाँभन्दा अगि अर्को पट्टि जान लगाउनुभयो, जब कि भिडलाई चाहिँ उहाँ आफैँले बिदा गर्न चाहनुभयो । **23** उहाँले भिडलाई पठाइसक्‍नुपछि उहाँ आफैँ डाँडामा प्रार्थना गर्न जानुभयो । जब पूर्ण रूपमा साँझ भयो, उहाँ त्यहाँ एकलै हुनुहुथ्यो । **24** तर त्यस बेला डुङ्गा भने समुद्रको बिचमा थियो, बतास विपरीत दिशाबाट आएको कारण छालले त्यो अनियन्‍त्रित भयो । **25** बिहान तिन बजेतिर येशू समुद्रमा हिँड्दै तिनीहरूका नजिक जानुभयो । **26** जब चेलाहरूले उहाँलाई समुद्रमाथि हिँडिरहनुभएको देखे, तिनीहरू भयभीत भए र भने, “यो त भूत हो” र तिनीहरू डरले चिच्‍च्‍याउन थाले । **27** तर येशू तिनीहरूसँग बोल्नुभयो र भन्‍नुभयो, “ढाडस गर ! मै हुँ ! नडराओ ।” **28** पत्रुसले उहाँलाई जवाफ दिए र भने, “प्रभु, तपाईं नै हुनुहुन्छ भने, मलाई पानीमा आउनलाई आदेश दिनुहोस् ।” **29** येशूले भन्‍नुभयो, “आऊ ।” त्यसैले, पत्रुस डुङ्गाबाट बाहिर आए र येशूकहाँ जान पानीमा हिँडे । **30** तर जब पत्रुसले बतासलाई देखे, उनी डराए । जब उनी डुब्‍न थाले, उनले चिच्‍च्‍याउँदै भने, “प्रभु, मलाई बचाउनुहोस् !” **31** येशूले तुरुन्तै आफ्नो हात फैलाउनुभयो; पत्रुसलाई समात्‍नुभयो र उनलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “ए अल्पविश्‍वासी ! तिमीले किन शङ्का गर्‍यौ ?” **32** त्यसपछि जब येशू र पत्रुस डुङ्गामा जानुभयो, तब बतास रोकियो । **33** त्यसपछि डुङ्गामा रहेका चेलाहरूले येशूको आराधना गरे र भने, “साँच्‍चै तपाईं परमेश्‍वरका पुत्र हुनुहुन्छ ।” **34** जब उहाँहरूले समुद्र पार गर्नुभयो, उहाँहरू गनेसरेतको भूमिमा आइपुग्‍नुभयो । **35** जब त्यस ठाउँका मानिसहरूले येशूलाई चिने, तिनीहरूले वरपरका सबै क्षेत्रमा त्यो समाचार फैलाए र तिनीहरूले बिरामी भएकाहरू सबैलाई उहाँकहाँ ल्याए । **36** तिनीहरूले उहाँको कपडाको एउटा छेउ मात्र छुन पाऊँ भनी उहाँलाई बिन्ती गरे, र जतिले छोए सबै जना निको भए ।

### Matthew 15

#### 15:1-20

#### Why did the Pharisees and scribes come from Jerusalem?

[15:1]

The Pharisees and scribes came from Jerusalem to see what Jesus and the disciples were doing.

See: Pharisees; Scribe; Disciple

#### What was the tradition of the elders?

[15:2]

The tradition of the elders were the things the Pharisees and Scribes taught. They taught these things because other teachers before them taught these things. These were not things taught in the Law of Moses.

See: Pharisees; Scribe; Law of Moses

#### Why did people not eat without washing their hands?

[15:2]

In ancient Israel, the Jews did not eat unless they washed their hands in a certain way. Their hands were not dirty, they were just not washed in the way the Pharisees and scribes taught that they needed to be washed. These were certain rules made by the Jewish teachers, which Matthew called the “traditions of the elders.” They taught that Jews needed to wash their hands after they went to the marketplace. They needed to wash because they were Gentiles in the marketplace and Gentiles were unclean. These rules were not in the Law of Moses.

See: Law of Moses; Clean and Unclean; Gentile

#### What did Matthew say about honoring your father and mother?

[15:4]

In the Law of Moses, children were told to honor their father and mother. However, the Jewish teachers in Israel taught something different. They taught that children could promise something to God. If they did this, they did not need to give it to help their parents. Neither did they need to use it in a certain way or to give it to a priest. Jesus said this did not obey the Law of Moses, nor obey the command to honor your father and mother.

See: Law of Moses; Priest (Priesthood)

#### Why would someone die for speaking evil about his father or mother?

[15:4]

In the Law of Moses, it said that whoever curses or insults his mother or father will die.

See: Exodus 21:17

See: Curse; Law of Moses

#### What did Matthew write in verse 6?

[15:6]

Some ancient copies of the Greek New Testament contain the words “word of God.” Other ancient copies of the Greek New Testament contain the word “commandment” instead of “word of God.” Scholars do not know what Matthew wrote.

See: Differences in the Ancient Copies of the Bible

#### How did the Pharisees and scribes make void the word of God?

[15:6]

Jesus said that the Pharisees and Scribes made void the word of God. That is, when they made up their own rules, they emptied the Law of Moses in some way. It made people think they were following the laws God made, but they were following rules made by men.

See: Pharisees; Scribe; Word of God; Law of Moses

#### What was a hypocrite?

[15:7]

A hypocrite was someone who said one thing and did something different. The Pharisees and Scribes were hypocrites when they said they lived in a way that honored God when they really lived in a way that dishonored God.

See: Hypocrisy (Hypocirte); Pharisees; Scribe

#### When did Isaiah write these things?

[15:7]

See: Isaiah 29:13

#### What defiled someone?

[15:11]

Jesus said that things that entered into a person did not defile them, that is, it did not make them unclean. Instead, it was the things that came out of people that defiled them. That is, it was things a person thought and did that made them unclean.

See: Clean and Unclean

#### What did Jesus want to teach when he told this parable?

[15:13]

Jesus told the disciples a parable. He spoke about a plant being taken out of the ground. He wanted the disciples to know that God will stop the things the Pharisees taught. He also told them that the Pharisees were like blind people. This is a metaphor. The Pharisees could not help people know how to live in a way that honored God because they themselves did not know how to live in a way that honored God.

See: Parable; Disciple; Pharisees; Metaphor

#### What is sexual immorality?

[15:19]

See: Sexualimmorality

#### 15:21-39

#### Where were Tyre and Sidon?

[15:21]

Tyre and Sidon were cities outside of Israel.

See Map: Tyre and Sidon

#### Why did this woman shout at Jesus?

[15:22]

Matthew wrote that a Canaanite woman came shouting at Jesus. This woman was a Gentile. Despite this, she believed that Jesus was the Messiah and could heal her daughter.

See: Gentile; Messiah (Christ); Son of David;Demon Possession (Casting Out Demons)

See Map: Canaan

#### What did Jesus teach through this woman?

[15:24, 15:25, 15:26, 15:27, 15:28]

At this time, Jesus was teaching the Jews and wanted the Jews to believe in him. When Jesus spoke about the “lost sheep of the house of Israel,” he was speaking about the Jews who needed the messiah.

The Jews believed that the Gentiles were like dogs. That is, they were less than human in some way. This is a metaphor. Jesus used this to talk about how people cared for their dogs and because of this they can know that God cares for and loves the Gentiles. When Jesus healed this woman, he wanted the disciples to know that he loved the Gentiles, even though the Jews were the people of God.

See: Pharisees; Gentile; Clean and Unclean; Shepherd; People of God; Metaphor; Disciple

#### Who did Jesus heal?

[15:30]

Jesus healed many people near the Sea of Galilee. Many of these people were Gentiles. The crowds were amazed and they glorified God.

See: Glory (Glorify); Gentile

See Map: Sea of Galilee

#### What was meant by the words, “such a deserted place”?

[15:33]

When the disciples talked about being in a deserted place, they were in a place where there was nowhere to buy food. Perhaps they were in the wilderness or desert.

See: Disciple

#### How many people would be full after eating one loaf of bread?

[15:34]

Bread was made into a loaf. In ancient times, a person needed at least one loaf a day to live. For a meal, seven loaves and a few fish would have only fed a few small families.

#### How much fish and bread were left over?

[15:37]

When Matthew said there were 7 large baskets of food left over after everyone ate, this showed that this was a great miracle.

See: Miracle

### Chapter 15

**1** Then some Pharisees and scribes came to Jesus from Jerusalem. They said, **2** "Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For they do not wash their hands when they eat bread."

**3** He answered and said to them, "Then why do you violate the commandment of God for the sake of your traditions? **4** For God said, 'Honor your father and your mother,' and 'He who speaks evil of his father or mother will surely die.' **5** But you say, 'Whoever says to his father or mother, "Whatever help you would have received from me is now a gift given to God," **6** that person does not need to honor his father.' In this way you have made void the word of God *[*[1](#fn-040-015-006-1)*]* for the sake of your traditions. **7** You hypocrites! Well did Isaiah prophesy about you when he said,

**8** 'This people honors me with their lips,

but their heart is far from me.

**9** They worship me in vain

because they teach as their doctrines the commandments of people.'"

**10** Then he called the crowd to himself and said to them, "Listen and understand— **11** Nothing that enters into the mouth defiles a person. Instead, what comes out of the mouth, this is what defiles a person."

**12** Then the disciples came and said to Jesus, "Do you know that the Pharisees were offended when they heard this statement?"

**13** Jesus answered and said, "Every plant that my heavenly Father has not planted will be rooted up. **14** Let them alone, they are blind guides. If a blind person guides another blind person, both will fall into a pit."

**15** Peter responded and said to Jesus, "Explain this parable to us."

**16** Jesus said, "Are you also still without understanding? **17** Do you not understand that whatever goes into the mouth passes into the stomach and then goes out into the latrine? **18** But the things that come out of the mouth come from the heart. They are the things that defile a person. **19** For from the heart proceed evil thoughts, murder, adultery, sexual immorality, theft, false witness, and slander. **20** These are the things that defile a person. But to eat with unwashed hands does not defile a person."

**21** Then Jesus went away from there and withdrew toward the regions of the cities of Tyre and Sidon. **22** Behold, a Canaanite woman came out from that region. She shouted out and said, "Have mercy on me, Lord, Son of David! My daughter is severely demon-possessed."

**23** But Jesus answered her not a word. His disciples came and begged him, saying, "Send her away, for she is shouting after us."

**24** But Jesus answered and said, "I was not sent to anyone except to the lost sheep of the house of Israel."

**25** But she came and bowed down before him, saying, "Lord, help me."

**26** He answered and said, "It is not proper to take the children's bread and throw it to the little dogs."

**27** She said, "Yes, Lord, but even the little dogs eat some of the crumbs that fall from their masters' tables."

**28** Then Jesus answered and said to her, "Woman, great is your faith; let it be done for you just as you wish." Her daughter was healed from that hour.

**29** Jesus left that place and went near to the Sea of Galilee. Then he went up a hill and sat there. **30** Large crowds came to him. They brought with them lame, blind, mute, and crippled people, and many others who were sick. They presented them at Jesus' feet, and he healed them. **31** So the crowd marveled when they saw the mute persons speak, the crippled made well, the lame walking, and the blind seeing. They glorified the God of Israel.

**32** Jesus called his disciples to him and said, "I have compassion on the crowd because they have stayed with me for three days already and have nothing to eat. I do not want to send them away without eating, or they may faint on the way."

**33** The disciples said to him, "Where can we get enough loaves of bread in such a deserted place to satisfy so large a crowd?"

**34** Jesus said to them, "How many loaves do you have?"

They said, "Seven, and a few small fish." **35** Then Jesus commanded the crowd to sit down on the ground. **36** He took the seven loaves and the fish, and after giving thanks, he broke the loaves and gave them to the disciples. The disciples gave them to the crowd. **37** The people all ate and were satisfied. Then they gathered up seven baskets full of the broken pieces that were left over. **38** Those who ate were four thousand men, besides women and children. **39** Then Jesus sent the crowds away and got into the boat and went into the region of Magadan.

15:6 *[*[1](#ref-fn-040-015-006-1)*]*The best ancient copies have

#### Footnotes

15:6 *[1]*The best ancient copies have

### Chapter 15

**1** त्यसपछि केही फरिसीहरू र शास्‍त्रीहरू यरूशलेमबाट येशूकहाँ आए । तिनीहरूले भने, **2** “किन तपाईंका चेलाहरूले अगुवाहरूको नियमलाई उल्लङ्घन गर्दछन् ? किनकि तिनीहरूले खाना खाँदा आफ्ना हात धुँदैनन् ?” **3** येशूले उत्तर दिनुभयो र उनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “तिमीहरूले चाहिँ किन आफ्ना परम्पराहरूका निम्ति परमेश्‍वरको आज्ञालाई उल्लङ्घन गर्दछौ ? **4** किनकि परमेश्‍वरले भन्‍नुभयो, ‘आफ्नी आमा र आफ्नो बुबालाई आदर गर’ र ‘जसले आफ्नो बुबा वा आमाको बारेमा खराब कुरा बोल्दछ, त्यो निश्‍चय नै मर्नेछ ।’ **5** तर तिमीहरू भन्छौ, ‘जसले आफ्नो बुबा र आमालाई, “जे जति सहयोग तपाईंले मबाट प्राप्‍त गर्नुपर्ने थियो, त्यो अब परमेश्‍वरको निम्ति उपहार हो’ भनेर भन्दछ भने, **6** त्यस व्यक्‍तिले आफ्नो बुबाको आदर गर्नुपर्दैन । यसरी तिमीहरूले आफ्ना परम्पराहरूका खातिर परमेश्‍वरको वचनलाई बेकम्मा बनाएका छौ । **7** ए पाखण्डीहरू हो, यशैयाले तिमीहरूका विषयमा ठिकै अगमवाणी गरेर यसो भने, **8** ‘यी मानिसहरूले आफ्ना ओठले मलाई आदर गर्छन्, तर तिनीहरूका हृदय मबाट धेरै टाढा छन् । **9** तिनीहरू मलाई व्यर्थमा आराधना गर्दछन्, किनकि तिनीहरूले आफ्ना सिद्धान्तहरूलाई मानिसहरूले आज्ञा गरेअनुसार सिकाउँदछन्’ ।” **10** त्यसपछि उहाँले भिडलाई आफ्नो नजिक बोलाउनुभयो र भन्‍नुभयो, “सुन र बुझ– **11** मुखबाट भित्र पस्‍ने कुनै कुराले मानिसलाई अपवित्र बनाउँदैन । बरु, जुन कुरा मुखबाट बाहिर आउँछ, त्यसले मानिसलाई अपवित्र बनाउँदछ ।” **12** त्यसपछि चेलाहरू आए र येशूलाई भने, “जब फरिसीहरूले यो वाक्य सुने, तब तिनीहरू चिढिएका थिए भन्‍ने कुरा के तपाईंलाई थाहा छ ?” **13** येशूले उत्तर दिनुभयो र भन्‍नुभयो, “हरेक बिरुवा जुन स्वर्गमा हुनुहुने मेरा पिताले रोप्‍नुभएको छैन, त्यो उखेलिनेछ । **14** तिनीहरूलाई एकलै छोडिदेओ, तिनीहरू दृष्‍टिविहीन अगुवाहरू हुन् । यदि एउटा अन्धोले अर्को अन्धो मानिसलाई डोर्‍याउँछ भने, दुवै जना खाल्डोमा खस्‍नेछन् ।” **15** पत्रुसले उत्तर दिए र येशूलाई भने, “यस दृष्‍टान्तको बारेमा हामीलाई व्याख्या गरिदिनुहोस् ।” **16** येशूले भन्‍नुभयो, “के तिमी अझै अबुझ छौ ? **17** के तिमीलाई थाहा छैन, कि जुन कुरा मुखबाट भित्र पस्दछ त्यो पेटमा जान्छ र त्यो शौचालयमा बाहिर निस्कन्छ । **18** तर जुन कुराहरू मुखबाट बाहिर आउँछन्, ती हृदयबाट आउँछन् । यी कुराहरू ती हुन् जसले मानिसलाई अपवित्र तुल्याउँदछन् । **19** किनकि दुष्‍ट विचारहरू, हत्या, व्यभिचार, कामुक अनैतिकता, चोरी, झुटो गवाही र अपमान हृदयबाट निस्कन्छन् । **20** यी कुराहरूले मानिसलाई अपवित्र तुल्याउँदछन् । तर हात नधोई खाना खाँदा त्यसले मानिसलाई अपवित्र बनाउँदैन ।” **21** त्यसपछि येशू त्यहाँबाट जानुभयो र टुरोस र सीदोन सहरहरूका क्षेत्रहरूतर्फ लाग्‍नुभयो । **22** र हेर, एउटी कनानी स्‍त्री त्यस क्षेत्रबाट बाहिर आइन् । तिनी चिच्‍च्‍याएर कराइन् र भनिन्, “हे प्रभु, दाऊदका पुत्र, ममाथि दया गर्नुहोस्; मेरी छोरी दुष्‍टात्माद्वारा धेरै नै सताइएकी छन् ।” **23** तर येशूले एउटै पनि शब्द बोल्नुभएन । उहाँका चेलाहरू आए र उहाँलाई यसो भन्दै बिन्‍ती गरे, “तिनलाई यहाँबाट पठाइदिनुहोस्, किनकि तिनी हाम्रो पछि चिच्‍च्‍याइरहेकी छन् ।” **24** तर येशूले जवाफ दिनुभयो र भन्‍नुभयो, “मलाई इस्राएलको घरको हराएको भेडाकहाँ बाहेक कसैकहाँ पनि पठाइएको होइन ।” **25** तर तिनी आइन् र उहाँको अगाडि घोप्‍टो पर्दै भनिन्, “प्रभु, मलाई सहायता गर्नुहोस् ।” **26** उहाँले जवाफ दिनुभयो र भन्‍नुभयो, “आफ्ना छोराछोरीहरूको रोटी लिएर साना कुकुरहरूकहाँ फालिदिनु उचित हुँदैन ।” **27** तिनले भनिन्, “हो, प्रभु, तर ती साना कुकुरहरूले पनि आफ्नो मालिकको टेबुलबाट खसेका केही स-साना टुक्राहरू खाँदछन् ।” **28** त्यसपछि येशूले जवाफ दिनुभयो र तिनलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “स्‍त्री, तिम्रो विश्‍वास महान् छ । तिमीले इच्छा गरेअनुसार तिम्रो निम्ति गरियोस् ।” र त्यही घडी तिनकी छोरी निको भइन् । **29** येशूले त्यो ठाउँ छोड्नुभयो र गालील समुद्रको नजिक जानुभयो । त्यसपछि उहाँ डाँडामाथि जानुभयो र त्यहीँ बस्‍नुभयो । **30** ठुलो भिड उहाँकहाँ आयो । उनीहरूले आफ्ना साथमा लङ्गडा, दृष्‍टिविहीन, गुँगा, र लुला मानिसहरू, र बिरामी भएका धेरैलाई ल्याए । उनीहरूले येशूको चरणमा तिनीहरूलाई अर्पण गरे र उहाँले तिनीहरूलाई निको पार्नुभयो । **31** गुँगा मानिसहरू बोलेका, लुलाहरू निको पारिएका, लङ्गडाहरू हिँडेका, र दृष्‍टिविहीनहरूले देखेका जब भिडले देख्यो तब तिनीहरू अचम्मित भए । तिनीहरूले इस्राएलको परमेश्‍वरलाई धन्यवाद दिए । **32** येशूले आफ्ना चेलाहरूलाई उहाँकहाँ बोलाउनुभयो र भन्‍नुभयो, “मलाई यो भिडमाथि दया लागेको छ, किनकि तिनीहरू तिन दिनदेखि मसँग बसेका छन् र तिनीहरूसँग खानको निम्ति केही पनि छैन । म तिनीहरूलाई केही नख्वाईकन यहाँबाट पठाउन चाहन्‍नँ, अनि तिनीहरू बाटोमा मुर्छा पर्नेछैनन् ।” **33** चेलाहरूले उहाँलाई भने, “यस्तो मरुभूमि ठाउँमा यत्रो भिडलाई सन्तुष्‍ट पार्न हामीले कहाँबाट पर्याप्‍त रोटी पाउन सक्छौँ ?” **34** येशूले तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “तिमीहरूसँग कतिवटा रोटी छन् ?” तिनीहरूले भने, “सातवटा र केही स-साना माछा छन् ।” **35** त्यसपछि येशूले भिडलाई भुइँमा बस्‍नलाई आज्ञा गर्नुभयो । **36** उहाँले ती सातवटा रोटी र माछा लिनुभयो, र धन्यवाद दिनुभएपछि ती रोटीहरू भाँच्‍नुभयो र चेलाहरूलाई दिनुभयो । अनि चेलाहरूले ती भिडलाई दिए । **37** मानिसहरू सबैले खाए र सन्तुष्‍ट भए । र उनीहरूले बाँकी रहेका टुक्रा-टाक्री खाना जम्मा गरेर सात डाला भरे । **38** स्‍त्रीहरू र बालबालिकाहरूबाहेक जतिले खाए, तिनीहरू चार हजार मानिस थिए । **39** त्यसपछि येशूले भिडलाई पठाउनुभयो र डुङ्गामा चढ्नुभयो र मगादानको क्षेत्रतर्फ जानुभयो ।

### Matthew 16

#### 16:1-12

#### Why did the Pharisees and Sadducees want a sign from heaven?

[16:1]

The Pharisees wanted Jesus to give them a sign from the sky. That is, a sign from heaven. They wanted Jesus to prove to them that God gave Jesus permission to do these miracles. They thought that Satan gave Jesus permission to do these things (see: 9:34; Mark 3:22)

See: Pharisees; Sadducees; Sign; Heaven; Miracle; Satan (The Devil)

#### Why did Jesus speak about the weather?

[16:2]

In ancient Israel, the Pharisees and Sadducees predicted the weather. It is very difficult to know what will happen with the weather. Jesus said they were able to see certain things and know what the weather would do. However, they saw the things Jesus did, but could not understand the things that were happening around them.

See: Pharisees; Sadducees

#### What were the signs of the times?

[16:3]

Jesus spoke about the “signs of the times.” He was speaking about certain things that happened so that people would know that Jesus is the messiah.

See: Sign; Messiah (Christ)

#### What was an evil and adulterous generation?

[16:4]

When Jesus spoke about an “adulterous generation,” he used a metaphor. Some scholars think Jesus was speaking directly to the Scribes and Pharisees, and told them they were an “adulterous generation”. That is, the Scribes and Pharisees did not truly obey and follow God completely.

See: Metaphor; Adultery; Generation; Scribe; Pharisees

#### What was the sign of Jonah?

[16:4]

Jonah was a prophet in ancient Israel (see: Jonah 1-4). He was swallowed by a fish and was in the fish for three days. After three days, he was released. Something like this was going to happen to Jesus. He would die and after three days, he would come back to life.

See: Resurrect (Resurrection) ; Son of Man; Sign; Prophet

#### Why did Jesus talk about yeast?

[16:6]

Jesus used the metaphor of yeast. He did this to talk about the Pharisees teaching evil things. This would make other people want to do evil things.

See: Yeast (Leaven); Metaphor; Pharisees

#### Why did the disciples reason with each other?

[16:7]

The disciples did not understand what Jesus meant when he talked about the yeast. They thought he was concerned because they did not bring bread with them.

See: Yeast (Leaven)

#### What was little faith?

[16:8]

Jesus said that certain people had little faith. That is, these people did not trust in Jesus very much.

See: Faith (Believe in)

#### Why did Jesus ask the disciples so many questions?

[16:8, 16:9, 16:10, 16:11]

Jesus asked many different questions because they did not understand what Jesus was saying about who he is and why he did these things. They knew Jesus had already fed more than 5000 people through a miracle, but they forgot he could do this and worried that the people would not eat. Therefore, Jesus rebuked them. That is, he spoke to them in a way that they would know they did something wrong.

#### 16:13-20

#### Where was Caesarea Philippi?

[16:13]

See Map: Caesarea Philippi

#### Who is the Son of Man?

[16:13]

Many years before Jesus lived, Daniel prophesied about the “son of man” (see: Daniel 7:13). Jesus asked who people thought fulfilled this prophecy. People did not agree about who fulfilled Daniel’s prophecy. Jesus is the Son of man.

See: Son of Man; Prophecy (Prophesy) ; Fulfill (Fulfillment)

#### Who did Peter believe that Jesus was?

[16:16]

See: Messiah (Christ), Son of God

#### How did Peter know that Jesus was the Messiah and the Son of God?

[16:17]

Peter knew that Jesus was the messiah and the Son of God because God helped him to know this. He needed God to help him know this.

See: Messiah (Christ), Son of God; Reveal (Revelation)

#### On what rock will Jesus build his church?

[16:18]

Some scholars think when Jesus spoke about the rock upon which he would build his church, he used a metaphor. They think he was speaking about what Peter said. That is, that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of the Living God. A “rock” is solid and a large rock cannot be changed. Jesus is the messiah and this can never be changed. Fewer scholars think Jesus was speaking about making his church with the things done by Peter and the apostles.

See: Ephesians 2:20

See: Church; Messiah (Christ); Son of God; Apostle

#### What are the gates of hades?

[16:18]

Jesus spoke about the gates of Hades. Hades is another name for hell. Some scholars think Jesus wanted to say that Satan is not able to stop Jesus from doing the things Jesus wanted to do. Other scholars think this was a metaphor. People who believe in Jesus will not live forever in hell after they die.

See: Hell; Satan (The Devil); Metaphor

#### What are the keys to the kingdom of heaven?

[16:19]

Jesus said that he will give Peter the keys to the kingdom of heaven. He gave Peter permission to do something. Scholars think Jesus gave Peter and the other apostles permission to teach people how to live in a way that honored God. They would help people understand Jesus and the Law of Moses.

See: Kingdom of God; Apostle; Law of Moses

#### What did it mean for Peter to bind and loose things on earth?

[16:19]

Jesus gave Peter permission to bind and loose certain things on the earth. Some scholars think Jesus gave Peter, and the apostles, permission to rule over Christians. That is, they could allow Christians to do some things and they could make Christians stop doing other things. Some scholars think Peter will be able to do this when Jesus rules on the earth. Other scholars think God was going to teach people, through the apostles, how to live in a way that honored God after Jesus died. He would do this by revealing himself to the apostles and prophets.

See: Kingdom of God; Reveal (Revelation); Apostle; Prophet

#### Why did Jesus not want the disciples to tell people that he is the messiah?

[16:20]

See: Messianic Secret; Disciple; Messiah (Christ)

#### 16:21-28

#### Who were the elders, chief priests, and scribes?

[16:21]

When Matthew spoke about the elders, he was speaking about older men in Israel who lead the people in some way. Together these three groups helped to lead Israel to worship and obey God.

See: Chief Priest; Scribe

#### How would Jesus raised back to life on the third day?

[16:21]

When Jesus said that he would be raised back to life after three days, he was talking about his resurrection.

See: Resurrect (Resurrection)

#### Why did Peter rebuke Jesus?

[16:23]

Peter rebuked Jesus, that is. Peter said that Jesus must not be speaking correctly. Peter thought that the messiah would not suffer and die in the way Jesus said. However, Jesus rebuked Peter. He said Peter did something wrong. The things he said were the things that Satan wanted Peter to say. He wanted the messiah to be the way he wanted the messiah to be, and not to do the things God wanted the messiah to do.

See: Satan (The Devil); Messiah (Christ)

#### How was Peter a stumbling block to Jesus?

[16:23]

Jesus said that Peter was a stumbling block. This was a metaphor. Even though he did not know it, Peter was tempting Jesus. He was trying to get Jesus to do what Satan wanted, not what God wanted.

See: Stumble (Stumbling Block); Tempt (Temptation); Metaphor

#### How could a person “take up his cross”?

[16:24]

Jesus died on a cross. He obeyed God even though he suffered for obeying God. He wanted people to do the same thing. He wanted them to obey God, even if they suffered because they obeyed God.

See: Cross

#### How does someone save their life?

[16:25]

Jesus talked about “life” in two ways in this passage. He spoke about the life a person has before they die and the life they have after they die. He wanted people to obey God before they die if they wanted to live with God in heaven forever. Those who die on Earth because they obeyed God will live with God in heaven after they die.

See: Heaven; Save (Salvation, Saved from Sins)

#### How will the Son of Man come to the earth?

[16:27]

Jesus said that the Son of Man will come to the earth with great glory (see: Daniel 7:13-14).

See: Son of Man; Glory (Glorify)

#### How will Jesus reward people?

[16:27]

See: Reward

#### How will people not die before they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom?

[16:28]

Jesus said that some of the people with him will not die before they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom. Some scholars think Jesus was speaking about revealing himself to the disciples after his resurrection. Other scholars think Matthew will write about this in Matthew 17.

See: Son of Man; Kingdom of God; Reveal (Revelation); Disciple; Resurrect (Resurrection)

### Chapter 16

**1** The Pharisees and Sadducees came and tested him by asking him to show them a sign from the sky. **2** But he answered and said to them, "When it is evening, you say, 'It will be fair weather, for the sky is red.' **3** When it is morning, you say, 'It will be foul weather, for the sky is red and overcast.' You know how to interpret the appearance of the sky, but you cannot interpret the signs of the times. **4** An evil and adulterous generation seeks for a sign, but no sign will be given to it except the sign of Jonah." Then Jesus left them and went away.

**5** When the disciples reached the other side, they had forgotten to take bread. **6** Jesus said to them, "Watch out and beware of the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees."

**7** The disciples reasoned among themselves and said, "It is because we took no bread."

**8** Jesus was aware of this and said, "You of little faith, why do you reason among yourselves and say that it is because you have taken no bread? **9** Do you not understand? Do you not remember the five loaves for the five thousand, and how many baskets you gathered up? **10** Or the seven loaves for the four thousand, and how many baskets you took up? **11** How is it that you do not understand that I was not speaking to you about bread? Watch out and beware of the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees." **12** Then they understood that he was not telling them to beware of yeast in bread, but to beware of the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees.

**13** Now when Jesus came to the regions near Caesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, "Who do people say that the Son of Man is?"

**14** They said, "Some say John the Baptist; some, Elijah; and others, Jeremiah, or one of the prophets."

**15** He said to them, "But who do you say that I am?"

**16** Answering, Simon Peter said, "You are the Christ, the Son of the living God."

**17** Jesus answered and said to him, "Blessed are you, Simon son of Jonah, for flesh and blood have not revealed this to you, but my Father who is in heaven. **18** I also say to you that you are Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church. The gates of Hades will not prevail against it. **19** I will give to you the keys of the kingdom of heaven. Whatever you bind on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven." **20** Then Jesus commanded the disciples not to tell anyone that he was the Christ.

**21** From that time Jesus started to tell his disciples that he must go to Jerusalem, suffer many things at the hand of the elders and chief priests and scribes, be killed, and be raised back to life on the third day.

**22** Then Peter took him aside and rebuked him, saying, "May this be far from you, Lord! May this never happen to you!"

**23** But Jesus turned and said to Peter, "Get behind me, Satan! You are a stumbling block to me, for you do not think about the things of God, but about the things of people." **24** Then Jesus said to his disciples, "If anyone wants to follow me, he must deny himself, take up his cross, and follow me. **25** For whoever wants to save his life will lose it, and whoever loses his life for my sake will find it. **26** For what does it profit a person if he gains the whole world but forfeits his life? What can a person give in exchange for his life? **27** For the Son of Man will come in the glory of his Father with his angels. Then he will reward every person according to his deeds. **28** Truly I say to you, there are some of you standing here who will not taste death until they see the Son of Man coming in his kingdom."

### Chapter 16

**1** फरिसीहरू र शास्‍त्रीहरू आए र उनीहरूलाई आकाशबाट चिन्ह देखाउन माग गर्दै उहाँको परीक्षा गरे । **2** तर उहाँले उत्तर दिनुभयो र तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “जब साँझ हुन्छ, तिमीहरू भन्छौ, ‘मौसम सफा हुनेछ, किनकि आकाश रातो छ ।’ **3** र बिहान तिमीहरू भन्छौ, ‘आज मौसम नराम्रो हुनेछ, किनकि आकाश रातो र बादलले ढाकिएको छ ।’ आकाशको अवस्था हेरेर कसरी अर्थ लगाउने भनेर तिमीहरू जान्दछौ, तर तिमीहरूले समयका चिन्हहरूको अर्थ लगाउन सक्दैनौ । **4** एउटा दुष्‍ट र व्यभिचारी पुस्ताले चिन्हको खोजी गर्छ, तर योनाको चिन्हबाहेक अरू कुनै चिन्ह त्यसलाई दिइनेछैन ।” त्यसपछि येशूले तिनीहरूलाई छोड्नुभयो र त्यहाँबाट टाढा जानुभयो । **5** चेलाहरू अर्को छेउमा आए, तर उनीहरूले साथमा रोटी ल्याउन बिर्से । **6** येशूले तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “ध्यान देओ र फरिसीहरू र सदुकीहरूको खमिरबाट सावधान रहो ।” **7** चेलाहरूले एक आपसमा कुरा गर्दै यसो भन्‍न थाले, “हामीले रोटी नल्याएको कारण उहाँले यसो भन्दै हुनुहुन्छ ।” **8** येशूले यो कुरा थाहा पाउनुभयो र भन्‍नुभयो, “अल्प-विश्‍वासीहरू हो, आपसमा किन कुरा गर्छौ र तिमीहरूले रोटी नल्याएका कारण मैले यस्तो भनेँ भनेर भन्दछौ ? **9** पाँच हजार जनाको निम्ति पाँचवटा रोटी र तिमीहरूले कति टोकरी बटुलेको कुरा के तिमीहरूलाई अझै सम्झना छैन वा तिमीहरूले बुझेका छैनौ ? **10** अथवा चार हजार जनाको निम्ति सातवटा रोटी र तिमीहरूले कति टोकरी उठायौ ? **11** मैले ती रोटीहरूको विषयमा बोलिरहेको थिइनँ भन्‍ने कुरा तिमीहरू कसरी बुझ्दैनौ ? ध्यान देओ र फरिसीहरू र सदुकीहरूको खमिरबाट सावधान रहो ।” **12** त्यसपछि उहाँले तिनीहरूलाई रोटीको खमिरबाट होइन, तर फरिसीहरू र सदुकीहरूको शिक्षाबाट सावधान रहो भनेर भन्‍नुभएको रहेछ भनी तिनीहरूले बुझे । **13** जब येशू कैसरिया फिलिप्पीको इलाकाहरूमा आइपुग्‍नुभयो, उहाँले आफ्ना चेलाहरूलाई यसो भन्दै सोध्‍नुभयो, “मानिसका पुत्र को हो भनी मानिसहरूले भन्छन् ?” **14** उनीहरूले भने, “कोही भन्छन् बप्‍तिस्मा-दिने यूहन्‍ना, कोहीले एलिया, र अरूले यर्मिया वा अगमवक्‍ताहरूमध्ये एक हुन् भनेर भन्दछन् ।” **15** उहाँले तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “तर म को हुँ भनेर तिमीहरू भन्छौ ?” **16** सिमोन पत्रुसले उत्तर दिँदै भने, “तपाईं जीवित परमेश्‍वरका पुत्र ख्रीष्‍ट हुनुहुन्छ ।” **17** येशूले उत्तर दिनुभयो र उनलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “योनाका छोरा सिमोन तिमी धन्यका हौ, किनकि शरीर र रगतले यो कुरा तिमीलाई प्रकट गरेको होइन, तर स्वर्गमा हुनुहुने मेरा पिताले प्रकट गर्नुभएको हो । **18** म तिमीलाई यो पनि भन्दछु, कि तिमी पत्रुस हौ, र यस चट्टानमाथि म मेरो मण्डली निर्माण गर्नेछु । नरकका ढोकाहरू यसमाथि विजयी हुनेछैनन् । **19** म तिमीलाई स्वर्गको राज्यका साँचाहरू दिनेछु । तिमीले पृथ्वीमा जे कुरा बाँध्‍नेछौ, त्यो स्वर्गमा बाँधिनेछ, र जे कुरा तिमीले पृथ्वीमा फुकाउनेछौ, त्यो स्वर्गमा फुकाइनेछ ।” **20** त्यसपछि उहाँ नै ख्रीष्‍ट हुनुहुन्छ भन्‍ने कुरा कसैलाई नभन्‍नू भनी येशूले आफ्ना चेलाहरूलाई आज्ञा गर्नुभयो । **21** त्यस समयदेखि येशूले आफ्ना चेलाहरूलाई उहाँ यरूशलेम जानुपर्छ, धर्म-गुरुहरू र मुख्य पुजारीहरू र शास्‍त्रीहरूका हातबाट धेरै कुरा भोग्‍नुपर्छ, मारिनुपर्छ र तेस्रो दिनमा जीवनमा उठाइनुहुन्छ भनी बताउन थाल्नुभयो । **22** तब पत्रुसले उहाँलाई एकातिर लागे र यसो भन्दै हप्काए, “प्रभु, यो तपाईंबाट टाढा रहोस्; यस्तो तपाईंलाई कहिल्यै नहोस् ।” **23** तर येशू फर्कनुभयो र पत्रुसलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “शैतान, मबाट टाढा होइजा ! तँ मेरो लागि बाधा होस्, किनकि तैँले परमेश्‍वरका कुराहरूलाई ध्यान दिँदैनस् तर मानिसहरूका कुराहरूमा ध्यान लगाउँछस् ।” **24** त्यसपछि येशूले आफ्ना चेलाहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “यदि कसैले मलाई पछ्याउने इच्छा गर्छ भने, उसले आफैँलाई इन्कार गर्नुपर्छ; आफ्नो क्रुस उठाउनुपर्छ र मलाई पछ्याउनुपर्छ । **25** किनकि जसले आफ्नो प्राण बचाउन खोज्छ उसले त्यो गुमाउनेछ र जसले मेरो खातिर आफ्नो जीवन गुमाउँछ त्यसले त्यो प्राप्‍त गर्नेछ । **26** किनकि एउटा मानिसले सारा जगत् प्राप्‍त गरेर आफ्नो जीवनचाहिँ गुमायो भने उसलाई के लाभ हुन्छ र ? एउटा मानिसले आफ्नो जीवनको बदलामा के दिन सक्छ ? **27** किनकि मानिसका पुत्र आफ्ना पिताको महिमामा उहाँका स्वर्गदूतहरूसँग आउनेछन् । त्यसपछि उनले हरेक व्यक्‍तिलाई उसको कामअनुसारको प्रतिफल दिनेछन् । **28** साँच्‍चै म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, यहाँ खडा भएकाहरूमध्ये तिमीहरू कोही छौ, जसले मानिसका पुत्रलाई उनको राज्यमा आउँदै गरेका नदेखुन्जेलसम्म मृत्यु चाख्‍नेछैन ।”

### Matthew 17

#### 17:1-13

#### How was Jesus transfigured?

[17:2]

When Matthew said that Jesus was transfigured, he wanted to say that Jesus was changed in some way. The disciples did not see Jesus’ body as it had been. They saw him as he will be when he returns to the earth in glory.

See: Disciple; Jesus' Return to Earth; Glory (Glorify)

#### Why did Peter, James, and John see Elijah and Moses?

[17:3]

Peter, James, and John saw Elijah and Moses. Elijah and Moses were in heaven. Scholars think this was a symbol. Elijah represented the prophets, and Moses represented the Law of Moses. They symbolized that both the Law and the prophets prophesied about Jesus the messiah.

See: Symbol; Messiah (Christ); Old Testament (Law and Prophets); Law of Moses; Prophecy (Prophesy)

#### Why did Peter want to make three shelters?

[17:4]

Peter wanted to make three shelters. He wanted to make one for Jesus, one for Elijah, and one for Moses. He did not realize that Jesus was greater than Elijah and Moses. Scholars disagree about why he wanted to do this.

1. Some scholars think Peter wanted to build three tents of meeting. This is because he wanted to build a place where God could talk to men once again. He did not know that God was already talking to people through Jesus. They did not need to meet in a tent to learn what God said to them.
2. Some scholars think Peter wanted to build three shelters (see: Leviticus 23). Perhaps he thought this was for the Feast of Shelters when the messiah came to reign over the world (see: Zechariah 14:16)

See: Tent of Meeting; Festival of Shelters; Messiah (Christ)

#### Who spoke from the cloud?

[17:5]

God the Father was the one who was speaking from the cloud. In the Bible, heaven is often spoken about as if it is in the clouds.

See: God the Father; Heaven

#### Why were the disciples afraid?

[17:6]

The disciples were afraid because they thought the time was coming for God to judge the world. Perhaps the disciples was partly afraid, but partly worshipping God.

See: Disciple; Judge (Judgment); Day of Judgment

#### Why did Jesus tell them not to say anything?

[17:9]

See: Messianic Secret

#### What did Jesus mean when he said, “until the Son of Man has risen from the dead”?

[17:9]

Jesus spoke about the Son of Man rising from the dead. He was speaking about himself. He would be resurrected. At this time, the disciples did not understand that Jesus would be resurrected. Certain Jewish teachers even taught that no one would rise from the dead. This is why they discussed what Jesus said among themselves.

See: Son of Man; Resurrect (Resurrection) ; Disciple

#### What did the Scribes teach about Elijah?

[17:10]

The Scribes taught that Elijah would return to the earth before the messiah came. He would tell Israel to repent and to be ready for the messiah. It is not known whether they taught that Elijah would come back to the earth or that there would be a prophet who was like Elijah.

See: Scribe; Messiah (Christ); Repent (Repentance); Prophet

#### Who was Jesus talking about when he said that Elijah has come?

[17:12, 17:13]

Jesus told them that the Scribes were right about Elijah. A prophet like Elijah did help Israel to be ready for the messiah and he wanted them to repent of the sins. When Jesus spoke about this Elijah, he was speaking about John the Baptist.

See: Malachi 3:1

See: Scribe; Prophet; Messiah (Christ); Repent (Repentance); Sin

#### 17:14-23

#### Why did this man kneel before Jesus?

[17:14]

A man knelt before Jesus. He did this to honor Jesus.

#### What was wrong with this man’s son?

[17:15]

This man had a son who was epileptic. The epilepsy was because he had a demon in him that caused him to shake violently. It also caused his son to fall into water and fire.

See: Demon; Demon Possession (Casting Out Demons)

#### Why could the disciples not cast out this demon?

[17:16]

Jesus said the disciples could not cast out this demon because they did not have enough faith. Scholars think the disciples had doubts about what Jesus had commanded they do earlier (see: 10:8).

See: Disciple; Demon; Demon Possession (Casting Out Demons); Faith (Believe in)

#### Why did Jesus rebuke the “unbelieving and corrupt generation”?

[17:17]

Jesus rebuked the “unbelieving and corrupt generation.” That is, he said that many people in Israel were evil for rejecting him. He was not speaking about everyone in Israel. Some people believed in him. Perhaps Jesus said this because he wanted the disciples to know that they acted in the same way the non-Christians acted.

See: Disciple; Generation

#### Why did Jesus say, “nothing will be impossible for you”?

[17:20]

When Jesus said, “nothing will be impossible for you,” he was not saying that people who believe in him can do anything. Instead, he was saying that when someone obeys God, they can do things they did not think they could do. God can make anything happen and he can use people to make anything happen that he wants to happen.

Jesus said that they did not trust him very much. He said their faith was like a mustard seed. This was a metaphor. The mustard seed was very small seed. It was about 1 millimeter in size. A mustard tree was very large. Jesus wanted to say that if they trusted him, he would help them to do very great things.

See: Metaphor; Faith (Believe in)

#### Where was Galilee?

[17:22]

See map: Galilee

#### Who is the Son of Man?

[17:22]

Jesus is the Son of Man.

See: Son of Man

#### How will Jesus be raised up?

[17:23]

See: Resurrect (Resurrection)

#### 17:24-27

#### What was the half-shekel tax?

[17:24]

Jesus spoke about a half-shekel tax. This was a tax the Jews paid to serve the temple in Jerusalem. A half-shekel was the amount of money a typical person earned in one day. Jews, from the age of twenty-one, were required to pay this tax once every year.

See: Tax (Tax Collector, Toll); Temple

#### Why did Jesus talk about the tax that was paid to the temple?

[17:25]

Jesus spoke about the temple to his disciples. He said that the sons of kings do not pay taxes to the kings. Therefore, he did not need to pay taxes to the temple because he is the Son of God. However, Jesus did not want the people collecting the taxes to reject him because they did not understand that he is the Son of God. He got the money from a fish. This was a miracle.

See: Disciple; Son of God; Miracle; Temple

#### How much was the shekel?

[17:27]

The shekel was the same amount of money as four drachma. Because of this, Jesus had enough money to pay the tax for him and Peter.

### Chapter 17

**1** Six days later Jesus took with him Peter, James, and John his brother, and brought them up a high mountain by themselves. **2** He was transfigured before them. His face shone like the sun, and his garments became as brilliant as the light. **3** Behold, there appeared to them Moses and Elijah talking with him. **4** Peter answered and said to Jesus, "Lord, it is good for us to be here. If you desire, I will make here three shelters—one for you, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah."

**5** While he was still speaking, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them, and behold, there was a voice out of the cloud, saying, "This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. Listen to him."

**6** When the disciples heard it, they fell facedown and were very afraid. **7** Then Jesus came and touched them and said, "Get up and do not be afraid." **8** Then they looked up but saw no one except Jesus only.

**9** As they were coming down the mountain, Jesus commanded them, saying, "Report this vision to no one until the Son of Man has risen from the dead."

**10** His disciples asked him, saying, "Why then do the scribes say that Elijah must come first?"

**11** Jesus answered and said, "Elijah will indeed come and restore all things. **12** But I tell you, Elijah has already come, but they did not recognize him. Instead, they did whatever they wanted to him. In the same way, the Son of Man will also suffer at their hands." **13** Then the disciples understood that he was speaking to them about John the Baptist.

**14** When they had come to the crowd, a man came to him, knelt before him, and said, **15** "Lord, have mercy on my son, for he is epileptic and suffers severely. For he often falls into the fire or the water. **16** I brought him to your disciples, but they could not cure him."

**17** Jesus answered and said, "Unbelieving and perverse generation, how long will I have to stay with you? How long must I bear with you? Bring him here to me." **18** Jesus rebuked the demon, and it came out of him, and the boy was healed from that hour.

**19** Then the disciples came to Jesus privately and said, "Why could we not cast it out?"

**20** Jesus said to them, "Because of your small faith. For I truly say to you, if you have faith even as small as a grain of mustard seed, you can say to this mountain, 'Move from here to there,' and it will move, and nothing will be impossible for you." **21***[*[1](#fn-040-017-021-1)*]*

**22** While they stayed in Galilee, Jesus said to his disciples, "The Son of Man will be given over into the hands of people, **23** and they will kill him, and the third day he will be raised up." The disciples were deeply grieved.

**24** When they had come to Capernaum, the men who collected the two-drachma tax came to Peter and said, "Does not your teacher pay the two-drachma tax?"

**25** He said, "Yes."

When Peter came into the house, Jesus spoke to him first and said, "What do you think, Simon? From whom do the kings of the earth collect tolls or taxes? From their sons or from others?"

**26** "From others," Peter answered.

"Then the sons are free," Jesus said. **27** But so that we do not cause the tax collectors to stumble, go to the sea, throw in a hook, and draw in the fish that comes up first. When you have opened its mouth, you will find a shekel. Take it and give it to the tax collectors for me and you."

17:21 *[*[1](#ref-fn-040-017-021-1)*]*The best ancient copies do not have v. 21,

#### Footnotes

17:21 *[1]*The best ancient copies do not have v. 21,

### Chapter 17

**1** छ दिनपछि येशूले पत्रुस, याकूब र उनका भाइ यूहन्‍नालाई उहाँसँग लैजानुभयो, र तिनीहरूलाई मात्र एउटा अग्लो पहाडमा लैजानुभयो । **2** उनीहरूको अगाडि उहाँको रूप परिवर्तन भयो । उहाँको मुहार सूर्यझैँ चम्किलो भयो, र उहाँको वस्‍त्र प्रकाशझैँ उज्यालो भयो । **3** हेर, त्यहाँ मोशा र एलिया उहाँसँग बोलिरहेका उनीहरूले देखे । **4** पत्रुसले जवाफ दिए र येशूलाई भने, “प्रभु, हामीलाई यहीँ रहनु असल हुन्छ । तपाईं चाहनुहुन्छ भने, म यहाँ तिनवटा वासस्‍थान बनाउनेछु– एउटा तपाईंको निम्ति, एउटा मोशाको निम्ति र एउटा एलियाको निम्ति ।” **5** जब उनी बोलिरहेका थिए, तब हेर, चम्किलो बादलले उनीहरूलाई ढाक्यो, र हेर, त्यहाँ बादल भित्रबाट यस्तो आवाज आयो, “यिनी मेरा प्रिय पुत्र हुन्, जससँग म अति प्रसन्‍न छु । यिनको कुरा सुन ।” **6** जब चेलाहरूले यो सुने, उनीहरूले आफ्नो मुहार लुकाएर साह्रै भयभीत भए । **7** अनि येशू आउनुभयो र उनीहरूलाई छुनुभयो र भन्‍नुभयो, “उठ र नडराओ ।” **8** त्यसपछि उनीहरूले माथि हेरे, तर येशूलाई बाहेक अरू कसैलाई देखेनन् । **9** जब उहाँहरू पहाडबाट तल झर्दै हुनुहुन्थ्यो, येशूले उनीहरूलाई यसो भन्दै आज्ञा दिनुभयो, “मानिसका पुत्र मृतकहरूबाट जीवित भई नउठेसम्म यो दर्शनको विषयमा कसैलाई नबताउनू ।” **10** उहाँका चेलाहरूले उहाँलाई यसो भनेर सोधे, “त्यसो भए, एलिया पहिले आउनुपर्छ भनेर शास्‍त्रीहरू किन भन्छन् त ?” **11** येशूले जवाफ दिनुभयो र भन्‍नुभयो, “एलिया अवश्य आउनेछन् र सबै कुराको पुनर्स्थापना गर्नेछन् । **12** तर म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, एलिया पहिले नै आइसकेका छन्, तर तिनीहरूले उनलाई चिनेनन् । त्यसको बदला, तिनीहरूले उनीमाथि जे मन लाग्यो त्यही गरे । त्यसै गरी, मानिसका पुत्रले पनि तिनीहरूका हातबाट दुःख भोग्‍नेछन् ।” **13** अनि उहाँले बप्‍तिस्मा-दिने यूहन्‍नाको विषयमा तिनीहरूसँग बोलिरहनुभएको थियो भन्‍ने कुरा चेलाहरूले बुझे । **14** जब उहाँहरू भिड भएको ठाउँमा आउनुभयो, एक जना मानिस उहाँकहाँ आई उहाँको सामु घुँडा टेकेर भन्यो, **15** “प्रभु, मेरो छोरामाथि कृपा गर्नुहोस्, किनकि उसलाई छारे रोग लागेको छ र उसले कठोर रूपमा दुःख भोगिरहन्छ । किनकि ऊ प्रायः आगो वा पानीमा खस्दछ । **16** मैले उसलाई तपाईंका चेलाहरूकहाँ ल्याएँ, तर उनीहरूले उसलाई निको पार्न सकेनन् ।” **17** येशूले जवाफ दिनुभयो र भन्‍नुभयो, “हे अविश्‍वासी र भ्रष्‍ट पुस्ता हो, कहिलेसम्म म तिमीहरूसँग बस्‍ने ? कहिलेसम्म मैले तिमीहरूलाई साथ दिने ? उसलाई यता मकहाँ ल्याओ ।” **18** येशूले उसलाई हकार्नुभयो र भूतात्मा उसबाट बाहिर निस्क्यो । त्यो केटा त्यही घडीबाट निको भयो । **19** त्यसपछि चेलाहरू गुप्‍तमा येशूकहाँ आए र भने, “हामीले किन त्यसलाई बाहिर निकाल्न सकेनौँ ?” **20** येशूले उनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “तिमीहरूको कमजोर विश्‍वासको कारण । किनकि साँच्‍चै म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, यदि तिमीहरूसँग रायोको दाना जत्तिकै मात्र विश्‍वास छ भने पनि, यो पहाडलाई तिमीहरूले ‘यहाँबाट हटेर त्यहाँ जा’ भन्यौ भने पनि त्यो जानेछ र तिमीहरूका निम्ति कुनै पनि कुरा असम्भव हुनेछैन । **21** तर यस्तो किसिमको भूतात्माचाहिँ प्रार्थना र उपवासविना बाहिर निस्कँदैन ।” **22** जब उहाँहरू गालीलमा बस्‍नुभयो, येशूले आफ्ना चेलाहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “मानिसका पुत्र मानिसहरूका हातमा सुम्पिनेछन् । **23** र तिनीहरूले उनलाई मार्नेछन् र उनी तेस्रो दिनमा उठाइनेछन् ।” चेलाहरू औधी दुःखित भए । **24** जब उहाँहरू कफर्नहुममा आउनुभएको थियो, आधा सेकेल कर उठाउने मानिसहरू पत्रुसकहाँ आए र भने, “के तिमीहरूका शिक्षकले आधा सेकेल कर तिर्दैनन् ?” **25** उनले भने, “तिर्छन् ।” तर जब पत्रुस घरभित्र गए, येशू पहिले उनीसँग बोल्नुभयो र भन्‍नुभयो, “सिमोन, तिम्रो विचार के छ ? पृथ्वीका राजाहरूले कोबाट कर वा महसुल पाउँछन् ? तिनीहरूका प्रजाबाट कि परदेशीहरूबाट ?” **26** जब पत्रुसले “परदेशीहरूबाट” भनेर भने, येशूले उनलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “त्यसो भए, प्रजाहरूचाहिँ कर तिर्नबाट मुक्त हुन्छन् । **27** हामीले कर उठाउनेहरूलाई पाप गर्न बाध्य नगराऔँ भनेर समुद्रमा जाऊ, बल्छी हान, र जुन माछा पहिले पर्छ त्यसलाई तान । तिमीले त्यसको मुख खोलेपछि तिमीले एक सेकेल भेट्टाउनेछौ । त्यो लेऊ अनि मेरो र तिम्रो निम्ति कर उठाउनेहरूलाई देऊ ।”

### Matthew 18

#### 18:1-14

#### Why did Matthew write about who was the greatest in the kingdom of God?

[18:1]

Some scholars think Matthew wrote about who was the greatest in the kingdom of God because the disciples were thinking about who would have the most power. However, Jesus taught that greatness was about being humble and being a servant.

See: Mark 9:33-37

See: Kingdom of God; Disciple

#### Why did Jesus talk about little children?

[18:3]

Jesus helped the disciples to understand what he said by talking about a child. Scholars think Jesus was speaking about how a child is humble and needed a parent to live. They think this was also a metaphor. In the same way, the disciples needed to be humble, knowing they depended on God for everything.

See: Metaphor; Disciple

#### What was a stumbling block?

[18:6]

See: Stumble (Stumbling Block); Walk

#### What was a woe?

[18:7]

See: Woe

#### Did Jesus want people to cut off their hands and feet?

[18:8]

Jesus said that people should cut off their hands or feet if it caused other people to sin. This was a metaphor. Some scholars think that Jesus was saying it was better to go to heaven without enjoying the sinning on earth, than to go on sinning in this world and then go to hell.

See: Metaphor; Hell; Sin

#### What is the eternal fire?

[18:8]

Jesus spoke about an eternal fire. He was speaking about hell, where people are punished with fire.

See: Hell; Punish (Punishment); Fire

#### Why did Jesus speak about angels?

[18:10]

In ancient Israel, the Jews taught that only certain angels were close to God and could see God. However, Jesus said that all the angels are always looking at God. He wanted to tell them that God cared very much for these “little children.”

See: Angel

#### What did Matthew write in verse 11?

[18:11]

Some of the ancient copies of the Greek New Testament contain the words, “for the Son of Man came to save that which was lost.” Older and more ancient copies of the Greek New Testament do not contain these words. Therefore, scholars think Matthew did not write these words.

See: Differences in the Ancient Copies of the Bible

#### What did Jesus teach about when he told people about the sheep?

[18:12]

Jesus told them a parable about sheep. Just as a shepherd rejoices when he finds the one lost sheep, so God rejoices when one sinner repents. Scholars think Jesus told this parable to teach that God’s will is that no one would perish, that is, that no one would reject God.

See: Parable; Shepherd; Heaven; Repent (Repentance); Will of God

#### 18:15-20

#### Who are the brothers about which Jesus spoke?

[18:15]

When Jesus spoke about brothers, he was speaking about Christians.

See: Family of God

#### What was meant by the words, “gained your brother”?

[18:15]

Jesus said that a Christian who helps another Christian not to sin has gained his brother. That is, his brother has been restored to him in friendship and is at peace with him and with God.

See: Sin; Family of God

#### How was “every word confirmed”?

[18:16]

Sometimes a Chrstian who sins does not listen to another Christian who is trying to get him to stop sinning. Jesus said when this happens to take one or two other Chrsitians to listen to the words of the Christian who sinned. This is so that every word will be confirmed. That is, there would be evidence to bring about forgiveness and reconciliation between these Christians.

See: Sin

#### What did it mean to treat a person “as a Gentile and a tax collector” if they did not repent of their sin?

[18:17]

When a Christian sinned and did not listen to correction from other Christians, Jesus said to treat them the same way they treated a tax collector or a Gentile. That is, they were to be separated from other Christians in some way. Jesus wanted the Christians to treat the sinning Christian in the same way they treat non-Christians who sin. That is, they are to tell them that they need to repent.

See: Gentile; Sin; Repent (Repentance)

#### How did the disciples bind and loose things on the earth?

[18:18]

Jesus gave the disciples permission to bind and loose certain things on the earth. Some scholars think Jesus gave the apostles permission to rule other Christians. That is, they could say that doing certain things were good and doing other things is evil. Some scholars think the apostles will be able to do this when Jesus rules on the earth. Other scholars think God was going to teach people, through the apostles, how to live in a way that honored God after Jesus died. He would do this by revealing himself to the apostles and prophets.

See: Kingdom of God; Reveal (Revelation); Apostle; Prophet

#### What did Jesus teach the disciples about being in their midst?

[18:20]

Jesus taught the disciples about prayer. Jesus wanted his disciples to know that when two or three of them are gathered together to worship him, he would help them in some way. He also wanted them to know that God would still be with them after Jesus died.

See: Disciple; Pray (Prayer)

#### 18:21-35

#### Why did Peter ask Jesus about forgiving other Christians seven times?

[18:21]

Peter asked Jesus how many times he should forgive another Christian. The Jews taught that someone needed to forgive 3 times. Scholars think Peter thought to forgive someone seven times would be the most anyone could forgive.

See: Family of God; Forgive (Forgiveness, Pardon)

#### How many is seventy times seven?

[18:22]

Seventy times seven is 490.

#### Why did Jesus tell Peter a parable about the king’s servants?

[18:23]

Jesus told Peter a parable about a certain king's servants. He wanted Peter to know about the kingdom of heaven. He wanted the disciples to remember that Jesus forgave them. They could never have worked hard enough to earn God’s favor and be at peace with God. Jesus forgave them freely. When they do not forgive another Christian freely, Jesus said they act in the same way this servant acted. They forgot they were forgiven more by God than this person needed to be forgiven by them. He treated this man worse than God treated him. Because of this, God will punish Christians when they do not forgive other Christians.

See: Parable; Kingdom of God; Serve](../artcles/serve.md); [Atone (Atonement); Punish (Punishment)

#### How much money is 10,000 talents?

[18:24]

A talent was a very large amount of money. It would have normally taken someone about 20 years to earn one talent. This was an amount of money that no one would ever be able to pay back.

#### How much money is a denarii?

[18:28]

At this time, a person typically earned a denarii every day they worked.

See: Denarius

### Chapter 18

**1** At that time the disciples came to Jesus and said, "Who is greatest in the kingdom of heaven?"

**2** Jesus called to himself a little child, set him among them, **3** and said, "Truly I say to you, unless you turn and become like little children, you will in no way enter the kingdom of heaven. **4** Therefore, whoever humbles himself like this little child is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven. **5** Whoever welcomes a little child like this in my name receives me. **6** But whoever causes one of these little ones who believes in me to stumble, it would be better for him that a large millstone should be hung about his neck, and that he should be sunk into the depths of the sea.

**7** "Woe to the world because of stumbling blocks! For it is necessary that those stumbling blocks come, but woe to the person through whom those stumbling blocks come! **8** If your hand or your foot causes you to stumble, cut it off and throw it away from you. It is better for you to enter into life maimed or lame than to be thrown into the eternal fire having two hands or two feet. **9** If your eye causes you to stumble, pluck it out and throw it away from you. It is better for you to enter into life with one eye than to be thrown into the fiery hell having both eyes. **10** See that you do not despise any of these little ones. For I say to you that in heaven their angels always look on the face of my Father who is in heaven. **11***[*[1](#fn-040-018-011-1)*]***12** What do you think? If anyone has a hundred sheep, and one of them goes astray, does he not leave the ninety-nine on the hillside and go off seeking the one that went astray? **13** If he finds it, truly I say to you, he rejoices over it more than over the ninety-nine that did not go astray. **14** In the same way, it is not the will of your Father in heaven that one of these little ones should perish.

**15** "If your brother sins against you, go and rebuke him, between you and him alone. If he listens to you, you will have gained your brother. **16** But if he does not listen to you, take one or two others along with you so that by the mouth of two or three witnesses every word might be confirmed. **17** And if he refuses to listen to them, tell the matter to the church. If he also refuses to listen to the church, let him be to you as a pagan and a tax collector. **18** I tell you truly, whatever things you bind on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven. **19** Again I tell you truly, if two of you agree on earth about anything they ask, it will be done for them by my Father who is in heaven. **20** For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there I am in their midst."

**21** Then Peter came and said to Jesus, "Lord, how often will my brother sin against me and I forgive him? Until seven times?"

**22** Jesus said to him, "I do not tell you seven times, but until seventy times seven. **23** Therefore the kingdom of heaven is similar to a certain king who wanted to settle accounts with his servants. **24** As he began the settling, one servant was brought to him who owed him ten thousand talents. **25** But since he did not have the means to repay, his master commanded him to be sold, together with his wife and children and everything that he had, and payment to be made. **26** So the servant fell down, bowed down before him, and said, 'Master, have patience with me, and I will pay you everything.' **27** So the master of that servant, since he was moved with compassion, released him and forgave him the debt. **28** But that servant went out and found one of his fellow servants, who owed him one hundred denarii. He took hold of him, began to choke him, and said, 'Pay me what you owe.'

**29** "But his fellow servant fell down and pleaded with him, saying, 'Have patience with me, and I will repay you.' **30** But the first servant refused. Instead, he went and threw him into prison until he should pay him what he owed. **31** When his fellow servants saw what had happened, they were deeply grieved. They came and told their master everything that had happened.

**32** "Then that servant's master called him and said to him, 'You wicked servant, I forgave you all that debt because you pleaded with me. **33** Should you not have had mercy on your fellow servant, even as I had mercy on you?' **34** His master was angry and handed him over to the torturers until he would pay all that was owed. **35** So also my heavenly Father will do to you if you do not forgive your brother from your heart."

18:11 *[*[1](#ref-fn-040-018-011-1)*]*The best ancient Greek copies do not have the sentence that some translations include,

#### Footnotes

18:11 *[1]*The best ancient Greek copies do not have the sentence that some translations include,

### Chapter 18

**1** त्यही समयमा येशूका चेलाहरू उहाँकहाँ आएर भने, “स्वर्गको राज्यमा सबैभन्दा ठुलो को हो ?” **2** येशूले आफ्नो नजिक एउटा सानो बालकलाई बोलाउनुभयो, र उसलाई उनीहरूका बिचमा राख्‍नुभयो, **3** र भन्‍नुभयो, “साँच्‍चै म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, तिमीहरूले पश्‍चात्ताप गरेर यी बालकजस्तो नभएसम्म, तिमीहरू अरू कुनै रीतिले स्वर्गको राज्यमा प्रवेश गर्नेछैनौ । **4** त्यसैले, जसले यी सानो बालकले झैँ आफूलाई नम्र तुल्याउँछ, त्यो मानिस नै स्वर्गको राज्यमा सबैभन्दा महान् हुन्छ । **5** अनि जसले मेरो नाउँमा एउटा यस्तो सानो बालकलाई अपनाउँछ, उसले मलाई अपनाउँछ । **6** तर ममा विश्‍वास गर्ने यी सानाहरूमध्ये एउटैलाई पनि जसले पाप गर्न लगाउँछ, त्यसको गलामा एउटा ठुलो ढुङ्गो झुण्ड्याइ समुद्रको गहिराइमा फालिदिनु असल हुने थियो । **7** कठिनाइको समयको कारण यस संसारलाई धिक्‍कार ! किनकि यस्तो समय आउनु आवश्यक छ, तर त्यस मानिसलाई धिक्‍कार जसद्वारा यस्तो समय आउँछ ! **8** यदि तिम्रो हात अथवा खुट्टाले तिमीलाई पाप गर्न लगाउँछ भने, त्यसलाई काटिदेऊ र त्यसलाई तिमीबाट टाढा फ्याँकिदेऊ । दुवै हात वा दुवै खुट्टा भएर अनन्तको आगोमा फालिनुभन्दा लुलो वा लङ्गडो भएर जीवनमा प्रवेश गर्नु तिम्रो निम्ति असल हुन्छ । **9** यदि तिम्रो आँखाले तिमीलाई पाप गर्न लगाउँछ भने, त्यसलाई निकाल, र तिमीबाट टाढा फ्याँकिदेऊ । दुवै आँखा भएर अनन्तको आगोमा फालिनु भन्दा एउटा आँखाको लिएर जीवनमा प्रवेश गर्नु तिम्रो निम्ति असल हुन्छ । **10** होसियार रहो, यी सानाहरूमध्ये कसैलाई पनि घृणा नगर । किनकि म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, स्वर्गमा तिनीहरूका दूतहरूले सधैँ मेरा पिताको मुहार हेर्दछन् जो स्वर्गमा हुनुहुन्छ । **11** किनकि मानिसका पुत्र हराएकाहरूलाई बचाउन आएका हुन् । **12** तिमीहरू के विचार गर्छौ ? यदि कुनै मानिससँग एक सयवटा भेडा छन्, अनि तीमध्ये एउटा हरायो भने, के उसले ती उनान्सयलाई डाँडाको एक छेउमा छोडेर त्यस हराएकोलाई खोज्‍न हिँड्दैन र ? **13** अनि साँच्‍चै म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, यदि उसले त्यो हराएको भेडालाई भेट्टायो भने, ऊसँग भएका ती उनान्सय भेडाभन्दा त्यस एउटाको निम्ति उसले बढी रमाहट गर्दछ । **14** त्यसरी नै, यी सानाहरूमध्ये एउटै पनि नाश होस् भनी स्वर्गमा हुनुहुने तिमीहरूका पिताले इच्छा गर्नुहुन्‍न । **15** यदि तिम्रो भाइले तिम्रो विरुद्धमा पाप गर्छ भने, जाऊ, र एकलै भेटेर उसलाई उसको गल्ती देखाइदेऊ । यदि उसले तिम्रो कुरा सुन्छ भने, तिमीले आफ्नो भाइलाई प्राप्‍त गर्नेछौ । **16** तर यदि उसले तिम्रो कुरा सुन्दैन भने, अरू एक वा दुई जना भाइलाई तिमीसँगै लैजाऊ, ताकि दुई वा तिन जना साक्षीको बोलीद्वारा हरेक शब्द सत्य ठहरिओस् । **17** र यदि उसले तिनीहरूको कुरा पनि सुन्‍न इन्कार गर्दछ भने, यो विषय मण्डलीलाई बताऊ । यदि उसले मण्डलीलाई पनि सुन्‍न इन्कार गर्दछ भने, ऊ तिम्रो निम्ति गैरयहूदी वा कर उठाउने सरह होस् । **18** साँच्‍चै म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, जे कुराहरू तिमी संसारमा बाँध्छौ, त्यो स्वर्गमा पनि बाँधिनेछ । अनि जे कुराहरू तिमी संसारमा फुकाउनेछौ, त्यो स्वर्गमा फुकाइनेछ । **19** अझ म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, यदि तिमीहरूमध्ये दुई जनाले तिनीहरूले मागेका जुनसुकै कुरामा यस संसारमा सहमत हुन्छन् भने, स्वर्गमा हुनुहुने मेरा पिताद्वारा तिनीहरूका निम्ति त्यो गरिनेछ । **20** किनकि जहाँ दुई वा तिन जना मेरो नाउँमा भेला हुन्छन्, म तिनीहरूका माझमा हुनेछु ।” **21** अनि पत्रुस आए र येशूलाई भने, “प्रभु, मेरो भाइले मेरो विरुद्धमा कति पटक पाप गर्‍यो भने मैले उसलाई क्षमा गरूँ ? के सात पल्टसम्म ?” **22** येशूले उनलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “म तिमीलाई सात पटक भनेर भन्दिनँ, तर सत्तरी गुणा सात पल्टसम्म । **23** यसैकारण, स्वर्गको राज्यलाई एउटा यस्तो राजासँग तुलना गर्न सकिन्छ, जसले आफ्ना नोकरहरूसित आफ्नो हिसाब मिलाउन चाहे । **24** जब तिनले हिसाब लिन थाले, एउटा नोकर तिनको अगाडि ल्याइयो जसले तिनलाई दस हजार सुनका सिक्‍का तिर्नुपर्ने थियो । **25** तर त्यस नोकरसित त्यो चुक्ता गर्ने केही उपाय नभएकोले, त्यसका मालिकले त्योसहित त्यसकी पत्‍नी, त्यसका बालबच्‍चा र सबथोक बेचेर त्यो तिर्न आदेश दिए । **26** त्यसैले, त्यस नोकर घुँडा टेक्दै तिनको अगि घोप्‍टो पर्‍यो, अनि भन्यो, ‘मालिक, मसँग धैर्य गर्नुहोस्, अनि म हजुरलाई सब थोक तिर्नेछु ।’ **27** त्यसैले, त्यस नोकरका मालिक दयाले भरिएको कारण तिनले त्यसलाई छोडिदिएर ऋणमुक्त गरिदिए । **28** तर त्यस नोकर बाहिर गयो र त्यसले आफ्नो सहकर्मी एउटा नोकर भेट्टायो जसले त्यसलाई एक सय दिनार तिर्नुपर्ने थियो । त्यसले उसलाई पक्रियो, र घाँटीमा समात्यो, र भन्यो, ‘तैँले मलाई जे तिर्नुपर्नेछ, त्यो तिरिहाल ।’ **29** तर त्यसको नोकरले घुँडा टेक्यो र त्यसलाई बिन्ती गर्‍यो, ‘मसँग धैर्य गर्नुहोस्, अनि म तपाईंलाई सबै ऋण तिरिदिनेछु ।’ **30** तर त्यो पहिलो नोकरले इन्कार गर्‍यो । बरु, त्यो गयो र उसले तिर्नुपर्ने ऋण चुक्ता नगरेसम्म उसलाई झ्यालखानामा हालिदियो । **31** जब त्यसका अरू सहकर्मी नोकरहरूले जे भएको थियो त्यो देखे, उनीहरू अत्यन्तै निराश भए । उनीहरू आए, र जे भएको थियो त्यो सबै उनीहरूका मालिकलाई सुनाइदिए । **32** त्यसपछि त्यस नोकरका मालिकले त्यसलाई बोलाए र भने, ‘तँ दुष्‍ट नोकर, तैँले मलाई बिन्ती गरेको हुनाले मैले तेरा सबै ऋण तँलाई माफ गरिदिएँ । **33** मैले तँमाथि दया गरेझैँ के तैँले पनि आफ्नो सहकर्मी नोकरमाथि दया गर्नु पर्दैनथ्यो ?’ **34** त्यसका मालिक रिसाए र त्यसले तिर्नुपर्ने सबै ऋण चुक्ता नगरेसम्म त्यसलाई सताउनेहरूका हातमा सुम्पिदिए । **35** यदि तिमीहरू हरेकले आफ्नो हृदयबाट आफ्नो भाइलाई क्षमा गरेनौ भने, मेरा स्वर्गीय पिताले पनि तिमीहरूसित यस्तै गर्नुहुनेछ ।

### Matthew 19

#### 19:1-12

#### Where were Galilee and Judea?

[19:1]

See Map: Galilee; Judea

#### Where was the area beyond the Jordan River?

[19:1]

Jesus left Capernaum to go to Judea. This was a place past the Jordan River. Judea was on the west side of the Jordan River. This was an area where Jews lived. Matthew wrote about the area east of the Jordan river when he wrote the words, beyond the Jordan River. This was a place where Gentiles lived.

See: Gentile

See Map: Capernaum; Jordan River; Judea

#### How did the Pharisees test Jesus?

[19:3]

Matthew wrote that the Pharisees tested Jesus. That is, they wanted to get him to say something that made people angry. It would make certain people angry if Jesus said people could not get divorced. It would make certain other people angry if Jesus said that people could get divorced.

See: Pharisees; Divorce

#### What did Moses teach about divorce?

[19:7, 19:8]

Moses taught about divorce in the Law of Moses. The Pharisees thought that Moses said a man could divorce his wife. However, they did not think that a woman could divorce her husband. Some Pharisees taught that a man could only divorce his wife if she committed adultery or did evil things. Other Pharisees taught that any man could divorce his wife if he wanted to, even if she did not do anything wrong.

When a man wrote his wife a “certificate of divorce,” he sent her away with a certificate saying that she no longer belonged to the man as his wife. This would help her to marry another man.

See: Deuteronomy 24:1-4

See: Divorce; Pharisees; Law of Moses; Adultery

#### What did Jesus teach about divorce?

[19:9]

Jesus told the Pharisees what the Law of Moses actually said. Moses did not want people to get divorced because God did not want people to get divorced. Instead, Moses knew that some people had hard hearts. That is, they did not want to listen to God’s will about divorce. Moses allowed people to be divorced because of this. However, a certificate of divorce must be written.

Jesus told them about the marriage between Adam and Eve (see: Genesis 1:27; 2:24). A husband and wife became one flesh. That is, it was never God’s desire or intention for a married couple to divorce. Jesus only allowed for divorce when there was sexual immorality.

See: Divorce; Pharisees; Law of Moses; Sin; Will of God

#### What was sexual immorality?

[19:9]

See: Sexual Immorality

#### Why did the disciples say to Jesus, “it is not good to marry”?

[19:10]

Jesus said that it was not good to marry. Some scholars think the disciples were asking Jesus about not marrying again after being divorced. Other scholars think the disciples wanted to know from Jesus if it was good to marry at all, because they served Jesus.

See: Disciple

#### What did Jesus mean when he said, “not everyone can accept this teaching”?

[19:11]

Jesus said, “not everyone can accept this teaching.” Some scholars think Jesus was talking about his teaching in verses four through nine. Other scholars think he wanted to say that only certain people will understand the things he taught in this verse.

#### What was a eunuch?

[19:12]

A eunuch was a man who was incapable of producing children. However, Jesus spoke about different types of eunuchs. Some men are born with a damaged penis and they are not able to have sex. Other men were made eunuchs. In ancient times, a king may have cut off a man’s penis if he put this man in charge of caring for his many wives. Other people made themselves eunuchs for the sake of the kingdom of God. This was a metaphor. They chose not to marry so they could better serve Jesus.

See: Metaphor; Kingdom of God

#### 19:13-15

#### Why did people want their children to have Jesus touch them?

[19:13]

The people brought their children to have Jesus touch them. They thought that if they did this, Jesus would bless the children. He did this by putting his hands on them and saying a blessing.

See: Bless (Blessing)

#### Why did the disciples rebuke the people for bringing their children to have Jesus touch them?

[19:13]

The disciples rebuked the people for bringing their children to have Jesus touch them. Scholars think the disciples thought Jesus needed to be doing other things. Perhaps they thought that Jesus should be teaching adults instead.

See: Disciple

#### What did Jesus teach the disciples about the kingdom of God?

[19:14]

Jesus told the disciples they were wrong for rebuking these people. Jesus wanted the little children to come to him. This was because many adults rejected Jesus. They thought they knew more about the Messiah than they did. However, the children were willing to learn and did not reject Jesus.

After this, Jesus taught the disciples about the kingdom of God. If people wanted to have the kingdom of God, they needed to believe in Jesus the same way children believed in Jesus. Children often trusted someone completely, but adults often only trusted someone who had earned it.

See: Disciple; Messiah (Christ); Kingdom of God

#### 19:16-30

#### What was having eternal life?

[19:16]

See: Eternal Life

#### How was someone good?

[19:17]

When Jesus spoke about someone who was good, he was speaking about someone who is always does the right thing. Only God is good in this way. Scholars think Jesus said that he is God. The man did not understand what it meant to be “good” and to obey God perfectly.

See: Jesus is God

#### What were these commandments about which Jesus spoke?

[19:17]

Jesus talked about some of the ten commandments in the Law of Moses.

See: Exodus 20; Deuteronomy 5

See: Ten Commandments; Law of Moses

#### What was adultery?

[19:18]

See: Adultery

#### What was bearing false witness?

[19:18]

Someone who bore false witness lied about someone. They said someone did something they did not do or did not do something that they did. It also meant to give a false report in a court of law.

See: Ancient Trials (Lawsuit); Witness (Martyr)

#### Why did Jesus want this man to sell everything he had?

[19:21]

Jesus knew that the man loved money more than anything else. He did not truly trust in God or that Jesus was the messiah. He trusted in the things he had. Because of this, Jesus wanted him to sell all he had in order to follow him.

All people do not need to sell everything they have to be Christians. This was not a command for all people in order for them to follow Jesus. Jesus knew the man’s money kept him from completely trusting in him.

See: Messiah (Christ)

#### What was treasure in heaven?

[19:21]

Jesus spoke about some rewards people will get after they die when he spoke about treasure in heaven.

See: Reward; Heaven

#### Why was it hard for the rich to enter the kingdom of God?

[19:23]

Some scholars think it was hard for the rich to enter the kingdom of God because the people who were rich held onto their money and valuable things too tightly. That is, they trusted in their possession more than they trusted God. Jesus used the metaphor of a camel. A camel would never fit through the eye of a needle, which is less than one millimeter. However, Jesus wanted the disciples to know that though things might seem impossible to men, all things are possible for God.

See: Bless (Blessing); Kingdom of God; Metaphor

**Advice to translators**: Someone who has a lot of money is considered rich. They have riches.

#### What did Jesus want to teach the disciples?

[19:26]

Jesus wanted to teach his disciples that there was only one way to have peace with God and to enter into his kingdom. People need to trust in Jesus. People should not trust in anything or anyone else.

See: Disciple; Kingdom of God

#### When will the Son of Man sit on his glorious throne?

[19:28]

Jesus spoke about a time when the Son of Man will sit on his glorious throne. Jesus was speaking about himself ruling his kingdom.

See: Son of Man; Glory (Glorify); Kingdom of God; Throne

#### How will the disciples judge Israel?

[19:28]

Jesus said that the disciples will sit on twelve thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel. They will judge Israel in some way. However, he did not say when or how they would do this.

See: Disciple; Tribes of Israel; Judge (Judgment)

#### How will people be given “a hundred times” as much as they left behind?

[19:29]

Some scholars think Jesus spoke about the many homes that would be opened for the servants of God. The brothers and sisters were those who believed in Jesus and became brothers and sisters in Christ. Other scholars think Jesus spoke about spiritual blessings that replaced the homes and families that were left behind. The blessings might be considered “a hundred times” better than what they left behind.

See: Family of God; Spirit (Spiritual); Bless (Blessing); Reward

### Chapter 19

**1** It came about that when Jesus had finished these words, he departed from Galilee and came to the region of Judea that is beyond the Jordan River. **2** Great crowds followed him, and he healed them there.

**3** Pharisees came to him, testing him, saying to him, "Is it lawful for a man to divorce his wife for any cause?"

**4** Jesus answered and said, "Have you not read that he who made them from the beginning made them male and female? **5** He who made them also said, 'For this reason a man will leave his father and mother and join to his wife, and the two will become one flesh.' **6** So they are no longer two, but one flesh. Therefore what God has joined together, let no one tear apart."

**7** They said to him, "Why then did Moses command us to give a certificate of divorce and then to send her away?"

**8** He said to them, "For your hardness of heart, Moses allowed you to divorce your wives, but from the beginning it was not that way. **9** I say to you, whoever divorces his wife, except for sexual immorality, and marries another, commits adultery." *[*[1](#fn-040-019-009-1)*]*

**10** The disciples said to Jesus, "If that is the case of a man with his wife, it is not good to marry."

**11** But Jesus said to them, "Not everyone can accept this saying, but only those to whom it is given. **12** For there are eunuchs who were born that way from their mother's womb, and there are eunuchs who were made eunuchs by men, and there are eunuchs who made themselves eunuchs for the sake of the kingdom of heaven. He who is able to accept this teaching, let him accept it."

**13** Then some little children were brought to him so that he would lay his hands on them and pray, but the disciples rebuked them. **14** But Jesus said, "Permit the little children, and do not forbid them to come to me, for the kingdom of heaven belongs to such ones." **15** He placed his hands on the children, and then he went away from there.

**16** Behold, a man came to Jesus and said, "Teacher, what good thing must I do that I may have eternal life?"

**17** Jesus said to him, "Why do you ask me about what is good? Only one is good, but if you want to enter into life, keep the commandments."

**18** The man said to him, "Which commandments?"

Jesus said, "Do not murder, do not commit adultery, do not steal, do not bear false witness, **19** honor your father and your mother, and love your neighbor as yourself."

**20** The young man said to him, "All these things I have obeyed. What do I still need?"

**21** Jesus said to him, "If you wish to be perfect, go, sell your possessions, and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven; and come, follow me." **22** But when the young man heard what Jesus said, he went away sorrowful, for he had many possessions.

**23** Jesus said to his disciples, "Truly I say to you, it is hard for a rich man to enter the kingdom of heaven. **24** Again I say to you, it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God."

**25** When the disciples heard it, they were very astonished and said, "Who then can be saved?"

**26** Jesus looked at them and said, "With people this is impossible, but with God all things are possible."

**27** Then Peter answered and said to him, "See, we have left everything and followed you. What then will we have?"

**28** Jesus said to them, "Truly I say to you, in the new age when the Son of Man sits on his glorious throne, you who have followed me will also sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. **29** Every one who has left houses, brothers, sisters, father, mother, children, or land for my name's sake will receive one hundred times as much and will inherit eternal life. **30** But many who are first will be last, and the last will be first.

19:9 *[*[1](#ref-fn-040-019-009-1)*]*The best ancient copies do not have

#### Footnotes

19:9 *[1]*The best ancient copies do not have

### Chapter 19

**1** जब येशूले यी कुराहरू भनेर सिद्ध्यानुभयो, उहाँ गालीलबाट निस्कनुभयो, र यर्दन नदीको पारि यहूदियाको सिमानासम्म आउनुभयो । **2** एउटा ठुलो भिडले उहाँलाई पछ्यायो, र उहाँले तिनीहरूलाई निको पार्नुभयो । **3** फरिसीहरू उहाँकहाँ आएर उहाँको जाँच गर्दै उहाँलाई भने, “के मानिसले कुनै कारणले उसकी पत्‍नीलाई त्याग्‍नु उसको निम्ति न्यायसङ्गत हुन्छ ?” **4** येशूले उत्तर दिनुभयो र भन्‍नुभयो, “के तिमीहरूले पढेका छैनौ, कि जसले तिनीहरूलाई बनाउनुभयो, उहाँले सुरुदेखि नै तिनीहरूलाई पुरुष र स्‍त्री गरी बनाउनुभयो ?” **5** अनि जसले तिनीहरूलाई बनाउनुभयो उहाँले यस्तो पनि भन्‍नुभयो, ‘यसै कारणले मानिसले उसका बुबा र आमालाई छोड्नेछ र उसकी पत्‍नीसँग मिल्नेछ र ती दुवै जना एउटै शरीर हुनेछन् ।’ **6** यसैकारण तिनीहरू अब दुई होइनन्, तर एउटै शरीर हुन् । त्यसैकारण जे परमेश्‍वरले एकसाथ जोड्नुभएको छ, तिनीहरूलाई कसैले पनि नछुट्‌ट्याओस् ।” **7** तिनीहरूले उहाँलाई भने, “त्यसो भए मोशाले हामीलाई त्यागपत्र लेखेर त्याग्‍ने आज्ञा किन दिए त ?” **8** उहाँले तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “तिमीहरूको हृदयको कठोरताको कारणले मोशाले तिमीहरूलाई तिमीहरूका पत्‍नीहरू त्याग्‍न अनुमति दिए, तर सुरुदेखि त यस्तो थिएन । **9** म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, जसले कामुक अनैतिकताको कारणले बाहेक आफ्नी पत्‍नीलाई त्याग्छ, र अर्कीसँग विवाह गर्छ, त्यसले व्यभिचार गर्दछ । र जुन मानिसले त्यस त्यागिएकी स्‍त्रीसँग विवाह गर्दछ उसले पनि व्यभिचार गर्दछ ।” **10** चेलाहरूले येशूलाई भने, “यदि पतिको आफ्नी पत्‍नीसँग यस्तो अवस्था हुन्छ भने, विवाह नगर्नु नै असल हो ।” **11** तर येशूले तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “सबै व्यक्‍तिले यस शिक्षालाई ग्रहण गर्न सक्दैनन्, तर तिनीहरूले मात्र जसलाई यो ग्रहण गर्नको निम्ति दिइएको छ । **12** किनकि केही नपुंसकहरू छन् जो आफ्नी आमाको गर्भदेखि नै त्यस्तै जन्मे । र केही नपुंसकहरू छन् जो मानिसहरूद्वारा नपुंसक बनाइएका थिए । र केही नपुंसकहरू छन् जसले स्वर्गको राज्यको निम्ति आफैँलाई नपुंसक बनाए । जसले यो शिक्षालाई ग्रहण गर्न सक्षम हुन्छ, उसले ग्रहण गरोस् ।” **13** त्यसपछि येशूले आफ्ना हात राखेर प्रार्थना गरिदिऊन् भनी उहाँकहाँ केही स-साना बालकहरूलाई ल्याइयो, तर चेलाहरूले तिनीहरूलाई हप्काए । **14** तथापि येशूले भन्‍नुभयो, “साना बालकहरूलाई अनुमति देओ र तिनीहरूलाई मकहाँ आउन नरोक किनभने स्वर्गको राज्य यिनीहरूकै हो ।” **15** अनि उहाँले तिनीहरूमाथि आफ्ना हात राख्‍नुभयो, र त्यसपछि त्यहाँबाट निस्कनुभयो । **16** हेर, एक जना मानिस येशूकहाँ आयो र भन्यो, “गुरुज्यू, मैले अनन्त जीवन प्राप्‍त गर्न के असल काम गर्नुपर्छ ?” **17** येशूले उसलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “असल के हो भनेर तिमी मलाई किन सोध्छौ ? एक मात्र असल हुनुहुन्छ, तर यदि तिमी जीवनमा प्रवेश गर्न चाहन्छौ भने, आज्ञाहरू पालन गर ।” **18** त्यो मानिसले उहाँलाई भन्यो, “कुन आज्ञाहरू ?” येशूले भन्‍नुभयो, “हत्या नगर्नू, व्यभिचार नगर्नू, चोरी नगर्नू, झुटो गवाही नदिनू, **19** आफ्ना बुबा र आमालाई आदर गर्नू, र आफ्नो छिमेकीलाई आफूलाई जस्तै प्रेम गर्नू ।” **20** त्यो जवान मानिसले उहाँलाई भन्यो, “यी सबै कुरा त मैले पालना गरेकै छु । मैले अझै के गर्न आवश्यक छ ?” **21** येशूले उसलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “यदि तिमी सिद्ध हुने इच्छा गर्छौ भने, जाऊ, र तिमीसँग जे-जति छ त्यो बेच, र ती गरिबहरूलाई देऊ र तिमीले स्वर्गमा धन प्राप्‍त गर्नेछौ । त्यसपछि आएर मलाई पछ्याऊ ।” **22** तर जब त्यस जवान मानिसले येशूले भन्‍नुभएको कुरा सुन्यो, ऊ साह्रै दुःखित भएर गइहाल्यो, किनभने ऊ धेरै सम्‍पत्ति भएको मानिस थियो । **23** येशूले उहाँका चेलाहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “साँच्‍चै म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, धनी मानिसलाई स्वर्गको राज्यमा प्रवेश गर्न धेरै कठिन हुन्छ । **24** म फेरि तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, “धनी मानिसलाई परमेश्‍वरको राज्यमा प्रवेश गर्नु भन्दा त उँटलाई सियोको नाथ्रीबाट प्रवेश गर्न सजिलो हुन्छ ।” **25** जब चेलाहरूले यो सुने, तिनीहरू सार्‍है छक्‍क परे र भने, “त्यसो भए को बचाइन सक्छ ?” **26** येशूले तिनीहरूलाई हेर्नुभयो र भन्‍नुभयो, “मानिसहरूका निम्ति त यो असम्भव छ, तर परमेश्‍वरको निम्ति सबै कुरा सम्भव छन् ।” **27** त्यसपछि पत्रुसले जवाफ दिए र उहाँलाई भने, “हेर्नुहोस्, हामीले सबै थोक त्यागेका छौँ र तपाईंलाई पछ्याएका छौँ । तब हामीले के पाउनेछौँ ?” **28** येशूले तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “साँच्‍चै म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, तिमीहरू जसले मलाई पछ्याएका छौ, नयाँ जन्ममा जब मानिसका पुत्र इस्राएलका बाह्र कुलको न्याय गर्दै आफ्नो महिमाको सिंहासनमा बस्छन्, तिमीहरू पनि बाह्रवटा सिंहासनमा बस्‍नेछौ । **29** प्रत्येक जसले मेरो नामको खातिर घरबार, दाजुभाइ, दिदी-बहिनीहरू, बुबा, आमा, बालबच्‍चाहरू वा देश त्यागेको छ, उसले सय गुणा प्राप्‍त गर्नेछ र अनन्त जीवनको अधिकार पाउनेछ । **30** तर धेरै जना जो अहिले पहिला छन्, तिनीहरू पछि पर्नेछन्, र धेरै जना जो पछि परेका छन्, तिनीहरू पहिला हुनेछन् ।

### Matthew 20

#### 20:1-16

#### Why did Jesus speak a parable about a landowner?

[20:1]

Jesus told the disciples a parable about a landowner. The landowner gave each man a denarius,. This was the amount of money he would get for working one day. He gave each man the same amount of money, even though they worked for different lengths of time. He wanted to teach them about how God rewarded people. He did this in a way that was just. He does not reward people who do more things or greater things. He rewards people on how much they obey God.

See: Parable; Disciple; Kingdom of God; Reward

#### When did the landowner hire these men?

[20:1]

He hired some men early in the morning, perhaps at 6am. The third hour was at 9am. The sixth hour was at 12pm. The ninth hour was 3pm. The eleventh hour was at 5pm. They worked to about 6pm.

#### How will the first be last?

[20:16]

Jesus said that the first will be last and the last will be first. This was a metaphor. He wanted people to know that people who are not honored while they live on earth will be rewarded and honored in Jesus’ kingdom. However, the people who want to be honored while they live on earth will not be honored in Jesus’ kingdom. Jesus wanted Christians to serve other people.

See: Metaphor; Reward; Kingdom of God

#### What did Matthew write in verse 16?

[20:16]

Some ancient copies of the Greek New Testament contain the words “many are called, but few are chosen.” More and older copies of the Greek New Testament do not contain these words. Scholars think that Matthew did not write these words.

See: Differences in the Ancient Copies of the Bible

#### 20:17-28

#### What did Jesus tell the disciples would soon happen?

[20:18]

Jesus told the disciples that he was going to die and would be made alive again. That is, he will be resurrected.

See: Disciple; Resurrect (Resurrection)

#### Who is the Son of Man?

[20:18]

See: Son of Man

#### Why did the chief priests and scribes give Jesus over to the Gentiles?

[20:19]

At this time, the Jews were not able to kill a criminal. Only their Roman leaders could do this. They were Gentiles. Jesus wanted to say that the Jewish leaders would get the Gentile leaders to kill Jesus.

See: Chief Priest; Scribe; Gentile

#### What did it mean to be flogged?

[20:19]

Jesus said that he was going to be flogged. That is, he would be beaten with a whip.

#### Who will sit at Jesus’ right and left side in heaven?

[20:21, 20:23]

Jesus will sit at God the Father’s right hand in heaven. Therefore, God is at Jesus’ left hand side in heaven. However, God the Father is the one who decides who will sit at the right hand of Jesus (see: Matthew 20:23). The mother wanted her sons to be honored in heaven more than the other disciples.

See: God the Father; Heaven; Disciple

#### What was the cup Jesus was about to drink?

[20:22}

Jesus said that he was about to drink from a cup. This was a metaphor. He was about to suffer and die. When they said they could drink from this cup, Jesus prophesied that they would suffer and die.

See: Metaphor; Prophecy (Prophesy)

#### Why were the disciples angry with James and John?

[20:24]

Some scholars think the other disciples were angry with James and John because they asked Jesus to honor them in a special way. Other scholars think the other disciples were jealous or afraid James and John might be honored over them.

See: Disciple

#### Why did Jesus speak about the Gentiles?

[20:25]

Jesus spoke about the Gentiles. The Gentiles ruled over the Jews and were very harsh to them. However, Jesus did not want certain Christians to rule over other Christians in this way. He wanted Christian leaders to serve other Christians. How did Jesus give his life as a ransom for many?

Jesus gave his life as a ransom for many. That is, he died so that people would be at peace with God. Matthew spoke about Jesus dying as a price to be paid for their sin. Jesus was punished for the sins of those who believe in him. By dying, Jesus set them free from being slaves to always wanting to sin.

See: Atone (Atonement); Sin; Son of Man

#### Who will be honored in heaven?

[20:26]

Jesus taught the disciples that certain people will be honored in heaven. Just as Jesus came to serve, so Christians who serve other people will be honored in heaven.

See: Disciple; Heaven

#### 20:29-34

#### Where was Jericho?

[20:29]

See Map: Jericho

#### Why did the crowd rebuke these men?

[20:31]

Matthew wrote that the crowd of people rebuked the two blind men. Some scholars think they wanted the blind men to be quiet to respect Jesus. Perhaps they were being very loud. Or perhaps they were rebuked for saying that Jesus is the messiah.

See: Messiah (Christ)

#### How was Jesus the Son of David?

[20:31]

The blind man called Jesus the “Son of David.” David was one of Jesus’ ancestors. He called him this because the messiah was prophesied to be one of David’s descendants. He was to fulfill the covenant God made with David.

See: Messiah (Christ); Covenant with David ; Prophecy (Prophesy); Ancestor and Descendant (Fathers, Forefathers, Patriarchs)

### Chapter 20

**1** "For the kingdom of heaven is like a landowner who went out early in the morning to hire laborers for his vineyard. **2** After he had agreed with the laborers for one denarius a day, he sent them into his vineyard. **3** He went out again about the third hour and saw other laborers standing idle in the marketplace. **4** To them he said, 'You also, go into the vineyard, and I will give you what is right.' So they went to work. **5** Again he went out about the sixth hour and again the ninth hour, and did the same. **6** Once more about the eleventh hour he went out and found others standing idle. He said to them, 'Why do you stand here idle all the day long?'

**7** "They said to him, 'Because no one has hired us.'

"He said to them, 'You also go into the vineyard.' **8** When evening came, the owner of the vineyard said to his manager, 'Call the laborers and pay them their wages, beginning from the last to the first.'

**9** "When the laborers who had been hired at the eleventh hour came, each of them received a denarius. **10** When the first laborers came, they thought that they would receive more, but they also received one denarius each. **11** When they received their wages, they complained about the landowner. **12** They said, 'These last laborers have spent only one hour in work, but you have made them equal to us, we who have borne the burden of the day and the scorching heat.'

**13** "But the owner answered and said to one of them, 'Friend, I do you no wrong. Did you not agree with me for one denarius? **14** Take what belongs to you and go your way. I choose to give to these last hired laborers just the same as to you. **15** Is it not lawful for me to do as I want with what belongs to me? Or are you envious because I am good?' **16** So the last will be first, and the first last." *[*[1](#fn-040-020-016-1)*]*

**17** As Jesus was going up to Jerusalem, he took the twelve disciples aside, and on the way he said to them, **18** "See, we are going up to Jerusalem, and the Son of Man will be given over to the chief priests and scribes. They will condemn him to death **19** and will deliver him to the Gentiles for them to mock, to flog, and to crucify him. But on the third day he will be raised up."

**20** Then the mother of the sons of Zebedee came to Jesus with her sons. She bowed down before him and asked for something from him.

**21** Jesus said to her, "What do you wish?"

She said to him, "Command that these my two sons may sit, one at your right hand and one at your left hand, in your kingdom."

**22** But Jesus answered and said, "You do not know what you are asking. Are you able to drink the cup that I am about to drink?"

They said to him, "We are able."

**23** He said to them, "My cup you will indeed drink. But to sit at my right hand and at my left hand is not mine to give, but it is for those for whom it has been prepared by my Father." **24** When the other ten disciples heard this, they were very angry with the two brothers. **25** But Jesus called them to himself and said, "You know that the rulers of the Gentiles dominate them, and their important men exercise authority over them. **26** But it must not be this way among you. Instead, whoever wishes to become great among you must be your servant, **27** and whoever wishes to be first among you must be your servant, **28** just as the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give his life as a ransom for many."

**29** As they went out from Jericho, a great crowd followed him. **30** There were two blind men sitting by the road. When they heard that Jesus was passing by, they shouted, "Lord, Son of David, have mercy on us." **31** The crowd rebuked them, telling them to be quiet, but they cried out even more loudly, "Lord, Son of David, have mercy on us."

**32** Then Jesus stood still and called to them and said, "What do you wish me to do for you?"

**33** They said to him, "Lord, that our eyes may be opened." **34** Then Jesus, being moved with compassion, touched their eyes. Immediately they received their sight and followed him.

20:16 *[*[1](#ref-fn-040-020-016-1)*]*The best ancient copies do not have

#### Footnotes

20:16 *[1]*The best ancient copies do not have

### Chapter 20

**1** किनकि परमेश्‍वरको राज्य एक जना जमिन मालिकजस्तै हो, जो दाखबारीको लागि खेतालाहरूलाई ज्यालादारीमा लगाउन एका बिहानै बाहिर गए । **2** ती कामदारहरूसँग दिनको एक दिनारमा काम गराउन उनी सहमत भएपछि उनले तिनीहरूलाई दाखबारीमा पठाए । **3** उनी नौ बजे बाहिर गए र बजारमा अरू कामदारहरूलाई केही काम नगरी उभिरहेको देखे । **4** उनले तिनीहरूलाई भने, ‘तिमीहरू पनि दाखबारीमा जाओ, र जे उचित छ, त्यो म तिमीहरूलाई दिनेछु ।’ यसैकारण तिनीहरू काम गर्न गए । **5** फेरि उनी बार्‍ह बजे र तिन बजे बाहिर गए र त्यसै गरे । **6** एक पटक फेरि उनी पाँच बजे बाहिर गए र अरूहरूलाई केही काम नगरी उभिरहेको भेट्टाए । उनले तिनीहरूलाई भने, ‘तिमीहरू दिनभरि नै यहाँ किन व्यर्थमा केही काम नगरी बसिरहेका छौ ?’ **7** तिनीहरूले उनलाई भने, ‘किनकि कसैले पनि हामीलाई काममा लगाएको छैन ।’ उनले तिनीहरूलाई भने, ‘तिमीहरू पनि दाखबारीमा जाओ ।’ **8** जब साँझ पर्‍यो, ती दाखबारीका मालिकले उनका व्यवस्थापकलाई भने, ‘ती कामदारहरूलाई बोलाऊ र अन्तिममा आएकोबाट सुरु गर्दै तिनीहरूलाई तिनीहरूका ज्याला तिरिदेऊ ।’ **9** जब पाँच बजे काममा लगाइएका कामदारहरू आए, तिनीहरू सबैले एक दिनार पाए । **10** जब सुरुका कामदारहरू आए, तिनीहरूले धेरै पाउनेछन् भनी तिनीहरूले विचार गरे, तर तिनीहरू हरेकले पनि एक दिनार नै प्राप्‍त गरे । **11** जब तिनीहरूले आफ्ना ज्यालाहरू प्राप्‍त गरे, तिनीहरूले त्यस जमिन मालिकको विरुद्धमा गनगन गरे । **12** तिनीहरूले भने, ‘यी अन्तमा आएका कामदारहरूले एक घण्टा मात्र काममा बिताएका थिए, तर तपाईंले उनीहरूलाई हामी समान बनाउनुभएको छ, हामीहरू जसले सारा दिनको बोझ र पोल्ने घामलाई सह्‍यौँ ।’ **13** तर ती मालिकले जवाफ दिए र तिनीहरूमध्ये एक जनालाई भने, ‘मित्र, मैले तिमीलाई कुनै खराबी गरेको छैनँ । के तिमी मसँग एक दिनारमा मञ्जुर भएका थिएनौ र ? **14** जे तिम्रो हो त्यो लेऊ र आफ्नो बाटो लाग । मैले तिमीलाई दिए जत्तिकै म यी अन्त्यमा काममा लगाइएका कामदारहरूलाई पनि दिने इच्छा गर्दछु । **15** के मैले मेरो आफ्नो सम्‍पत्तिलाई मैले चाहना गरेजस्तो गर्नु न्यायसङ्गत होइन र ? वा म असल भएको कारणले तिम्रा आँखा दुष्‍ट भएको हो ?’ **16** यसैले पछिल्लो पहिलो हुनेछ, र पहिलोचाहिँ पछिल्लो हुनेछ । बोलाइएका धेरै छन्, तर चुनिएका थोरै मात्र छन् ।” **17** जसै येशू यरूशलेमतिर जाँदै हुनुहुन्थ्यो, उहाँले ती बार्‍है जना चेलालाई अलग्गै राख्‍नुभयो, र बाटोमा जाँदै गर्दा उहाँले तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, **18** “हेर, हामीहरू यरूशलेमतर्फ जाँदै छौँ, र मानिसका पुत्र मुख्य पुजारीहरू र शास्‍त्रीहरूका हातमा सुम्पिनेछन् । तिनीहरूले उनलाई मृत्युदण्डको दोष लगाउनेछन्, **19** र उहाँको ठट्टा गर्न, उहाँलाई कोर्रा लगाउन, र क्रुसमा झुण्ड्याउनको लागि तिनीहरूले उनलाई गैरयहूदीहरूका हातमा सुम्पनेछन् । तर उनी तेस्रो दिनमा उठाइनेछन् ।” **20** त्यसपछि जब्दियाका छोराहरूकी आमा आफ्ना दुई छोराका साथमा येशूकहाँ आइन् । तिनी उहाँको अगाडि घोप्‍टो परिन् र उहाँबाट केही कुरा पाउनलाई उहाँसँग बिन्ती गरिन् । **21** येशूले तिनलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “तिमीले के कुराको चाहना गर्छौ ?” तिनले उहाँलाई भनिन्, “तपाईंको राज्यमा यी मेरा दुई जना छोरामध्ये एउटा तपाईंको दायाँ हातपट्टि र अर्को बायाँ हातपट्टि बसून् भनेर आज्ञा गर्नुहोस् ।” **22** तर येशूले जवाफ दिनुभयो र भन्‍नुभयो, “तिमीहरूले के मागिरहेका छौ, सो तिमीहरूलाई थाहा छैन । के मैले पिउन गइरहेको कचौराबाट पिउन तिमीहरू सक्षम छौ र ?” तिनीहरूले उहाँलाई भने, “हामीहरू सक्षम छौँ ।” **23** उहाँले तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “तिमीहरूले मेरो कचौराबाट त पिउनेछौ । तर मेरो दाहिने हातपट्टि र मेरो देब्रे हातपट्टि बस्‍न दिने मैले होइन, तर यो तिनीहरूका निम्ति हो, जसका निम्ति मेरा पिताद्वारा तयार पारिएको छ ।” **24** जब अरू दस जना चेलाले यो कुरालाई सुने, तिनीहरू यी दुई जना दाजुभाइसँग अति नै रुष्‍ट भए । **25** तर येशूले तिनीहरूलाई आफूकहाँ बोलाउनुभयो र भन्‍नुभयो, “तिमीहरू जान्दछौ, कि गैरयहूदीहरूका शासकहरूले तिनीहरूलाई अधीनमा राख्छन्, र तिनीहरूका महत्त्वपूर्ण मानिसहरूले तिनीहरूमाथि अधिकार गर्दछन् । **26** तर तिमीहरूका बिचमा यस्तो हुनुहुँदैन । बरु, जो तिमीहरूका बिचमा महान् हुने चाहना गर्दछ, ऊ तिमीहरूको सेवक हुनुपर्दछ । **27** र जो तिमीहरूका बिचमा पहिलो हुने इच्छा गर्दछ, ऊ तिमीहरूको दास हुनुपर्दछ, **28** जसरी मानिसका पुत्र सेवा पाउनलाई आएका होइनन्, तर सेवा दिनलाई आएका हुन्, र धेरैका मोल तिर्नको निम्ति आफ्नो जीवन दिनलाई आएका हुन् ।” **29** जसै तिनीहरू यरीहोबाट बाहिर गए, एउटा ठुलो भिड उहाँको पछि लाग्यो । **30** र दुई जना दृष्‍टिविहीन बाटोको छेउमा बसिरहेका थिए । येशू त्यहाँबाट भएर जाँदै हुनुहुन्छ भन्‍ने कुरा जब तिनीहरूले सुने, तिनीहरू चिच्‍च्‍याए, “हे प्रभु, दाऊदका पुत्र, हामीमाथि कृपा गर्नुहोस् ।” **31** तिनीहरूलाई चुप रहन भन्दै भिडले तिनीहरूलाई हप्कायो, तर तिनीहरू अझै बढी कराएर भन्यो, “हे प्रभु, दाऊदका पुत्र, हामीमाथि कृपा गर्नुहोस् ।” **32** तब येशू उभिनुभयो र तिनीहरूलाई बोलाएर भन्‍नुभयो, “मैले तिमीहरूका निम्ति के गरिदिएको तिमीहरू चाहन्छौ ?” **33** तिनीहरूले उहाँलाई भने, “प्रभु, हाम्रा आँखा खोलिऊन् ।” **34** तब येशू दयाले भरिनुभएर तिनीहरूका आँखा छुनुभयो । तिनीहरूले त्यत्तिखेरै आफ्ना दृष्‍टि प्राप्‍त गरे र उहाँलाई पछ्याए ।

### Matthew 21

#### 21:1-11

#### Where were Bethpage, and the Mount of Olives?

[21:1]

See Map: Bethpage; Mount of Olives

#### How did Jesus enter into Jerusalem?

[21:2]

Jesus entered Jerusalem in the same way a king returned home after a great victory in a war. Often, they rode on horses or in a chariot. Jesus entered Jerusalem on a colt because he told people that he was the messiah and the king of the Jews (see: Zechariah 9:9). He also had a great victory. He lived the perfect life and was about to die so that people could have peace with God.

See: 21:1-11; Luke 19:28-44; John 12:12-19

See: Messiah (Christ); Atone (Atonement); Chariot

See Map: Jerusalem

#### What was a colt?

[21:2]

A colt was a young donkey. This colt was with its mother, a donkey (see: Matthew 21:2). No one had ever ridden this colt.

#### Why did Jesus say, “the Lord has need of them”?

[21:3]

Some scholars think that Jesus said, “the Lord has need of them” to say that God needed them for God’s purpose. Other scholars think Jesus said this because he was calling himself Lord. That is, he was calling himself God. Still other scholars think the owner of the colt was traveling with Jesus, and Jesus said the owner had need of the colt.

See: Jesus is God

#### What prophet said these things?

[21:4]

When Jesus did these things, he fulfilled the prophecy Zechariah made (see: Zechariah 9:9). Jesus was the king about whom Zechariah wrote.

#### Why did the disciples put their cloaks on the colt?

[21:7]

The disciples put their cloaks on the colt to make it easier for Jesus to ride on it. A cloak was a thick coat people wore outside of their clothes.

See: Disciple

#### Why did the people put things on the road?

The road on which Jesus rode the colt was dirty. The people showed the highest honor to Jesus by putting things on the road so that he would not get dirty. In ancient times, people did this to welcome a new king (see: 2 Kings 9:13).

#### Why did the people shout “hosanna”?

[21:9]

The people shouted “Hosanna” because they wanted God to save them. They said that Jesus came “in the name of the Lord.” That is, God gave Jesus power and permission to reveal God’s will. They believed Jesus was the messiah who came to begin the kingdom promised to David.

See: Save (Salvation, Saved from Sins); Heaven; Bless (Blessing); Messiah (Christ); Will of God; Covenant with David ; Reveal (Revelation)

#### What did the people think about Jesus?

[21:11]

The people thought Jesus was a prophet. However, they did not believe he was the messiah. They did not know that he was their king.

See: Prophet;Messiah (Christ)

See Map: Nazareth; Galilee

#### 21:12-22

#### Why did Jesus make people leave the temple?

[21:11, 21:12]

Jesus made people leave the temple. These were people who sold things. He did not want people to try to make money in the temple. He only wanted people to go to the temple to worship God. People from every nation were to go to the temple to pray (see: Isaiah 56:7). However, the Jews did not want other people to go to the temple to worship God. Instead, they used the area made for the Gentiles to worship God as a market to make money.

Jesus said the temple was made into a “den of robbers.” That is, a place where people who robbed other people lived (see: Jeremiah 7:11). Scholars think Jesus said the same thing Jeremiah wrote so everyone would know that the people did not honor God in the temple.

Earlier, Jesus also made people leave the temple (see: John 2:13-22).

See: Temple; Gentile; Worship; Pray (Prayer)

#### Why were the chief priests and scribes angry at Jesus?

[21:15]

The chief priests and scribes wanted to kill Jesus because of what he did. Some scholars think the chief priests and the scribes made money from the things sold in the temple. Jesus stopped them from making money in the temple. Other scholars think they were angry because the children said that Jesus was the messiah.

See: Temple; High Priest; Chief Priest; Scribe; Messiah (Christ)

#### Where did the Jewish leaders read this?

[21:16]

The Jewish leaders read the things Jesus said in Psalms (see: Psalms 8:2).

#### Where was Bethany?

[21:17]

See Map: Bethany

#### Why did Jesus curse the fig tree?

[21:19]

Jesus saw a fig tree. It did not have fruit. He cursed it. He did not do this because he was hungry or angry. It was a metaphor. In the same way a fig tree produced figs, so God wanted Israel to produce fruit. That is, he wanted Israel to serve and obey him. However, they did not do this. Therefore, they made themselves useless to God.

See: Curse; Fruit (Metaphor); Metaphor

#### Why did Jesus speak about a mountain?

[21:21]

Jesus spoke about a mountain to teach his disciples. This was a metaphor. He wanted to say they could do great things if they trusted in God, that is, Jesus wanted the disciples to pray with faith. They were not actually going to move a mountain. This was hyperbole. However, God did many miracles through these disciples after Jesus was made alive again.

See: Disciple; Metaphor; Miracle; Hyperbole; Pray (Prayer); Faith (Believe in)

#### 21:23-32

#### Who were the elders?

[21:23]

The elders were the Jewish leaders who were older men.

See: Elder; Chief Priest

#### Why did the leaders want to know who gave Jesus permission to do the things he did?

[21:23]

The Jewish leaders asked Jesus who gave him permission to do the things he did. They did not think God gave him permission to do the things he did. They thought Satan gave him permission to do these things. Some scholars think the leaders really wanted to have Jesus say that God sent him. They thought that the Law of Moses said they could kill him if he did this. However, God sent Jesus.

See: Satan (The Devil); Law of Moses

#### Why did Jesus ask the leaders about the baptism of John?

[21:25]

Jesus asked the leaders about who gave John the Baptist permission to do the things he did. The people in Israel loved John the Baptist. They thought God sent him. John the Baptist said that Jesus was the messiah. The leaders were afraid of saying that God sent John because they would also have to say that God sent Jesus. However, the people would be angry with these leaders and reject them if they said that God did not send John.

See: Baptize (Baptism); Messiah (Christ)

#### Why did Jesus speak about two sons?

[21:28]

Jesus spoke about two sons. One son said no, but obeyed his father. The second son said yes to his father but did not obey him. This was a parable. He wanted the Jewish leaders to know that the people who sinned, but came to believe in him were like the first son. The Jewish leaders who said nice things to Jesus but did not believe in him were like the second son. The Jewish leaders rejected Jesus and rejected God who sent Jesus. The tax collectors and prostitutes believed in Jesus, therefore they obeyed God.

See: Parable; Tax (Tax Collector, Toll) ; Prostitute (Prostitution) ; Repent (Repentance); Will of God; Kingdom of God; Sin

#### 21:33-46

#### Why did Jesus talk about a vineyard?

[21:33]

Jesus used a parable about a vineyard. He did this to talk about Israel. In the same way a farmer makes and protects a vineyard, so God made and protects the nation of Israel. God gave certain leaders permission to care for Israel. He sent prophets to Israel to help the Israelites obey God. However, they did not do what these prophets said to do. Finally, God sent Jesus. That is, he sent his son. Then the Jewish leaders had him killed.

See: Parable; Vine (Vineyard); Prophet; Son of God

#### Why did the owner of the vineyard send servants?

[21:34]

The owner of the vineyard sent his servants to get what they promised to the owner for using his land. They promised him a certain part of what they grew.

#### Why did the men beat the servants?

[21:35]

These men did not want to give the servant what they promised to give to the owner of the land. Therefore, they beat the servants. They wanted the owner to know they were not going to give him anything and that he should not send any more servants.

#### What was an inheritance?

[21:38]

See: Inherit (Inheritance, Heir)

#### From what scripture did Jesus quote?

[21:42]

See: Psalm 118:22-23

#### How would the kingdom of God be taken away from the Jewish leaders?

[21:43]

Jesus said the kingdom of God would be taken away from the Jewish leaders. He was rejecting them because they rejected him. They would not be a part of his kingdom. Jesus also said he would give it to another nation that produced fruit. That is, people who obey him and honor him will inherit the kingdom of God. This included Gentile people who obeyed and honored Jesus.

See: Kingdom of God; Fruit (Metaphor); Inherit (Inheritance, Heir); Gentile

#### Why did the Jewish leaders want to arrest Jesus?

[21:46]

The Jewish leaders wanted to arrest Jesus after they heard what he said. That is, they wanted to catch him so they could kill him. This is because they knew he was speaking about them. Jesus knew the Jewish leaders wanted to kill him.

#### Why were the Jewish leaders afraid of the crowd?

[21:46]

Matthew wrote that the Jewish leaders feared all the people there. Many people thought Jesus was a great man. However, Matthew wanted people to know that the Jewish leaders feared the people more than they feared God. They thought they were obeying God by killing Jesus. However, they were not obeying God.

### Chapter 21

**1** As Jesus and his disciples approached Jerusalem and came to Bethphage, to the Mount of Olives, then Jesus sent two disciples, **2** saying to them, "Go into the next village, and you will immediately find a donkey tied up there, and a colt with her. Untie them and bring them to me. **3** If anyone says anything to you about that, you will say, 'The Lord has need of them,' and that person will immediately send them with you."

**4** Now all this happened to fulfill what was spoken through the prophet, saying,

**5** "Tell the daughter of Zion,

'See, your King is coming to you,

Humble and riding on a donkey—

on a colt, the foal of a donkey.'"

**6** Then the disciples went and did just as Jesus had instructed them. **7** They brought the donkey and the colt and put their cloaks on them, and Jesus sat upon the cloaks. **8** Most of the crowd spread their cloaks on the road, and others cut branches off the trees and spread them in the road. **9** Then the crowds that went before Jesus and those that followed him were shouting,

"Hosanna to the son of David!

Blessed is the one who comes in the name of the Lord!

Hosanna in the highest!"

**10** When Jesus had come into Jerusalem, all the city was stirred and said, "Who is this?"

**11** The crowds answered, "This is Jesus the prophet from Nazareth in Galilee."

**12** Then Jesus entered the temple. He cast out all those who bought and sold in the temple, and turned over the tables of the money changers and the seats of those who sold doves. **13** He said to them, "It is written, 'My house will be called a house of prayer,' but you make it a den of robbers."

**14** Then the blind and the lame came to him in the temple, and he healed them. **15** But when the chief priests and the scribes saw the marvelous things that he did, and when they heard the children shouting in the temple and saying, "Hosanna to the Son of David," they became very angry.

**16** They said to him, "Do you hear what they are saying?"

Jesus said to them, "Yes! But have you never read,

'Out of the mouths of little children and nursing infants

you have prepared praise'?"

**17** Then Jesus left them and went out of the city to Bethany and spent the night there.

**18** Now in the morning as he returned to the city, he was hungry. **19** Seeing a fig tree along the roadside, he went to it and found nothing on it except leaves. He said to it, "May there be no fruit from you ever again," and immediately the fig tree withered.

**20** When the disciples saw it, they marveled and said, "How did the fig tree immediately wither away?"

**21** Jesus answered and said to them, "Truly I say to you, if you have faith and do not doubt, you will not only do what was done to this fig tree, but you will even say to this mountain, 'Be taken up and thrown into the sea,' and it will be done. **22** Whatever you ask for in prayer, believing, you will receive."

**23** When Jesus had come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came to him as he was teaching and said, "By what authority do you do these things, and who gave you this authority?"

**24** Jesus answered and said to them, "I also will ask you one question. If you tell me, I will tell you by what authority I do these things. **25** The baptism of John—from where did it come? From heaven or from men?"

They discussed among themselves, saying, "If we say, 'From heaven,' he will say to us, 'Why then did you not believe him?' **26** But if we say, 'From men,' we fear the crowd, because they all view John as a prophet." **27** Then they answered Jesus and said, "We do not know."

He also said to them, "Neither will I tell you by what authority I do these things. **28** But what do you think? A man had two sons. He went to the first and said, 'Son, go labor today in the vineyard.'

**29** "The son answered and said, 'I will not,' but afterward he changed his mind and went.

**30** "Then the man went to the second son and said the same thing. He answered and said, 'I will go, sir,' but he did not go. **31** Which of the two sons did his father's will?"

They said, "The first one."

Jesus said to them, "Truly I say to you, the tax collectors and the prostitutes will enter the kingdom of God before you do. **32** For John came to you in the way of righteousness, but you did not believe him. But the tax collectors and the prostitutes believed him. But you, even when you saw this, you did not repent afterward and believe him.

**33** "Listen to another parable. There was a man, a landowner. He planted a vineyard, set a hedge about it, dug a winepress in it, built a watchtower, and rented it out to vine growers. Then he went into another country. **34** When the time of the fruit harvest approached, he sent some servants to the vine growers to collect his fruit. **35** But the vine growers took his servants, beat one, killed another, and stoned still another. **36** Again, the owner sent other servants, more than the first, but the vine growers treated them in the same way. **37** After that, the owner sent his own son to them, saying, 'They will respect my son.'

**38** "But when the vine growers saw the son, they said among themselves, 'This is the heir. Come, let us kill him and take over the inheritance.' **39** So they took him, threw him out of the vineyard and killed him. **40** Now when the owner of the vineyard comes, what will he do to those vine growers?"

**41** They said to him, "He will violently destroy those wicked people, and he will then rent out the vineyard to other vine growers, men who will give him his share of crops at the harvest time."

**42** Jesus said to them, "Did you never read in the scriptures,

'The stone which the builders rejected

has been made the cornerstone.

This was from the Lord,

and it is marvelous in our eyes'?

**43** Therefore I say to you, the kingdom of God will be taken away from you and will be given to a nation that produces its fruits. **44** Whoever falls on this stone will be broken to pieces. But anyone on whom it falls will be crushed." **45** When the chief priests and the Pharisees heard his parables, they understood he was speaking about them. **46** Seeking to arrest him, they were afraid of the crowd, because the people regarded him as a prophet.

### Chapter 21

**1** जब येशू र उहाँका चेलाहरू यरूशलेमको नजिक पुग्‍नुभयो र जैतून डाँडाको बेथफागे भनिने ठाउँमा आइपुग्‍नुभयो, तब येशूले दुई जना चेलालाई पठाउनुभयो, **2** र यसो भन्‍नुभयो, “तिमीहरू सामुन्‍नेको गाउँमा जाओ, र तिमीहरूले त्यहाँ पुग्‍ने बित्तिकै बाँधेर राखिएको एउटा गधा, र त्यससँग एउटा बछेडा भेट्टाउनेछौ । तिनीहरूलाई फुकाओ र मकहाँ ल्याओ । **3** यदि यसको विषयमा कसैले केही भन्यो भने तिमीहरूले यसो भन, ‘प्रभुलाई यसको आवश्यक परेको छ’ र त्यस मानिसले तुरुन्तै तिनीहरूलाई तिमीहरूसँग पठाइदिनेछन् ।” **4** अगमवक्‍ताद्वारा भनिएको कुरा पुरा हुनलाई यस्तो हुन आयो । उहाँले भन्‍नुभयो, **5** “‘सियोनकी छोरीलाई भन, हेर, विनम्र भई र गधामाथि सवार भएर अनि गधाको बच्‍चा अर्थात् एउटा बछेडामाथि चढेर तिम्रा राजा तिमीकहाँ आउँदै हुनुहुन्छ ।’” **6** तब चेलाहरू गए र येशूले जस्तो निर्देशन दिनुभएको थियो, त्यस्तै गरे । **7** तिनीहरूले गधा र बछेडालाई ल्याए र तिनीहरूमाथि आफ्ना कपडाहरू बिछ्याइदिए, र येशू ती कपडाहरूमाथि बस्‍नुभयो । **8** भिडमा भएकाहरू धेरैले आफ्ना कपडाहरू बाटोमा बिछ्याइदिए, र अरूहरूले रुखका हाँगाहरू भाँचे र ती बाटोमा फैलाइदिए । **9** येशूको अगि गएका र उहाँलाई पछ्याएका सबै भिडले यसो भन्दै चिच्‍च्‍याए, “दाऊदका पुत्रलाई होसन्‍ना ! उहाँ धन्यको हुनुहुन्छ जो परमेश्‍वरको नाउँमा आउनुहुन्छ ! उच्‍चमा विराजमान हुनुहुनेलाई होसन्‍ना !” **10** जब येशू यरूशलेमभित्र आउनुभएको थियो, सारा सहरमा हलचल भयो र तिनीहरूले भने, “यिनी को हुन् ?” **11** भिडले जवाफ दियो, “उहाँ येशू हुनुहुन्छ, गालीलको नासरतबाट आउनुभएका अगमवक्‍ता ।” **12** त्यसपछि येशू मन्दिरभित्र प्रवेश गर्नुभयो । उहाँले मन्दिरभित्र खरिद गर्ने र बेच्ने सबैलाई बाहिर निकालिदिनुभयो, र पैसा साट्नेहरूका टेबुलहरू अनि परेवा बेच्‍नेहरूका आसनहरू पल्टाइदिनुभयो । **13** उहाँले तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “यस्तो लेखिएको छ, ‘मेरो घर प्रार्थनाको घर कहलाइनेछ,’ तर तिमीहरूले यसलाई डाँकुहरूका अड्‌डा बनाउँछौ ।” **14** तब दृष्‍टिविहीनहरू र लङ्गडाहरू मन्दिरभित्र आए, र उहाँले तिनीहरूलाई निको पार्नुभयो । **15** तर जब मुख्य पुजारीहरू र शास्‍त्रीहरूले उहाँले गर्नुभएका अचम्मका कुराहरू देखे, र जब तिनीहरूले मन्दिरमा केटाकेटीहरूले “दाऊदका पुत्रलाई होसन्‍ना” भनेर चिच्‍च्‍याइरकेका सुने, तिनीहरू रिसले चुर भए । **16** तिनीहरूले उहाँलाई भने, “के यी मानिसहरूले जे भनिरहेका छन्, तिमी सुन्‍न सक्छौ ?” येशूले तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “हो ! तर के तिमीहरूले कहिल्यै पढेका छैनौ, ‘दूधे बालक र शिशुहरूको मुखबाट उहाँले पूर्ण प्रशंसा लिनुभएको छ’ ?” **17** त्यसपछि येशू तिनीहरूबाट बिदा हुनुभयो र बेथानीको सहरमा जानुभयो र उहाँले त्यो रात त्यहीँ बिताउनुभयो । **18** बिहान जब उहाँ सहरमा फर्कनुभयो, उहाँ भोकाउनुभएको थियो । **19** उहाँले बाटोको छेउमा एउटा अन्जीरको बोट देख्‍नुभयो, उहाँ त्यसको नजिक जानुभयो र त्यसमा पातहरूबाहेक अरू केही भेट्टाउनुभएन । उहाँले त्यसलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “तँबाट अब कहिल्यै पनि फेरि कुनै फल नआओस् ।” र त्यो अन्जीरको बोट तुरुन्तै सुकिहाल्यो । **20** जब चेलाहरूले यो देखे, तिनीहरू अचम्मित भए र भने, “यति चाँडै यो बोट कसरी सुकेर गयो ?” **21** येशूले जवाफ दिनुभयो र तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “साँच्‍चै म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, यदि तिमीहरूमा विश्‍वास छ र शङ्का गरेनौ भने यस अन्जीरको बोटलाई जे गरिएको थियो त्यो मात्र होइन, तर तिमीहरूले यस पहाडलाई, ‘यहाँबाट उखेलिएर समुद्रमा जा’ भन्यौ भने पनि त्यसै हुनेछ । **22** तिमीहरूले विश्‍वास गरेर जेसुकै कुरा प्रार्थनामा माग्छौ, त्यो तिमीहरूले पाउनेछौ ।” **23** जब येशू मन्दिरमा आउनुभएको थियो, उहाँले सिकाउँदै गर्नुहुँदा मुख्य पुजारीहरू र मानिसका अगुवाहरू उहाँकहाँ आएर भने, “तिमीले कुन अधिकारले यी कुराहरू गर्दछौ ? र तिमीलाई यो अधिकार कसले दियो ?” **24** येशूले जवाफ दिनुभयो र तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “म पनि तिमीहरूलाई एउटा प्रश्‍न सोध्‍नेछु । यदि तिमीहरूले मलाई त्यो बतायौ भने, मैले कुन अधिकारले यी कुराहरू गर्छु भन्‍ने कुरा म तिमीहरूलाई बताउनेछु । **25** यूहन्‍नाको बप्‍तिस्‍मा कहाँबाट आएको हो ? स्वर्गबाट हो या मानिसहरूबाट ?” तिनीहरूले एक आपसमा यस्तो भन्दै छलफल गरे, “यदि हामीले ‘स्वर्गबाट’ भन्यौँ भने, उसले हामीलाई ‘त्यसो भए, तिमीहरूले उनलाई किन विश्‍वास गरेनौ ?’ भनेर भन्‍नेछन् । **26** तर यदि हामीले ‘मानिसबाट’ भन्यौँ भने, हामी भिडसँग डराउँदछौँ, किनकि तिनीहरू सबैले यूहन्‍नालाई एक अगमवक्‍ताको रूपमा हेर्दथे ।” **27** तब तिनीहरूले येशूलाई जवाफ दिएर भने, “हामीलाई थाहा छैन ।” उहाँले पनि तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो “म पनि कुन अधिकारले यी कुराहरू गर्दछु भनेर तिमीहरूलाई भन्दिनँ । **28** तर तिमीहरू के विचार गर्दछौ ? एक जना मानिसका दुई जना छोरा थिए । उनी पहिलोकहाँ गएर भने, ‘छोरा आज दाखबारीमा गएर काम गर ।’ **29** त्यो छोराले जवाफ दियो र भन्यो, ‘म जान्‍नँ,’ तर केही समयपछि उसले आफ्नो मन बद्‌ल्यो र गयो । **30** र त्यो मानिस आफ्नो दोस्रो छोराकहाँ गए र त्यही कुरा भने । यो छोराले जवाफ दियो र भन्यो, ‘हजुर, म जानेछु,’ तर त्यो गएन । **31** यी दुई जनामध्ये कुनचाहिँ छोराले आफ्नो बुबाको इच्छा पुरा गर्‍यो ?” तिनीहरूले भने, “पहिलो चाहिँले ।” येशूले तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, साँच्‍चै म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, तिमीहरूभन्दा पहिले कर उठाउनेहरू र यौनकर्मीहरू परमेश्‍वरको राज्यमा प्रवेश गर्नेछन् । **32** किनकि यूहन्‍ना तिमीहरूकहाँ धार्मिकताको बाटोमा आए, तर तिमीहरूले उनलाई विश्‍वास गरेनौ, जब कि कर उठाउनेहरू र यौनकर्मीहरूले उनलाई विश्‍वास गरे । र तिमीहरूले जब यो भइरहेको देख्यौ, उनमा विश्‍वास गर्नलाई पछि तिमीहरूले पश्‍चात्ताप पनि गरेनौ । **33** अर्को दृष्‍टान्त सुन । एक जना मानिस थिए, जो जमिन मालिक थिए । उनले त्यहाँ दाखबारी लगाए र त्यसको वरिपरि बार लगाए; त्यहाँ दाख पेल्ने कोल बनाए; रेखदेखको निम्ति एउटा धरहरा बनाए; र खेतालाहरूलाई त्यसको ठेक्‍का दिए । त्यसपछि उनी अर्कै देशमा गए । **34** जब दाखको फसलको समय आयो, उनले दाखबारीका खेतालाहरूकहाँ दाख ल्याउनको लागि नोकरहरू पठाए । **35** तर दाखबारीका खेतालाहरूले उनका नोकरहरूलाई वशमा लिए; एउटालाई पिटे; अर्कोलाई मारे, र अर्कोलाई चाहिँ ढुङ्गाले हिर्काए । **36** फेरि, मालिकले पहिले भन्दा अझ धेरै नोकरहरू पठाए, तर ती दाखबारीमा काम गर्नेहरूले तिनीहरूलाई पनि त्यस्तै व्यवहार गरे । **37** त्यसपछि मालिकले यसो भन्दै आफ्नै छोरालाई तिनीहरूकहाँ पठाए, ‘तिनीहरूले मेरा छोरालाई आदर गर्नेछन् ।’ **38** तर जब दाखबारीमा काम गर्नेहरूले मालिकका छोरालाई देखे, तिनीहरूले एक आपसमा भने, ‘यो त उत्तराधिकारी हो । आओ, हामी यसलाई मारौँ र यसको उत्तराधिकार लिऔँ ।’ **39** यसैले, तिनीहरूले उसलाई पक्रे, दाखबारीबाट बाहिर फ्याँकिदिए, र उसलाई मारे । **40** जब त्यस दाखबारीका मालिक आउँछन्, तिनले ती दाखबारीमा काम गर्नेहरूलाई के गर्लान् ?” **41** तिनीहरूले उहाँलाई भने, “उनले ती दुष्‍ट मानिसहरूलाई सबैभन्दा भयानक तरिकाले नाश गर्नेछन् र त्यो दाखबारी ती मानिसहरूलाई ठेक्‍कामा दिनेछन्, जसले फल पाकिसकेपछि त्यसको निम्ति मोल तिर्दछन् ।” **42** येशूले तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “के तिमीहरूले कहिल्यै धर्मशास्‍त्रमा पढेनौ, ‘जुन ढुङ्गालाई भवन निर्माण गर्नेहरूले रद्ध गरे त्यहीचाहिँ कुनाको शिर ढुङ्गो बन्यो । यो परमप्रभुबाट भएको हो, अनि हाम्रो दृष्‍टिमा यो आश्‍चर्यपूर्ण छ ? ’ **43** यसकारण, म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, परमेश्‍वरको राज्य तिमीहरूबाट टाढा लगिनेछ र एउटा यस्तो जातिलाई दिइनेछ जसले आफ्नो फल फलाउनेछ । **44** जो यस ढुङ्गामा खस्दछ, त्यो टुक्रा-टुक्रा पारिनेछ । तर जसमाथि यो खस्दछ, त्यो कुल्चिनेछ ।” **45** जब मुख्य पुजारीहरू र शास्‍त्रीहरूले उहाँका दृष्‍टान्तहरू सुने, तिनीहरूकै विषयमा उहाँले बोलिरहनुभएको थियो भन्‍ने तिनीहरूले बुझे । **46** तिनीहरूले उहाँलाई पक्रनचाहन्थे, तर मानिसहरूले उहाँलाई अगमवक्‍ता मान्‍ने हुनाले तिनीहरू भिडसँग डराए ।

### Matthew 22

#### 22:1-14

#### What was a parable?

[22:1]

See: Parable

#### Why did Jesus want this man to invite certain types of people to a dinner or a banquet?

[22:3]

Jesus wanted this man to invite certain types of people to a feast because Jesus wanted God to reward them in the kingdom of heaven. Jesus sent his servants to call those who had been invited to this feast. He was talking about the Jews. He wanted the Jews to believe in him, but they rejected him. When he spoke about the king, Jesus was speaking about himself. He also wanted to say that the Jews did evil things to the apostles. When he spoke about those who were not invited, he was speaking about the Gentiles. The Gentiles believed in Jesus and would be rewarded. When Jesus spoke about the man not wearing wedding clothes, he was speaking about someone who wanted to be rewarded by God, but who rejected Jesus. Jesus will punish this man.

See: Wedding; Reward; Kingdom of God; Apostle; Gentile; Punish (Punishment)

#### What is the outer darkness?

[22:13]

Jesus spoke about the outer darkness. He was speaking about hell. This is a place where people will be punished for their sins.

See: Hell; Punish (Punishment); Sin

#### What did it mean that many people are called but few are chosen?

[22:14]

Jesus said that many people were called but few people were chosen. He wanted everyone to believe in him, but only a few people believed in him. Everyone could believe in him and be rewarded, but most people reject him.

See: Elect (Election); Call (Calling); Reward; Kingdom of God

#### 22:15-22

#### What was a pharisee?

[22:15]

See: Pharisees

#### How did the Jewish leaders try to trap Jesus?

[22:15]

The Jewish leaders tried to trap Jesus. That is, they tried to get Jesus to say something that would cause someone to be angry with him. They wanted Jesus to speak against the leader of the Roman Empire. They did this by asking Jesus about paying taxes to the ruler of the Roman Empire. The Jewish leaders asked Jesus about paying taxes. The Romans made the Jews pay taxes to them every year. The Jews had to pay the Romans to rule them. The Jews did not like having to pay this tax. The Jews would have been angry if Jesus said that the Jews should pay this tax to the Romans. The Romans would be angry if Jesus said that the Jews should not pay this tax to the Romans.

See: Tax (Tax Collector, Toll); Rome (Roman Empire, Caesar)

#### What was a Herodian?

[22:16]

A Herodian was someone who served King Herod. He was the leader of the Jews and served the Romans.

See: King Herod

#### What was a hypocrite?

[22:18]

A hypocrite was a person who said one thing, but they did not believe it. Or they said something and did not do it.

See: Hypocrisy (Hypocirte)

#### What was a denarius?

[22:19]

See: Denarius

#### What were the things that belonged to Caesar?

[22:21]

The things that belonged to Caesar were all things that allowed him to govern Rome. This included taxes that must be paid to his government. The coins, at that time, had the face of Caesar imprinted on them.

See: Rome (Roman Empire, Caesar)

#### What were the things that belonged to God?

[22:21]

Scholars think Jesus was speaking about people’s hearts when he spoke about the things that belonged to God. That is, a person should live according to faith. They should love, worship, and obey God. God is the creator of everything. He is rules everything. Therefore, all things belong to God.

See: Heart (Metaphor); Faith (Believe in)

#### 22:23-33

#### What did the Sadducees think happened when people died?

[22:23]

The Sadducees did not think that people would be resurrected. That is, they did not think people would go to heaven or hell when they died. They did not believe in many things taught in the Bible.

See: Sadducees; Resurrect (Resurrection) ; Heaven; Hell

#### Why did the Sadducees ask Jesus this question?

[22:28]

The Sadducees tried to trap Jesus by asking this question. They wanted Jesus to say something that would make people angry. They thought their question proved that no one would be resurrected.

See: Law of Moses; Sadducees; Inherit (Inheritance, Heir); Resurrect (Resurrection)

#### Why did Jesus say to the Sadducees, “you do not know the scriptures or the power of God”?

[22:29]

When Jesus told the Sadducees they did not “know the scriptures or the power of God” he meant they had not understood the scriptures correctly. That is, they did not understand what the Bible taught about resurrection. They also did not understand God’s power to raise a person from the dead and give them a new body.

See: Sadducees; Heaven; Worship; Angel; Resurrect (Resurrection)

#### Why did Jesus speak about Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob?

[22:32]

See: Exodus 3:6

#### 22:34-46

#### What was meant by the words, “on these two commandments depend the whole law and the prophets”?

[22:40]

Jesus told the lawyer that the two greatest commandments were to love God and to love other people. That is, if a person loved God and people the way the Bible told them to, then they obeyed all of the Law of Moses.

See: Scribe; Command (Commandment); Law of Moses

#### What are the Law and the prophets?

[22:40]

See: Old Testament (Law and Prophets)

#### What was meant by the words, “how then does David in the spirit call him Lord”?

[22:43]

Scholars think that Jesus wanted his listeners to know that the Holy Spirit told David what to say when he wrote Psalm 110:1.

See: Holy Spirit

#### What did David mean with the words, “the Lord said to my Lord”?

[22:44]

Scholars think that when David said, “the Lord said to my Lord” he was speaking about the messiah whom God sent. In other words, David said, “God (Yahweh) said to my Lord (Messiah).” David said that Jesus is God. God will also make the messiah’s enemies his footstool. That is, one day God will defeat all of the messiah’s enemies.

See: Lord; Yahweh (I am); Messiah (Christ); Trinity; Jesus is God

#### Why did people stop asking Jesus questions?

[22:46]

Matthew wrote that people stopped asking Jesus questions. This was because they knew they could not trap Jesus by asking him questions because of the way Jesus answered them.

### Chapter 22

**1** Jesus spoke to them again in parables, saying, **2** "The kingdom of heaven is like a certain king who prepared a marriage feast for his son. **3** He sent out his servants to call those who had been invited to come to the marriage feast, but they would not come. **4** Again the king sent other servants, saying, 'Tell them who are invited, "See, I have prepared my dinner. My oxen and fattened cattle have been killed, and all things are ready. Come to the marriage feast."' **5** But they paid no attention and went away, one to his farm, another to his business. **6** The others seized the king's servants, treated them shamefully, and killed them. **7** The king was angry, and he sent his soldiers and they destroyed those murderers and burned their city. **8** Then he said to his servants, 'The wedding is ready, but those who were invited were not worthy. **9** Therefore go to the highway crossings and invite as many people to the marriage feast as you can find.' **10** The servants went out to the highways and gathered together all the people they found, both bad and good. So the wedding hall was filled with guests. **11** But when the king came in to look at the guests, he saw a man there who was not wearing wedding clothes. **12** The king said to him, 'Friend, how did you come in here without wedding clothes?' But the man was speechless. **13** Then the king said to the servants, 'Bind this man hand and foot, and throw him out into the outer darkness, where there will be weeping and the grinding of teeth.' **14** For many people are called, but few are chosen."

**15** Then the Pharisees went and planned how they might entrap Jesus in his own talk. **16** Then they sent to him their disciples, together with the Herodians. They said to Jesus, "Teacher, we know that you are truthful, and that you teach God's way in truth. You care for no one's opinion, and you do not show partiality between people. **17** So tell us, what do you think? Is it lawful to pay taxes to Caesar or not?"

**18** But Jesus understood their wickedness and said, "Why are you testing me, you hypocrites? **19** Show me the coin for the tax." Then they brought a denarius to him. **20** Jesus said to them, "Whose image and name are these?"

**21** They said to him, "Caesar's."

Then Jesus said to them, "Then give to Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and to God the things that are God's." **22** When they heard it, they marveled. Then they left him and went away.

**23** On that day some Sadducees, who say there is no resurrection, came to him. They asked him, **24** saying, "Teacher, Moses said, 'If a man dies, having no children, his brother must marry his wife and raise children for his brother.' **25** There were seven brothers. The first married and then died. Having left no children, he left his wife to his brother. **26** Then the second brother did the same thing, then the third, all the way to the seventh brother. **27** After them all, the woman died. **28** Now in the resurrection, whose wife will she be of the seven brothers? For they all had married her."

**29** But Jesus answered and said to them, "You are mistaken because you do not know the scriptures or the power of God. **30** For in the resurrection they neither marry nor are given in marriage. Instead, they are like angels in heaven. **31** But concerning the resurrection of the dead, have you not read what was spoken to you by God, saying, **32** 'I am the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob'? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living." **33** When the crowds heard this, they were astonished at his teaching.

**34** But when the Pharisees heard that Jesus had silenced the Sadducees, they gathered themselves together. **35** One of them, an expert in the law, asked him a question, testing him— **36** "Teacher, which is the greatest commandment in the law?"

**37** Jesus said to him, "'Love the Lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your mind.' **38** This is the great and first commandment. **39** And a second commandment is like it—'Love your neighbor as yourself.' **40** On these two commandments depend the whole law and the prophets."

**41** Now while the Pharisees were still gathered together, Jesus asked them a question. **42** He said, "What do you think about the Christ? Whose son is he?"

They said to him, "The son of David."

**43** Jesus said to them, "How then does David in the Spirit call him Lord, saying,

**44** 'The Lord said to my Lord,

"Sit at my right hand,

until I make your enemies your footstool"'?

**45** If David then calls the Christ 'Lord,' how is he David's son?" **46** No one was able to answer him a word, and no man dared ask him any more questions from that day on.

### Chapter 22

**1** तिनीहरूसँग यसो भन्दै येशू दृष्‍टान्तमा बोल्नुभयो, **2** “स्वर्गको राज्य एउटा यस्तो राजाजस्तो हो, जसले आफ्नो छोराको निम्ति विवाह भोजको तयारी गरे । **3** उनले भोजमा आउनको निम्ति निम्त्याइएकाहरूलाई बोलाउन आफ्ना नोकरहरू पठाए, तर तिनीहरू आउन मानेनन् । **4** फेरि राजाले यसो भन्दै आफ्ना अरू नोकरहरू पठाए, ‘ती निम्त्याइएकाहरूलाई यसो भन्‍नू, ‘मैले मेरो भोज तयार पारेको छु । मेरा गोरुहरू र मोटा पशुहरू मारिएका छन्, र सबै कुरा तयार छन् । विवाहको भोजमा आओ ।’ **5** तर तिनीहरूले केही वास्ता नै गरेनन्, र एउटा आफ्नो खेतबारी, र अर्को आफ्नो व्यवसायतिर लाग्यो । **6** अरूहरूले चाहिँ राजाका नोकरहरूलाई पक्रे; तिनीहरूसँग लाजमर्दो व्यवहार गरे, र तिनीहरूलाई मारे । **7** तर राजा रिसाए । उनले आफ्ना सेनाहरू पठाए; ती हत्याराहरूलाई मारे, र तिनीहरूको सहर जलाइदिए । **8** त्यसपछि उनले आफ्ना नोकरहरूलाई भने, ‘विवाहको निम्ति सबै तयार छन्, तर जसलाई निम्त्याइएको थियो तिनीहरू योग्यका थिएनन् । **9** त्यसैले, तिमीहरू सडकहरूमा जाओ र तिमीहरूले सक्‍ने जति सबै मानिसलाई विवाह भोजमा सहभागी हुन बोलाओ ।’ **10** ती नोकरहरू सडकहरूमा गए र तिनीहरूले भेट्टाए जति असल र खराब दुवै थरीका मानिसलाई एकसाथ भेला गरे । त्यसैले, विवाहको घर पाहुनाहरूले भरियो । **11** तर जब राजा पाहुनाहरूलाई हेर्न भनी भित्र आए, त्यहाँ एक जना मानिस विवाहको पोशाक नलगाईकन भोजमा आएको उनले देखे । **12** राजाले उसलाई भने, ‘मित्र, विवाहको पोशाक नलगाईकन तिमी यहाँ भित्र कसरी आयौ ?’ अनि त्यस व्यक्‍तिले केही बोल्न सकेन । **13** त्यसपछि राजाले आफ्ना नोकरहरूलाई भने, ‘यस मानिसका हात र खुट्टा बाँध, र यसलाई बाहिरी अन्धकारमा फालिदेओ, जहाँ रुवाबासी र दाह्रा किटाइ हुनेछ ।’ **14** किनकि बोलाइएकहरू धेरै छन्, तर चुनिएकाहरू थोरै छन् ।” **15** त्यसपछि फरिसीहरू त्यहाँबाट गए, र येशूले भन्‍नुभएको कुरामा उहाँलाई नै कसरी जालमा पार्ने भन्‍ने बारेमा योजना बनाए । **16** त्यसपछि तिनीहरूले आफ्ना चेलाहरू र हेरोदी दलका केही मानिसहरूलाई उहाँकहाँ पठाए । तिनीहरूले येशूलाई भने, “गुरुज्यू, हामीलाई थाहा छ, कि तपाईं सत्य हुनुहुन्छ, र तपाईंले परमेश्‍वरको मार्गलाई सत्यतामा सिकाउनुहुन्छ । तपाईं कसले के सोच्छ भन्‍ने कुरालाई वास्ता गर्नुहुन्‍न, र मानिसहरूका बिचमा तपाईंले पक्षपात गर्नुहुन्‍न । **17** त्यसैले, हामीलाई भन्‍नुहोस्, कि तपाईं के भन्‍नुहुन्छ ? कैसरलाई कर तिर्नु उचित हो कि होइन ?” **18** तर येशूले तिनीहरूको दुष्‍टता थाहा पाउनुभयो, र भन्‍नुभयो, “पाखण्डी हो, “तिमीहरू मलाई किन जाँच्दछौ ? **19** कर तिर्ने सिक्‍का मलाई देखाओ ।” त्यसपछि तिनीहरूले उहाँकहाँ एक दिनार ल्याए । **20** येशूले तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “यी कसका नाम र छाप हुन् ?” **21** तिनीहरूले उहाँलाई भने, “कैसरको ।” त्यसपछि येशूले तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “त्यसो भए, जे कैसरका हुन्, ती कैसरलाई देओ, र जे परमेश्‍वरका हुन्, ती परमेश्‍वरलाई देओ ।” **22** जब तिनीहरूले यो सुने, तिनीहरू छक्‍क परे । त्यसपछि तिनीहरू उहाँबाट अलग्गिएर त्यहाँबाट गए । **23** त्यही दिनमा केही सदुकीहरू उहाँकहाँ आए, जसले पुनरुत्थान हुँदैन भनेर भन्दथे । तिनीहरूले उहाँलाई सोधे, **24** “गुरुज्यू, मोशाले भनेका थिए, ‘यदि कुनै पुरुष बालक नजन्माईकन मर्‍यो भने, उसको भाइले त्यसकी पत्‍नीलाई विवाह गर्नुपर्छ र आफ्ना दाजुको निम्ति सन्तान जन्माउनुपर्छ । **25** तिनीहरू सात जना दाजुभाइ थिए । पहिलोले विवाह गर्‍यो । कुनै पनि सन्तान नभईकन उसले आफ्नी पत्‍नी आफ्नो भाइलाई छोड्यो । **26** त्यसपछि दोस्रो भाइले त्यस्तै गर्‍यो, त्यसपछि तेस्रोले, र सातौँ भाइसम्म यस्तै हुँदै गयो । **27** तिनीहरू सबै मरेपछि त्यो स्‍त्री पनि मरी । **28** अब पुनरुत्थानमा ती सात दाजुभाइमध्ये त्यो स्‍त्री कुन चाहिँको पत्‍नी हुन्छे ? किनकि तिनीहरू सबैले ऊसँग विवाह गरिसकेका छन् ।” **29** तर येशूले तिनीहरूलाई जवाफ दिनुभयो र भन्‍नुभयो, “तिमीहरू भुलमा परेका छौ, किनभने तिमीहरू धर्मशास्‍त्र वा परमेश्‍वरको शक्‍तिलाई जान्दैनौ । **30** किनकि पुनरुत्थानमा तिनीहरू न त विवाह गर्दछन्, न त तिनीहरूलाई विवाहको निम्ति दिइन्छ । बरु, तिनीहरू स्वर्गमा हुने दूतहरूजस्तै हुन्छन् । **31** तर मृतकहरूको पुनरुत्थानको बारेमा परमेश्‍वरद्वारा यसरी तिमीहरूलाई भनिएको के तिमीहरूले पढेका छैनौ, **32** ‘म अब्राहामका परमेश्‍वर, इसहाकका परमेश्‍वर र याकूबका परमेश्‍वर हुँ ?’ परमेश्‍वर मृतकहरूको परमेश्‍वर हुनुहुन्‍न, तर उहाँ जीवितहरूका परमेश्‍वर हुनुहुन्छ ।” **33** जब भिडले यो सुन्यो, तिनीहरू उहाँको शिक्षामा छक्‍क परे । **34** तर येशूले सदुकीहरूलाई चुप पार्नुभएको जब फरिसीहरूले सुने, तिनीहरू भेला भए । **35** तिनीहरूमध्येका एक जना व्यवस्थाका गुरुले उहाँको जाँच गर्दै एउटा प्रश्‍न सोधे, **36** “गुरुज्यू, व्यवस्थामा सबैभन्दा महान् आज्ञाचाहिँ कुन हो ?” **37** येशूले उनलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “तैँले परमप्रभु आफ्ना परमेश्‍वरलाई आफ्नो सारा हृदयले, आफ्नो सारा प्राणले र आफ्नो सारा समझले प्रेम गर्नू । **38** योचाहिँ पहिलो र महान् आज्ञा हो । **39** अनि दोस्रो आज्ञा पनि यस्तै छ– ‘तैँले आफ्नो छिमेकीलाई आफैँलाई झैँ प्रेम गर्नू ।’ **40** सारा व्यवस्था र अगमवक्‍ताहरू यी दुईवटा आज्ञामाथि आधारित छन् ।” **41** फरिसीहरू एकै ठाउँमा जम्मा भएको बेलामा येशूले तिनीहरूलाई एउटा प्रश्‍न सोध्‍नुभयो । **42** उहाँले भन्‍नुभयो, “तिमीहरू ख्रीष्‍टको बारेमा के विचार गर्दछौ ? ख्रीष्‍ट कसका पुत्र हुन् ?” तिनीहरूले उहाँलाई भने, “दाऊदका पुत्र ।” **43** येशूले तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “त्यसो भए, दाऊद पवित्र आत्माले भरिँदा तिनले किन उहाँलाई यसरी प्रभु भनी पुकारे, **44** ‘परमप्रभुले मेरा प्रभुलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “जबसम्म मैले तिम्रा शत्रुहरूलाई तिम्रो पाउदान बनाउँदिन, तबसम्म तिमी मेरो दाहिने हातपट्टि बस ।’ ?” **45** यदि दाऊदले ख्रीष्‍टलाई ‘प्रभु’ भन्दछन् भने, उनी कसरी दाऊदका पुत्र हुन सक्छन् त ?” **46** तिनीहरू कसैले पनि जवाफमा एउटा शब्द पनि बोल्न सकेन, र त्यस दिनपछि उहाँलाई कसैले पनि अरू प्रश्‍नहरू सोध्‍ने साहस गरेन ।

### Matthew 23

#### 23:1-12

#### How did the scribes and pharisees sit in Moses’s seat?

[23:2]

Jesus said that the Scribes and Pharisees sit in Moses’ seat. This was a metaphor. He wanted to say they they thought God gave them permission to do the things that Moses did. When Moses told people to do something in the Law of Moses, it was as if God told them to do it. The Scribes and Pharisees thought this was true when they taught people.

See: Scribe; Pharisees; Metaphor; Law of Moses

#### Why should people not imitate the deeds of the Scribes and Pharisees?

[23:3]

Jesus said that the people should not imitate the deeds of the Scribes and Pharisees. That is, they should not do the same types of things the Scribes and Pharisees did. This is because the Scribes and Pharisees did not do the things they taught. They taught good things, but they did not do these good things.

See: Scribe; Pharisees

#### What were phylacteries?

[23:5]

Phylacteries were leather bags or boxes in which pieces of parchment with portions of the Law of Moses written on them were placed. The Jewish leaders wore these on the forearms or fastened in some way onto their foreheads.

See: Deuteronomy 6:8, 11:18

**Advice to translators**: Parchment were pieces of leather and someone could write on them.

#### What did it mean for the Pharisees to “enlarge the edges of their garments”?

[23:5]

The Jews wore clothes with tassles on the edges or corners. These were to remind the people of the Law of Moses. The Pharisees purposefully wore the tassels on the edges of their garments extra long, so people would see them and want to honor them. They did not do this to honor God.

See: Law of Moses; Pharisees

See: Numbers 15:38-39

#### Why did Jesus not want people to be called “rabbi”?

[23:8]

Some scholars think Jesus did not want people to want to be called “rabbi” because people who did this thought they were greater than other people. Fewer scholars think Jesus was saying that there was truly only one “rabbi” or teacher God sent to men, and that was Jesus.

See: Rabbi

#### Why did Jesus not want people to be called “father”?

[23:9]

Jesus did not want people to call someone “father” in this way because there is only one who Jesus believed was the father, and that is God. God is the only father in this way and is the only one to be honored as father.

See: God the Father

#### What did Jesus want people to do?

[23:11, 23:12]

Jesus wanted people to serve one another. In the kingdom of God, those who are considered the greatest are those who serve others. They serve others because this honors God. If they do not do this, then God will humble them in some way.

See: Kingdom of God

#### 23:13-22

#### What was a woe?

[23:13]

See: Woe

#### What was a hypocrite?

[23:13]

A hypocrite was someone who said one thing and did something different.

See: Hypocrisy (Hypocirte)

#### How do the scribes and Pharisees shut the kingdom of heaven?

[23:13]

Jesus said that the Scribes and Pharisees shut the kingdom of heaven. Some scholars think the Pharisees did this by teaching false things about God. They did not want people to enter into the kingdom of heaven. They could not help people to be at peace with God because they were not at peace with God.

See: Scribe; Pharisees; Kingdom of God

#### What did Matthew write in verse 14?

[23:14]

Some ancient copies of the Greek New Testament include a verse 14 which says, “Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you devour widows’ houses, while you make a show of long prayers. You will therefore receive greater condemnation. '' Other ancient copies of the Greek New Testament put these words after verse 12. More and older copies of Greek New Testament do not contain these words. Scholars do not think Matthew wrote these words.

See: Differences in the Ancient Copies of the Bible

#### What did Jesus mean by telling the Pharisees, “you go over sea and land to make one convert”?

[23:15]

When Jesus said the Scribes and Pharisees went over sea and land to make one convert he was using a figure of speech. That is, they worked very hard to get someone to worship God in the way they thought was right. However, when they do this, they taught them the wrong things. This made it harder for them to know the right things. People would not have peace with God even though the Pharisees promised them peace with God.

See: Scribe; Pharisees

#### What was a blind guide?

[23:16]

Jesus spoke about a blind guide. This was a metaphor. A guide was someone who helped people to know where to go or what to do. When he said they were blind, he wanted to say that they did not understand spiritual things.

See: Blind (Metaphor)

#### What did it mean for someone to “swear”?

[23:16]

he Pharisees were wrong with their teaching about swearing an oath. Jesus taught them that is was wrong to break any oath.

See: Swear (Oath)

#### Why did Jesus talk about a cup and a plate?

[23:25, 23:26]

When Jesus taught about the cup and the plate, he used a metaphor. Just as a person cleaned the outside of a cup, so Jesus was telling the Jewish leaders that they were only concerned about how they looked on the outside. That is, they were concerned with what people thought of them. Jesus taught the Jewish leaders that they should be more concerned about the things they thought and wanted to do. If they did that, they would do the right things.

See: Metaphor; Clean and Unclean

#### How were the Jewish leaders like whitewashed tombs?

[23:27]

When Jesus said the Jewish leaders were like whitewashed tombs he used a metaphor. Some scholars think Jesus was telling the Pharisees that they tried to make themselves look good on the outside, but on the inside was nothing but unclean thoughts and lives.

See: Tomb; Metaphor; Clean and Unclean

#### 23:29-39

#### Why did Jesus talk about the prophets?

[23:29]

Jesus rebuked the Jewish leaders. These leaders thought they honored the prophets by decorating their tombs. They thought they would not have killed the prophets if they were alive when the prophets were alive. However, Jesus lived among the Pharisees and he was God’s greatest prophet. The Pharisees wanted to kill Jesus. They would be punished and live forever in hell because they rejected Jesus.

See: Prophet; Pharisees; Punish (Punishment); Hell

#### Who did Jesus send?

[23:34]

Jesus talked about sending certain people. These were the prophets and apostles. He sent them to Israel to declare the truth about Jesus. He prophesied that the Jewish leaders would also reject the people Jesus sent. All people who followed the Jewish leaders will also be punished.

See: Prophet; Apostle; Prophecy (Prophesy) ; Synagogue; Crucify (Crucifixion); Punish (Punishment)

#### Who were Abel and Zechariah?

[23:35]

Abel and Zechariah were people who were killed because they obeyed God. In the Old Testament, Abel was the first person murdered, and Zechariah was the last person murdered.

See: Old Testament (Law and Prophets)

#### What did Jesus say to Jerusalem?

[23:37]

Jesus spoke to Jerusalem. He was speaking to the Jews. God sent prophets to the Jews so they would honor and obey God. However, they did not want to do these things. Because of this, God will punish the Jews. They will not see Jesus until he returns.

See: Psalm 118:26

See: Jesus' Return to Earth; Prophet; Punish (Punishment)

### Chapter 23

**1** Then Jesus spoke to the crowds and to his disciples. **2** He said, "The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat. **3** Therefore whatever they command you to do, do these things and observe them. But do not imitate their deeds, for they say things but then do not do them. **4** Yes, they bind heavy burdens that are difficult to carry, and then they put them on people's shoulders. But they themselves will not move a finger to carry them. **5** They do all their deeds to be seen by people. For they make their phylacteries wide, and they enlarge the edges of their garments. **6** They love the places of honor at feasts and the chief seats in the synagogues, **7** and special greetings in the marketplaces, and to be called 'Rabbi' by people. **8** But you must not be called 'Rabbi,' for you have only one teacher, and all of you are brothers. **9** And call no man on earth your father, for you have only one Father, and he is in heaven. **10** Neither must you be called 'teacher,' for you have only one teacher, the Christ. **11** But he who is greatest among you will be your servant. **12** Whoever exalts himself will be humbled, and whoever humbles himself will be exalted.

**13** But woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! You shut the kingdom of heaven against people. For you do not enter it yourselves, and neither do you allow those about to enter to do so. **14***[*[1](#fn-040-023-014-1)*]***15** Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you go over sea and land to make one convert, and when he has become one, you make him twice as much a son of hell as you.

**16** "Woe to you, you blind guides, you who say, 'Whoever swears by the temple, it is nothing. But whoever swears by the gold of the temple, he is bound to his oath.' **17** You blind fools! Which is greater, the gold or the temple that makes the gold holy? **18** And, 'Whoever swears by the altar, it is nothing. But whoever swears by the gift that is on it, he is bound to his oath.' **19** You blind people! Which is greater, the gift or the altar that makes the gift holy? **20** Therefore, he who swears by the altar swears by it and by everything on it. **21** The one who swears by the temple swears by it and by the one who lives in it. **22** And the one who swears by heaven swears by the throne of God and by him who sits on it.

**23** "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you tithe mint and dill and cumin, but you have left undone the weightier matters of the law—justice and mercy and faithfulness. But these you ought to have done and not to have left the other undone. **24** You blind guides, you who strain out a gnat but swallow a camel!

**25** "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you clean the outside of the cup and of the plate, but inside they are full of robbery and self-indulgence. **26** You blind Pharisee! Clean first the inside of the cup and of the plate, so that the outside may become clean also.

**27** "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you are like whitewashed tombs, which on the outside look beautiful, but on the inside are full of dead men's bones and everything unclean. **28** In the same way, you also outwardly appear righteous to men, but on the inside you are full of hypocrisy and lawlessness.

**29** "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you build the tombs of the prophets and decorate the tombs of the righteous. **30** You say, 'If we had lived in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partners with them in shedding the blood of the prophets.' **31** Therefore you testify against yourselves that you are sons of those who murdered the prophets. **32** You also fill up the measure of your fathers. **33** You serpents, you offspring of vipers, how will you escape the judgment of hell? **34** Therefore, see, I am sending you prophets and wise men and scribes. Some of them you will kill and crucify, and some you will whip in your synagogues and chase from city to city. **35** The result is that upon you will come all the righteous blood that has been shed on the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel, to the blood of Zechariah son of Berekiah, whom you murdered between the sanctuary and the altar. **36** Truly I say to you, all these things will come upon this generation.

**37** "Jerusalem, Jerusalem, you who kill the prophets and stone those who are sent to you! How often did I long to gather your children together, just as a hen gathers her chicks under her wings, but you were not willing! **38** See, your house is left to you desolate. **39** For I say to you, You will not see me from now on until you say, 'Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord.'"

23:14 *[*[1](#ref-fn-040-023-014-1)*]*The best ancient copies do not have verse 14 (some copies add the verse after verse 12).

#### Footnotes

23:14 *[1]*The best ancient copies do not have verse 14 (some copies add the verse after verse 12).

### Chapter 23

**1** त्यसपछि येशू भिडहरू र आफ्ना चेलाहरूसँग बोल्नुभयो । **2** उहाँले भन्‍नुभयो, “शास्‍त्रीहरू र फरिसीहरू मोशाको आसनमा बस्छन् ।” **3** यसकारण, तिनीहरूले तिमीहरूलाई जे गर भनी आज्ञा गर्दछन्, ती कुरा गर र तिनीहरूलाई पालन गर । तर तिनीहरूका कामहरूको अनुसरण नगर, किनकि तिनीहरू कुराहरूचाहिँ गर्दछन्, तर पछि आफैँले ती गर्दैनन् । **4** हो, तिनीहरूले बोक्‍न कठिन हुने गह्रौँ भारीहरू बाँधिदिन्छन्, अनि तिनीहरूले ती मानिसहरूका काँधहरूमा राखिदिन्छन् । तर तिनीहरू आफैँले भने ती बोक्‍नलाई एउटा औँला पनि चलाउँदैनन् । **5** तिनीहरूले सबै काम मानिसहरूले देखून् भनेर गर्छन् । किनकि तिनीहरूले आफ्ना निधारमा र नाडीमा राखिने व्यवस्था-पत्रीहरू ठुलो बनाउँछन्, र तिनीहरूले आफ्ना वस्‍त्रका झुम्काहरू लामो पार्दछन् । **6** तिनीहरूले भोजमा मुख्य स्थानहरू र सभाघरहरूमा प्रमुख आसनहरू मन पराउँछन्, **7** अनि बजारहरूमा विशेष अभिवादन गरिएको र मानिसहरूद्वारा ‘रब्बी’ भनी सम्बोधन गरिएको चाहन्छन् । **8** तर तिमीहरूलाई ‘रब्बी’ भनी सम्बोधन गरिनुहुँदैन, किनकि तिमीहरूका एउटै मात्र गुरु हुनुहुन्छ, र तिमीहरू सबै दाजुभाइहरू हौ । **9** अनि पृथ्वीमा कुनै पनि मानिसलाई पिता भनी नपुकार, किनकि तिमीहरूका एक मात्र पिता हुनुहुन्छ, र उहाँ स्वर्गमा हुनुहुन्छ । **10** न त ‘गुरुज्यू’ भनी कसैले तिमीहरूलाई बोलाऊन्, किनकि ख्रीष्‍ट तिमीहरूका एक मात्र गुरु हुनुहुन्छ । **11** तर जो तिमीहरूका माझमा सबैभन्दा महान् छ, ऊ तिमीहरूका दास हुनेछ । **12** जसले आफूलाई उच्‍च पार्दछ, त्यसलाई होच्याइनेछ । अनि जसले आफूलाई होच्याउँछ, त्यसलाई उच्‍च पारिनेछ । **13** तर धिक्‍कार तिमी शास्‍त्रीहरू र फरिसीहरू, ए पाखण्डीहरू ! तिमीहरू मानिसहरूका सामुन्‍ने स्वर्गको राज्यलाई बन्द गर्दछौ । किनकि तिमीहरू यसमा आफैँ प्रवेश गर्दनौ, अनि न त प्रवेश गर्न लागेकाहरूलाई त्यसो गर्न दिन्छौ । **14** धिक्‍कार तिमी शास्‍त्रीहरू र फरिसीहरू, ए पाखण्डीहरू ! किनकि तिमीहरू विधवाहरूका घरहरू नष्‍ट गर्दछौ, जब कि लामो-लामो प्रार्थना गरी देखाउँदछौ । यसकारण, तिमीहरूले अझ बढी दण्ड पाउनेछौ । **15** धिक्‍कार तिमी शास्‍त्रीहरू र फरिसीहरू, ए पाखण्डीहरू ! किनकि एक जनालाई आफ्नो मतमा ल्याउनलाई तिमीहरू समुद्र र जमिन चहार्दछौ । जब त्यो तिमीहरूको मतमा आउँछ, त्यसलाई आफूभन्दा दोब्बर नरकको पुत्र बनाउँछौ । **16** धिक्‍कार तिमीहरूलाई, ए अन्धा अगुवाहरू हो, तिमीहरू जसले भन्दछौ, ‘कसैले मन्दिरको शपथ खान्छ भने, केही पनि हुँदैन । तर जसले मन्दिरको सुनको शपथ खान्छ, ऊ आफ्नो शपथद्वारा बाँधिन्छ ।’ **17** ए दृष्‍टिविहीन मूर्खहरू हो ! कुनचाहिँ ठुलो हो– सुन कि त्यस सुनलाई परमेश्‍वरकहाँ अर्पण गर्ने मन्दिर ? **18** अनि, ‘कसैले वेदीको शपथ खान्छ भने, केही पनि हुँदैन । तर कसैले त्यसमाथि राखिएको भेटीको शपथ खान्छ भने, ऊ आफ्नो शपथद्वारा बाँधिन्छ ।’ **19** ए अन्धा मानिसहरू हो, कुनचाहिँ ठुलो हो– भेटी कि त्यस भेटीलाई परमेश्‍वरकहाँ अर्पण गर्ने वेदी ? **20** अनि जसले वेदीको शपथ खान्छ, उसले त्यस वेदी र त्यसमाथि भएका सबै थोकको शपथ खान्छ । **21** अनि जसले मन्दिरको शपथ खान्छ, उसले त्यस मन्दिर र त्यसमा बास गर्नुहुनेको शपथ खान्छ । **22** अनि जसले स्वर्गको शपथ खान्छ, उसले परमेश्‍वरको सिंहासन र त्यसमा बास गर्नुहुनेको शपथ खान्छ । **23** धिक्‍कार तिमी शास्‍त्रीहरू र फरिसीहरू, ए पाखण्डीहरू ! किनकि तिमीहरू पुदिना, सुप र जिराका दशांश दिन्छौ, तर व्यवस्थाका गहन कुराहरू अर्थात् न्याय, कृपा र विश्‍वासलाई बेवास्ता गरेका छौ । तर यी कुराहरू तिमीहरूले गर्नुपर्ने थियो र यी अरू कामहरूलाई अवहेलना नगर्नुपर्ने थियो । **24** ए अन्धा अगुवाहरू हो, तिमीहरू जो भुसुनालाई चाल्दछौ, तर उँटलाई चाहिँ निल्दछौ ! **25** धिक्‍कार तिमी शास्‍त्रीहरू र फरिसीहरू, ए पाखण्डीहरू ! तिमीहरू कचौराहरू र थालहरूको बाहिरपट्टि धुन्छौ, तर भित्रपट्टि तिनीहरू अन्यायपूर्ण माग र लोभले भरिएका छन् । **26** ए अन्धा फरिसी हो, पहिले कचौरा र थालको भित्रपट्टि सफा गर, ताकि त्यसको बाहिरपट्टि पनि सफा होस् । **27** धिक्‍कार तिमी शास्‍त्रीहरू र फरिसीहरू, ए पाखण्डीहरू ! किनकि तिमीहरू चुनले पोतेका चिहानहरूजस्ता छौ, जुन बाहिरपट्टि सुन्दर देखा पर्दछन्, तर भित्रपट्टि चाहिँ मरेका मानिसहरूका हाडहरू र सबै अशुद्धताले भरिएका छन् । **28** यसै गरी, तिमीहरू पनि बाहिर मानिसहरूका सामुन्‍ने धर्मी देखा पर्दछौ, तर भित्रपट्टि तिमीहरू कपट र दुष्‍टताले भरिएका छौ । **29** धिक्‍कार तिमी शास्‍त्रीहरू र फरिसीहरू, ए पाखण्डीहरू ! किनकि तिमीहरू अगमवक्‍ताहरूका चिहानहरू बनाउँदछौ र धर्मीहरूका चिहानहरूलाई सिङ्गार्दछौ । **30** तिमीहरू भन्छौ, ‘यदि हामीहरू हाम्रा पुर्खाहरूको समयमा जिएका भए, अगमवक्‍ताहरूको रगत बगाउने काममा तिनीहरूसँग सहभागी हुने थिएनौँ ।’ **31** यसकारण, तिमीहरू आफैँले तिमीहरू तिनीहरूका सन्तान हौ भनी गवाही दिन्छौ जसले अगमवक्‍ताहरूको हत्या गरे । **32** तिमीहरूले आफ्ना पुर्खाहरूको कामलाई पनि पुरा गर्छौ । **33** ए सर्पहरू हो, साँपका सन्तानहरू, तिमीहरू नरकको दण्डबाट कसरी उम्कनेछौ ? **34** त्यसकारण, हेर, म तिमीहरूकहाँ अगमवक्‍ताहरू, बुद्धिमान् मानिसहरू र शास्‍त्रीहरू पठाउँछु । तिनीहरूमध्ये कति जनालाई तिमीहरूले मार्नेछौ र क्रुसमा टाँग्‍नेछौ । अनि तिनीहरूमध्ये केहीलाई तिमीहरूले आफ्ना सभाघरहरूमा कोर्रा लगाउनेछौ र सहर हुँदो धपाउनेछौ । **35** यसको परिणाम यस्तो हुनेछ, कि पृथ्वीमा बगाइएका सबै धर्मी जनको रगत तिमीहरूमाथि आइपर्नेछ– धर्मी हाबिलको रगतदेखि लिएर बेरेक्याहका छोरा जकरियाको रगतसम्म, जसलाई तिमीहरूले पवित्र-स्थान र वेदीको माझमा हत्या गर्‍यौ । **36** साँच्‍चै म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, यी सबै कुरा यसै पुस्तामाथि आइपर्नेछन् । **37** ए यरूशलेम, ए यरूशलेम, तँ जसले अगमवक्‍ताहरूलाई मार्छस् र तँकहाँ पठाइएकाहरूलाई ढुङ्गाले हान्छस् ! कति पटक मैले तेरा बालकहरूलाई बटुल्ने इच्छा गरेँ, जसरी एउटा कुखुरीले आफ्ना चल्लाहरूलाई त्यसको पखेटामुनि बटुल्छ, तर तैँले इच्छा गरिनस् । **38** हेर, तिमीहरूका घर तिमीहरूका सामु उजाड पारिएका छन् । **39** किनकि म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, ‘परमप्रभुको नाउँमा आउने धन्यका हुन्’ भनी तिमीहरूले नभनेसम्म, अबदेखि तिमीहरूले मलाई देख्‍नेछैनौ ।”

### Matthew 24

#### 24:1-14

#### What did Jesus say about the temple buildings?

[24:1]

The disciples were amazed by the buildings that made the temple in Jerusalem. However, Jesus prophesied that the temple would be destroyed. The destruction of the temple happened about 40 years after Jesus returned to heaven. However, it was not completely destroyed at that time. There is one wall that still remains from the temple in Jerusalem.

See: Disciple; Temple; Prophecy (Prophesy) ; Heaven

See Map: Jerusalem; Mount of Olives

#### What was a sign?

[24:3]

See: Sign

#### What was meant by the words, “the end of the age”?

[24:3]

Scholars have different ideas about the end of the age. 1. The end of the age took place about 40 years after Jesus died when the Romans destroyed Jerusalem. 1. The destruction of Jerusalem began the end of the age and it will end in the future. 1. Jesus spoke about actual events that will occur.

See: Last Days

#### What did Jesus teach about the signs of the “end of the age”?

[24:4}

Jesus told his disciples about things that would happen at the end of the age. However, the disciples did not know when all these things were going to happen. Jesus did talk about certain things that must happen before he returns to the earth.

1. There will be many false Christs. That is, people who say they are messiah, but are false teachers.
2. There will be wars and rumors of wars. That is, people will worry about wars and there will be many wars.
3. There will be many earthquakes and famines. Jesus said these are “birth pains.” This was a metaphor to say that difficult things that will happen are just the beginning of the difficult things to come.
4. People who worship Jesus will be persecuted.
5. Some people will make it so that certain Christians they know will be persecuted.
6. There will be many false prophets. They will teach people the wrong things and people will obey them.
7. People will do many evil things and because of this people will stop loving one another.

See: Last Days; Disciple; Jesus' Return to Earth; Messiah (Christ); Metaphor; Persecute (Persecution) ; Gospel; False Prophet; Worship

#### How are these things like the pain of having a child?

[24:8]

Jesus said that these things are like the pains of having a child. This was a metaphor. When a mother brings a child into the world, it hurts. However, something new is made. Jesus was warning the disciples that there would be difficult and painful things in the future. Those things would happen before Jesus returns.

See: Metaphor; Disciple; Jesus' Return to Earth; Persecute (Persecution)

#### What did Jesus mean when he said, “for my name’s sake”?

[24:9]

When Jesus said, “for my name’s sake” he meant that people were going to persecute the disciples and even kill them because they were loyal to him, and honored him as the messiah.

See: Name; Disciple; Persecute (Persecution) ; Messiah (Christ)

#### How will the person who “endures to the end” be saved?

[24:13]

Jesus said that the person who endures to the end when persecuted will be saved. Scholars think Jesus was talking about different things when he said these words.

Some scholars think Jesus was talking about a person who remains faithful, even when there is persecution. That is, Jesus will ultimately save them from persecution on earth by taking them to heaven.

Other scholars think there will be people who say they are Christians, but reject Jesus when persecution comes. They prove that they were never truly Christians.

See: Persecute (Persecution) ; Save (Salvation, Saved from Sins); Heaven; Gospel; Kingdom of God; Preach (Preacher)

#### 24:15-28

#### What is the abomination of desolation?

[24:15]

Jesus talked about an “abomination of desolation.” This was when someone who rejected God did something that greatly dishonored God. Daniel also wrote about this (see: Daniel 7:27; 11:31; 12:11). Some scholars think Daniel wrote about a Gentile leader who sacrificed an unclean animal on the altar in the temple. Some scholars think Jesus talked about a time when the antichrist would sacrifice something in the temple or claim to be God in the temple. Other scholars think Jesus spoke about a time when people would no longer go to the temple. Other scholars think it is some type of idolatry.

Some scholars think Jesus spoke about a time 40 years after he returned to heaven. Other scholars think Jesus spoke about a time near to his return to the earth (see: Revelation 4-19).

See: Gentile; Sacrifice; Clean and Unclean; Altar; Temple; Antichrist; Idolatry (Idol); Heaven; Jesus' Return to Earth

#### What did Jesus want people to do when they saw the abomination of desolation?

[24:16]

Jesus wanted people to flee and go away from Jerusalem when people saw the abomination of desolation. He wanted them to know that he will judge people at this time. He warned people by telling them that there would be great dangers at this time.

See: Daniel 9:27

See: Woe; Tribulation; Judge (Judgment)

#### How did Jesus want the people to pray?

[24:20]

When Jesus told the people to pray, he meant that they should pray continually. This is because it would be very difficult to live during these times. Winter weather made travel much more difficult. The Jewish Christians still followed the Sabbath according to the Law of Moses, so traveling on a Sabbath would also be difficult for them.He wanted them to pray that they would not have more difficult things in their life when they had to live through these difficult times.

See: Pray (Prayer); Sabbath; Law of Moses; Persecute (Persecution)

#### What is the great tribulation?

[24:21]

See: Tribulation

#### What was meant by the words, “unless those days are shortened”?

[24:22]

Jesus said that if God did not make this period of time short, then no flesh would be saved. That is, no one would live through it. Jesus warned people about a time of great tribulation. Scholars think that God’s judgment will be so complete that all people would die. However, God will shorten the time of his judgment on earth so that his elect will be saved.

See: Elect (Election); Tribulation; Judge (Judgment)

#### Why should people not believe that Jesus returned?

[24:23]

Jesus warned about a time when many people would say they are the messiah or that they are Jesus who returned to earth. However, everyone will know that Jesus has returned to earth when he returns (see: Matthew 24:23-27). Therefore, people should not believe other people who say this even if they do miracles and signs. However, many Christians will believe these false messiahs and false prophets.

See: Messiah (Christ); Jesus' Return to Earth; False Prophet; Sign; Miracle; Son of Man

#### Why did Jesus speak about vultures?

[24:28]

Jesus spoke about vultures. They are birds that eat dead animals. They can see these dead animals from far away. When people saw vultures in the sky, they knew that there was a dead animal. This was a metaphor. He was speaking about how everyone will know when Jesus returns to the earth.

See: Metaphor

#### 24:29-44

#### When are the days of tribulation?

[24:29]

Jesus spoke about certain days of tribulation or trouble. Some scholars think he spoke about the difficult times that happened soon after he returned to earth. Other scholars think he spoke about the time near his return to the earth.

See: Tribulation; Jesus' Return to Earth; Persecute (Persecution)

#### Why did Jesus talk about things that happen in the sky?

[24:29]

Jesus spoke about certain things people could see in the sky. Some scholars think these things will actually happen just before Jesus returns to the earth. Other scholars think this was a metaphor. Just as the stars will fall from the sky, so the rulers of the world will be destroyed. Jesus said these things to warn people.

See: Joel 2:10; 3:15; Ezekiel 32:7-8

See: Metaphor

#### What will people see?

[24:30]

The people will see sign of the Son of Man. That is, the sign itself will be Jesus coming to earth with glory. Scholars think Jesus will return to earth and everyone will know that he is God.

See: Sign; Son of Man; Glory (Glorify); Jesus is God; Jesus' Return to Earth; Heaven

#### What will Jesus do when he returns to the earth?

[24:30, 24:31]

When Jesus returns to the earth, he will bring angels who serve him. He will gather all Christians from all over the world and bring them to himself.

See: Jesus' Return to Earth; Angel; Elect (Election)

#### Why did Jesus talk about a fig tree?

[24:32]

Jesus talked about a fig tree to help people understand the things he said. This was a metaphor. When a fig tree does certain things, people know that the seasons are changing. He wanted people to know that he was going to return to the earth soon when the things he spoke about happened.

See: Metaphor; Jesus' Return to Earth; Hebrew Calendar (Seasons in Israel)

#### When will all these things happen?

[24:34]

Some scholars think that these things happened 40 years after Jesus prophesied these things. Other scholars think Jesus spoke about people in the future who lived when they saw the things he spoke about in this passage.

Jesus said that heaven and earth will end, but his words will not change. The apostle spoke about heaven and earth ending (see: Revelation 21). However, the things about which Jesus spoke must first happen.

Jesus said that he did not know when these things would happen. Only God the Father knew these things will happen.

See: Prophecy (Prophesy) ; Jesus' Return to Earth; Heaven; God the Father; Apostle

#### Why did Jesus speak about Noah?

[24:37]

When Noah lived, God punished the whole world with a flood. God warned people that he was going to punish them, but they did not listen to Noah, or repent. When the flood came, the people were not prepared and they could not escape the waters of the flood. This is also how it will be when Jesus returns. People will not believe the things Jesus said. They will be unprepared, that is, they will not repent of their sin. God will punish them and it will be too late for them to repent.

See: Repent (Repentance); Son of Man; Punish (Punishment); Sin

#### How will one person be taken and the other left behind?

[24:40]

Jesus warned that two people will be together. One of them will be taken and the other will be left behind. Some scholars think Jesus was speaking about the rapture. At this time, Christians will be taken from the earth and non-Christians will be left behind to endure the tribulation. Other scholars think Jesus was speaking about non-Christians being taken away to judgment and death.

See: RaptureKingdom of God; Tribulation; Judge (Judgment)

#### 24:45-51

#### Why did Jesus talk about a master and a servant?

[24:45]

Jesus talked about a master and a servant. He wanted the Chrsitians to encourage other Chrsitians because they served him. He will reward the Christians who obey him. However, there are some people who do not obey Jesus and Jesus will reject them. Scholars think these are people who say they are Christians but who reject Jesus and do not serve him. Because of this, Jesus will send them to be punished forever in hell.

See: Reward; Hell

#### What was a hypocrite?

[24:51]

A hypocrite was someone who said one thing and did something else.

See: Hypocrisy (Hypocirte)

#### What is weeping and grinding of teeth?

[24:51]

Jesus spoke about weeping and grinding teeth. This is what people would do when they were suffering. Scholars think people who are in great pain will grind their teeth and cry loudly. In the Bible, these words are used to talk about the things people do when they are being punished.

See: Punish (Punishment)

### Chapter 24

**1** Jesus went out from the temple and was going on his way. His disciples came to him to point out to him the buildings of the temple. **2** But he answered and said to them, "Do you not see all these things? Truly I say to you, not one stone will be left on another that will not be torn down."

**3** As he sat on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to him privately and said, "Tell us, when will these things happen? What will be the sign of your coming and of the end of the age?"

**4** Jesus answered and said to them, "Be careful that no one leads you astray. **5** For many will come in my name. They will say, 'I am the Christ,' and will lead many astray. **6** You will hear of wars and rumors of wars. See that you are not troubled, for these things must happen; but the end is not yet. **7** For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. There will be famines and earthquakes in various places. **8** But all these things are only the beginning of birth pains. **9** Then they will deliver you up to tribulation and kill you. You will be hated by all the nations for my name's sake. **10** Then many will stumble, and betray one another and hate one another. **11** Many false prophets will rise up and lead many astray. **12** Because lawlessness will increase, the love of many will grow cold. **13** But the one who endures to the end will be saved. **14** This good news of the kingdom will be preached in the whole world as a testimony to all the nations. Then the end will come.

**15** "Therefore, when you see the abomination of desolation, which was spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place" (let the reader understand), **16** "let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains, **17** let him who is on the housetop not go down to take anything out of his house, **18** and let him who is in the field not return to take his cloak. **19** But woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing infants in those days! **20** Pray that your flight will not occur in the winter or on a Sabbath. **21** For there will be great tribulation, such as has not been from the beginning of the world until now, no, nor ever will be again. **22** Unless those days had been shortened, no flesh would be saved. But for the sake of the elect those days will be shortened. **23** Then if anyone says to you, 'Look, here is the Christ!' or, 'There is the Christ!' do not believe it. **24** For false Christs and false prophets will arise and show great signs and wonders, so as to lead astray, if possible, even the elect. **25** See, I have told you ahead of time. **26** Therefore, if they say to you, 'Look, he is in the wilderness,' do not go out to the wilderness. Or, 'See, he is in the inner rooms,' do not believe it. **27** For as the lightning shines out from the east and flashes all the way to the west, so will be the coming of the Son of Man. **28** Wherever a dead animal is, there the vultures will gather.

**29** "But immediately after the tribulation of those days

the sun will be darkened,

the moon will not give its light,

the stars will fall from the sky,

and the powers of the heavens will be shaken. **30** Then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky, and all the tribes of the earth will mourn. They will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of the sky with power and great glory. **31** He will send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they will gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of the sky to the other.

**32** "Learn a lesson from the fig tree. As soon as the branch becomes tender and puts out its leaves, you know that summer is near. **33** So also, when you see all these things, you should know that he is near, at the very gates. **34** Truly I say to you, this generation will not pass away until all of these things will have happened. **35** Heaven and the earth will pass away, but my words will never pass away. **36** But concerning that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels of heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father. **37** As the days of Noah were, so will be the coming of the Son of Man. **38** For as in those days before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage until the day that Noah entered the ark, **39** and they knew nothing until the flood came and took them all away—so will be the coming of the Son of Man. **40** Then two men will be in a field—one will be taken, and one will be left. **41** Two women will be grinding with a mill—one will be taken, and one will be left. **42** Therefore be on your guard, for you do not know on what day your Lord will come. **43** But know this, that if the master of the house had known in what time of night the thief was coming, he would have been on guard and would not have allowed his house to be broken into. **44** Therefore you must also be ready, for the Son of Man will come at an hour that you do not expect.

**45** "So who is the faithful and wise servant whom his master has set over his household in order to give them their food at the right time? **46** Blessed is that servant whom his master will find doing that when he comes. **47** Truly I say to you that the master will set him over all his possessions. **48** But if an evil servant says in his heart, 'My master has been delayed,' **49** and begins to beat his fellow servants, and eats and drinks with drunkards, **50** then the master of that servant will come on a day that the servant does not expect and at an hour that he does not know. **51** His master will cut him in pieces and assign him a place with the hypocrites, where there will be weeping and grinding of teeth.

### Chapter 24

**1** ययेशू मन्दिरबाट बाहिर जानुभयो र उहाँ आफ्नो बाटोमा जाँदै हुनुहुन्थ्यो । उहाँलाई मन्दिरका भवनहरू देखाउन उहाँका चेलाहरू उहाँकहाँ आए । **2** तर उहाँले तिनीहरूलाई जवाफ दिनुभयो र भन्‍नुभयो, “के तिमीहरूले यी सबै कुरा देख्दैनौ ? साँच्‍चै म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, एउटा ढुङ्गामाथि अर्को ढुङ्गा छोडिनेछैन, सबै भत्काइनेछन् ।” **3** जब उहाँ जैतून डाँडामा वस्‍नुभयो, चेलाहरू उहाँकहाँ सुटुक्‍कै आए र भने, “हामीलाई भन्‍नुहोस्, यी कुराहरू कहिले हुनेछन् ? तपाईंको आगमन र संसारको अन्तको चिन्ह के हुनेछ ?” **4** येशूले जवाफ दिनुभयो र तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “होसियार रहो, कसैले तिमीहरूलाई नभड्काओस् ।” **5** किनकि मेरो नाउँमा धेरै जना आउनेछन् । किनकि तिनीहरूले भन्‍नेछन्, ‘म नै ख्रीष्‍ट हुँ !’ र धेरैलाई भड्काउनेछन् । **6** तिमीहरूले लडाइँ र लडाइँका हल्ला सुन्‍नेछौ । तर तिमीहरू, विचलित नहोओ, किनकि यी कुराहरू हुनैपर्छ; तर अझै अन्त आइसकेको हुँदैन । **7** किनकि जातिको विरुद्धमा जाति खडा हुनेछ, र राज्यको विरुद्धमा राज्य खडा हुनेछ । विभिन्‍न ठाउँमा अनिकाल हुनेछ र भूकम्पहरू जानेछन् । **8** तर यी सबै कुरा प्रसव-वेदनाको सुरुवात मात्र हो । **9** तब तिनीहरूले तिमीहरूलाई सङ्कष्‍टको लागि सुम्पनेछन् र तिमीहरूलाई मार्नेछन् । मेरो नामको खातिर सबै जातिद्वारा तिमीहरूलाई घृणा गरिनेछ । **10** तब धेरै जनाले ठेस खानेछन्, र एक अर्कालाई धोका दिनेछन्, एक अर्कालाई घृणा गर्नेछन् । **11** धेरै झुटा अगमवक्‍ता खडा हुनेछन् र धेरै जनालाई बहकाउनेछन् । **12** किनभने अधर्मको वृद्धि हुनेछ; धेरै जनाको प्रेम सेलाउनेछ । **13** तर जो अन्तसम्म स्थिर रहन्छ, उसले उद्धार पाउनेछ । **14** राज्यको यो सुसमाचार सारा संसारमा सबै जातिलाई साक्षीको रूपमा प्रचार गरिनेछ । तब अन्त आउनेछ । **15** त्यसकारण, जब तिमीहरूले दानिएल अगमवक्‍ताले भनेका जस्तै त्यस विनाशकारी घृणित व्यक्‍तिलाई पवित्र स्थानमा उभिएको देख्छौ (पाठकले आफैँ बुझोस), **16** जो यहूदियामा छन्, तिनीहरू पहाडहरूतिर भागून्, **17** जो घरको छानामाथि छ, ऊ घरबाट कुनै सामान लिन तल नझरोस् । **18** र जो खेतमा छ, ऊ आफ्नो खास्टो लिन नफर्कोस् । **19** तर ती दिनमा हाय तिनीहरूलाई जो गर्भवती छन् र जसले शिशुहरूलाई दूध चुसाउँछन् ! **20** हिउँदमा वा शबाथको दिनमा तिमीहरू भाग्‍न नपरोस् भनी प्रार्थना गर । **21** किनकि त्यस बेला महासङ्कष्‍ट हुनेछ, जुन संसारको सुरुदेखि अहिलेसम्म कहिल्यै भएको छैन, न त कहिल्यै फेरि हुनेछ । **22** ती दिनहरू नघटाइएसम्म कुनै शरीर पनि बच्नेछैन । तर चुनिएकाहरूका निम्ति ती दिनहरू घटाइनेछन् । **23** तब यदि कसैले तिमीहरूलाई ‘हेर, ख्रीष्‍ट यहाँ छन् !’ वा, ‘ख्रीष्‍ट त्यहाँ छन् !’ भन्छ भने त्यसलाई विश्‍वास नगर । **24** किनकि झुटा ख्रीष्‍टहरू र झुटा अगमवक्‍ताहरू आउनेछन् र हुन सके, चुनिएकाहरूलाई समेत बहकाउनलाई ठुला-ठुला चिन्हहरू र चमत्कारहरू देखाउनेछन् । **25** हेर, मैले यी अगाडि नै तिमीहरूलाई बताएको छु । **26** त्यसकारण, यदि तिनीहरूले तिमीहरूलाई ‘हेर, उहाँ उजाड-स्थानमा हुनुहुन्छ’ भनेर भन्छन् भने, उजाड-स्थानतिर नजाओ । वा ‘हेर, उहाँ भित्री कोठाहरूमा हुनुहुन्छ’ भनेर भन्छन् भने, त्यसलाई विश्‍वास नगर । **27** किनकि जसरी बिजुली पूर्वबाट चम्कन्छ र पश्‍चिमसम्मै त्यसको उज्यालो पुग्दछ, मानिसका पुत्रको आगमन पनि त्यस्तै हुनेछ । **28** जहाँ सिनो छ, त्यहाँ गिद्धहरू भेला हुनेछन् । **29** तर ती दिनमा सङ्कष्‍ट आए लगत्तै सूर्य अँध्यारो हुनेछ; चन्द्रमाले आफ्नो ज्योति दिनेछैन; ताराहरू आकाशबाट खस्‍नेछन्, र स्वर्गका शक्‍तिहरू डगमगाउनेछन् । **30** तब मानिसका पुत्रको चिन्ह आकाशमा देखा पर्नेछ, अनि पृथ्वीका सबै जातिले विलाप गर्नेछन् । तिनीहरूले मानिसका पुत्रलाई आकाशको बादलमा शक्‍ति र ठुलो महिमासाथ आउँदै गरेको देख्‍नेछन् । **31** उहाँले आफ्ना स्वर्गदूतहरूलाई तुरहीको ठुलो आवाजका साथ पठाउनुहुनेछ, अनि तिनीहरूले उहाँका चुनिएकाहरूलाई आकाशको एउटा छेउदेखि अर्को छेउसम्म चारै दिशाबाट भेला गराउनेछन् । **32** अन्जीरको बोटबाट पाठ सिक । जब त्यसका हाँगाहरू कलिला हुन्छन् र पातहरू पलाउँछन्, तब ग्रीष्म ऋतु आउँदै छ भनेर तिमीहरूले थाहा पाउँछौ । **33** त्यसरी नै, जब तिमीहरूले पनि यी सबै कुरा देख्छौ, उहाँ नजिकै अर्थात् ढोकाकै छेउमा हुनुहुन्छ भनी तिमीहरूले जान्‍नुपर्छ । **34** साँच्‍चै म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, यी सबै कुरा नभएसम्म यो पुस्ता बितेर जानेछैन । **35** स्वर्ग र पृथ्वी बितेर जानेछ, तर मेरा वचन बितेर जानेछैनन् । **36** तर त्यस दिन र घडीको विषयमा कसैलाई पनि थाहा छैन, न त स्वर्गका स्वर्गदूतहरूलाई, न पुत्रलाई, तर पितालाई मात्र थाहा छ । **37** मानिसका पुत्रको आगमन पनि नोआका दिनमा जस्तै हुनेछ । **38** किनकि ती दिनहरूमा जलप्रलय आउनुभन्दा अगि नोआ जहाजभित्र नपसुन्जेल तिनीहरू खाँदै र पिउँदै, विवाह गर्दै र विवाह गराउँदै थिए, **39** अनि प्रलय आएर तिनीहरू सबैलाई नलगुन्जेलसम्म तिनीहरूलाई केही पनि थाहा थिएन । मानिसका पुत्रको आगमन पनि त्यस्तै हुनेछ । **40** तब खेतमा दुई जना हुनेछन्– एक जना लगिनेछ, र अर्को यहीँ छोडिनेछ । **41** दुई जना स्‍त्री जाँतो पिँधिरहेका हुनेछन्– एउटी लगिनेछ र अर्की त्यहीँ छोडिनेछ । **42** त्यसकारण, तिमीहरू जागा रहो, किनकि तिमीहरूका प्रभु कुन दिन आउनुहुनेछ भन्‍ने कुरा तिमीहरूलाई थाहा छैन । **43** तर यो जान, कि रातको कुन समयमा चोर आउँदै छ भन्‍ने कुरा घरको धनीलाई थाहा भएको भए, ऊ जागा बस्‍ने थियो र चोरलाई उसको घर फोर्न दिने थिएन । **44** त्यसकारण, तिमीहरू पनि तयार हुनुपर्छ, किनकि मानिसका पुत्र तिमीहरूले आशा नगरेको बेलामा आउनुहुनेछ । **45** त्यसैले, विश्‍वासयोग्य र बुद्धिमान् नोकर को हो, जसलाई उसको मालिकले आफ्नो घरका मानिसहरूलाई तिनीहरूका खाना ठिक समयमा तिनीहरूलाई दिनलाई नियुक्त गरेको छ ? **46** त्यो नोकर धन्य हो, जसलाई उसको मालिक आउँदा त्यसै गरिरहेको भेट्टाउनेछ । **47** साँच्‍चै म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, कि मालिकले उसित भएका सबै कुराको जिम्मा उसलाई दिनेछ । **48** तर यदि दुष्‍ट नोकरले त्यसको मनमा, ‘मेरो मालिक ढिला हुनुभएको छ’ भनी भन्दछ, **49** अनि उसले आफ्ना सहकर्मी नोकरहरूलाई पिट्न थाल्छ, र मतवालाहरूसँग खान्छ र पिउँछ भने, **50** त्यस नोकरले आशा नगरेको दिनमा र त्यसलाई थाहा नभएको घडीमा त्यस नोकरको मालिक आउनेछ । **51** त्यसको मालिकले त्यसलाई दुई टुक्रा पारी काट्नेछ र त्यसको दशा ती पाखण्डीहरूको जस्तै हुनेछ, जहाँ रुवाबासी र दाह्रा किटाइ हुनेछ ।

### Matthew 25

#### 25:1-13

#### Why did Jesus talk about ten virgins?

[25:1]

Jesus spoke about ten virgins and the kingdom of heaven. This was a parable. In ancient Israel, a groom would go to the house of his bride’s parents to get married. Then he would bring her to his house at night. There would be a feast at his house.

Jesus wanted people to be ready for him to return, even if it took longer for Jesus to return than they expected. Some scholars think Jesus was speaking about Jews who lived during the tribulation. Other scholars think Jesus was speaking about Christians.

The virgins who were not prepared for the groom to come were not allowed to be part of the wedding feast. Some scholars think this is because they rejected Jesus. They will be punished and live forever in hell. Other scholars think Jesus was speaking about Christians who would not be rewarded because they did not obey Jesus.

**Advice to translators**: A virgin was someone who has never had sex. A groom or bridegroom was what people called a man who was getting married.A bride was what people called a woman who was getting married.

See: Kingdom of God; Parable; Bride of Christ; Wedding; Tribulation; Jesus' Return to Earth; Punish (Punishment); Reward

#### 25:14-30

#### Why did Jesus talk about the parable of the five talents?

[25:15]

Jesus told these people a parable about servants. Jesus is the master. He gave each of his servants talents. A talent was a very large sum of money. It would normally take a person 20 years to earn this much money. He wanted to say that Jesus gave people different abilities and trusted them to serve him in different ways. Two of the servants used their money. He wanted people to know that it pleased God when people used their abilities to serve God. The other man did not use the abilities God gave him. Overall, he wanted people to know that God would reward people who served and obeyed him. He would also entrust more to people who had been faithful to him.

When Jesus spoke about the evil servant, some scholars think he was speaking about the Jews. God had trusted them and told them about the messiah. However, they rejected the messiah and would be punished for it. Other scholars think that the evil servants were people who said they served God, but who were not at peace with God. They would be punished and sent to hell.

See: Parable; Reward; Punish (Punishment); Hell; Messiah (Christ)

#### What is the outer darkness?

[25:30]

When Jesus spoke about the outer darkness, he was speaking about hell.

See: Light and Darkness (Metaphor); Hell

#### What is weeping and grinding of teeth?

[25:30]

Jesus spoke about weeping and grinding teeth. This is what people would do when they were suffering. Scholars think people who are in great pain will grind their teeth and cry loudly. In the Bible, these words are used to talk about the things people do when they are being punished.

See: Punish (Punishment)

#### 25:31-46

#### What will Jesus do when he returns to the earth?

[25:31]

When Jesus, the Son of man, returns to the earth, he will bring angels who serve him. He will gather all Christians from all over the world and bring them to himself. He will sit on his glorious throne. That is, he will rule the world.

Jesus will also separate the sheep from the goats. This is a metaphor. He will separate Christians from non-Christians. Christians will inherit the kingdom of God. This is something that God prepared for them when he created the world. He rewards them because they served other people and when they served other people, they served God. He will punish those who did believe and obey God. They will be sent to hell to be punished.

See: Son of Man; Jesus' Return to Earth; Angel; Throne; Glory (Glorify); Metaphor; Inherit (Inheritance, Heir); Kingdom of God; Reward; Hell; Punish (Punishment); Righteous (Righteousness); Eternal Life

### Chapter 25

**1** "Then the kingdom of heaven will be like ten virgins who took their lamps and went to meet the bridegroom. **2** Five of them were foolish and five were wise. **3** For when the foolish virgins took their lamps, they did not take any oil with them. **4** But the wise virgins took containers of oil along with their lamps. **5** Now while the bridegroom was delayed, they all got sleepy and slept. **6** But at midnight there was a cry, 'Look, the bridegroom! Go out and meet him.'

**7** Then all those virgins rose up and trimmed their lamps. **8** The foolish said to the wise, 'Give us some of your oil because our lamps are going out.'

**9** "But the wise answered and said, 'Since there will not be enough for us and you, go instead to those who sell and buy some for yourselves.' **10** While they went away to buy, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went with him to the marriage feast, and the door was shut.

**11** "Afterward the other virgins also came and said, 'Master, master, open for us.'

**12** "But he answered and said, 'Truly I say to you, I do not know you.' **13** Watch therefore, for you do not know the day or the hour.

**14** "For it is like when a man was about to go into another country. He called his own servants and entrusted his possessions to them. **15** To one of them he gave five talents, to another he gave two, and to yet another he gave one talent. Each one received an amount according to his own ability, and that man went on his journey. **16** The one who received the five talents went at once and worked with them and gained another five talents. **17** In the same way, the one who had received two talents gained another two. **18** But the servant who had received one talent went away, dug a hole in the ground, and hid his master's money. **19** Now after a long time the master of those servants came back and settled accounts with them. **20** The servant who had received the five talents came and brought another five talents. He said, 'Master, you entrusted me with five talents. See, I have gained five talents more.'

**21** "His master said to him, 'Well done, good and faithful servant! You have been faithful over a few things. I will put you in charge over many things. Enter into the joy of your master.'

**22** "The servant who had received two talents came and said, 'Master, you gave me two talents. See, I have gained two more talents.'

**23** "His master said to him, 'Well done, good and faithful servant! You have been faithful over a few things. I will put you in charge over many things. Enter into the joy of your master.'

**24** "Then the servant who had received one talent came and said, 'Master, I know that you are a hard man. You reap where you did not sow, and you harvest where you did not scatter. **25** I was afraid, so I went away and hid your talent in the ground. See, you have here what belongs to you.'

**26** "But his master answered and said to him, 'You wicked and lazy servant, you knew that I reap where I have not sowed and harvest where I have not scattered. **27** Therefore you should have given my money to the bankers, and at my coming I would have received back my own with interest. **28** Therefore take away the talent from him and give it to the servant who has ten talents. **29** For to everyone who possesses more will be given, and he will have an abundance. But from anyone who does not possess anything, even what he does have will be taken away. **30** Throw the worthless servant out into the outer darkness, where there will be weeping and grinding of teeth.'

**31** "When the Son of Man comes in his glory and all the angels with him, then he will sit on his glorious throne. **32** Before him will be gathered all the nations, and he will separate the people one from another, as a shepherd separates the sheep from the goats. **33** He will place the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on his left. **34** Then the King will say to those on his right hand, 'Come, you who have been blessed by my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world. **35** For I was hungry and you gave me food; I was thirsty and you gave me a drink; I was a stranger and you took me in; **36** I was naked and you clothed me; I was sick and you cared for me; I was in prison and you came to me.'

**37** "Then the righteous will answer and say, 'Lord, when did we see you hungry and feed you? Or thirsty and give you a drink? **38** When did we see you a stranger and take you in? Or naked and clothe you? **39** When did we see you sick or in prison and come to you?'

**40** "Then the King will answer and say to them, 'Truly I say to you, what you did for one of the least of these brothers of mine, you did it for me.' **41** Then he will say to those on his left hand, 'Depart from me, you cursed, into the eternal fire that has been prepared for the devil and his angels, **42** because I was hungry, but you did not give me food; I was thirsty, but you did not give me a drink; **43** I was a stranger, but you did not take me in; naked, but you did not clothe me; sick and in prison, but you did not care for me.'

**44** "Then they will also answer and say, 'Lord, when did we see you hungry, or thirsty, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not serve you?'

**45** "Then he will answer them and say, 'Truly I say to you, what you did not do for one of the least of these, you did not do for me.' **46** These will go away into eternal punishment, but the righteous into eternal life."

### Chapter 25

**1** तब स्‍वर्गको राज्‍य ती दस कन्‍याजस्‍तै हुनेछ जसले आ-आफ्ना बत्तीहरू लिएर दुलहालाई भेट्‌न गए । **2** तिनीहरूमध्ये पाँच जना निर्बुद्धि र पाँच जना बुद्धिमती थिए । **3** किनकि जब ती निर्बुद्धि कन्याहरूले आफ्ना बत्तीहरू लिए, तिनीहरूले आफूसँग कत्ति पनि तेल लगेनन् । **4** तर बुद्धिमती कन्‍याहरू प्रत्‍येकले बत्तीहरूसँगै आ-आफ्ना तेलका भाँडाहरू पनि लगे । **5** दुलहा आउन ढिला भएको हुनाले तिनीहरू सबै निन्‍द्रामा परे र सुते । **6** तर मध्‍यरातमा एउटा आवाज आयो, ‘हेर, दुलहा ! बाहिर जाऊ अनि उनलाई भेट ।’ **7** त्‍यसपछि ती सबै कन्‍या उठे र आ-आफ्ना बत्तीहरूलाई ठिक्‍क पारे । **8** निर्बुद्धि कन्‍याहरूले बुद्धिमतीहरूलाई भने, ‘हामीलाई तिमीहरूका केही तेल देऊ किनभने हाम्रा बत्तीहरू निभ्‍न लागेका छन् ।’ **9** तर बुद्धिमती कन्‍याहरूले जवाफ दिए र भने, ‘तिमीहरू र हामी दुवैलाई प्रशस्‍त पुग्‍ने तेल नभएकोले, तेल बेच्नेहरूकहाँ जाओ र आफ्नो लागि तेल किन ।’ **10** जब तिनीहरू तेल किन्‍न बाहिर गए, दुलहा आइपुगे अनि जति जना तयार थिए तिनीहरू विवाहको भोजमा उनीसँगै गए, अनि ढोका बन्‍द गरियो । **11** केही समयपछि अरू कन्‍याहरू पनि आएर भने, ‘प्रभु, प्रभु, हाम्रो लागि खोलिदिनुहोस्‌ ।’ **12** तर उनले जवाफ दिएर भने, ‘साँच्‍चै म तिमीहरूलाई भन्‍दछु, म तिमीहरूलाई चिन्‍दिनँ ।’ **13** त्‍यसकारण, जागा रहो, किनकि त्‍यो दिन वा घडी तिमीहरूलाई थाहा छैन । **14** किनकि यो परदेश जानै लागेको मानिसजस्‍तै हो । उसले आफ्ना नोकरहरूलाई बोलाए र तिनीहरूलाई आफ्नो सम्‍पत्तिको जिम्‍मा दिए । **15** उनले तिनीहरूमध्ये एक जनालाई पाँच सिक्‍का दिए; अर्कोलाई दुई सिक्‍का र फेरि अर्कोलाई उनले एक सिक्‍का दिए । प्रत्‍यकले आफ्नो क्षमताअनुसार ती रकमहरू लिए, अनि त्‍यो मानिस तुरुन्तै आफ्नो यात्रामा हिँड्यो । **16** पाँच सिक्‍का पाउने तुरुन्तै गयो र उसले त्यसलाई लगानी गर्‍यो, र त्‍यसबाट अर्को पाँच सिक्‍का कमायो । **17** त्यसै गरी, जसले दुई सिक्‍का पाएको थियो, उसले पनि त्‍यसबाट अर्का दुई सिक्‍का कमायो । **18** तर एउटा मात्र सिक्‍का पाएको नोकर गयो र उसले एउटा खाल्डो खन्यो, र आफ्नो मालिकको पैसा त्यहाँ लुकायो । **19** अब धेरै समयपछि ती नोकरहरूका मालिक फर्केर आए अनि तिनीहरूसँग हिसाब लिए । **20** पाँच सिक्‍का पाएको नोकर आयो र उसले अर्को पाँचवटा सिक्‍का ल्यायो । उसले भन्यो, ‘मालिक, तपाईंले मलाई पाँचवटा सिक्‍का दिनुभएको थियो, हेर्नुहोस्, मैले अर्का पाँचवटा सिक्‍का कमाएको छु ।’ **21** उसको मालिकले उसलाई भने, ‘स्‍याबास, असल र विश्‍वासयोग्‍य नोकर ! तिमी थोरै कुरामा विश्‍वासयोग्‍य भएका छौ । म तिमीलाई धेरै कुरामाथि अधिकार दिनेछु । तिमी पनि आफ्नो मालिकको खुसीमा सामेल होऊ ।’ **22** दुईवटा सिक्‍का पाएको नोकर आयो र भन्यो, ‘मालिक तपाईंले मलाई दुईवटा सिक्‍का दिनुभएको थियो । हेर्नुहोस्‌, मैले अर्का दुईवटा सिक्‍का कमाएको छु ।’ **23** उसको मालिकले उसलाई भने, ‘स्‍याबास, असल र विश्‍वासयोग्‍य नोकर ! तिमी थोरै कुरामा विश्‍वासयोग्‍य भएका छौ । म तिमीलाई धेरै कुरामाथि अधिकार दिनेछु । तिमी पनि आफ्ना मालिकको खुसीमा सामेल होऊ ।’ **24** त्यसपछि एउटा सिक्‍का पाएको नोकर आयो र भन्यो, ‘मलाई थाहा छ, कि तपाईं कडा स्‍वभावको मानिस हुनुहुन्‍छ । तपाईंले आफूले नरोपेको ठाउँबाट कटनी गर्नुहुन्छ र नछरेको ठाउँबाट फसल निकाल्नुहुन्छ । **25** मलाई डर थियो । त्‍यसकारण, म गएँ र तपाईंको सिक्‍कालाई जमिनमुनि लुकाइराखेँ । ‘हेर्नुहोस्, जे तपाईंको हो यसलाई लिनुहोस् ।’ **26** तर उसको मालिकले जवाफ दिए र भने, ‘ए दुष्‍ट र अल्छी नोकर, मैले नरोपेको ठाउँबाट कटनी गर्छु र नछरेको ठाउँबाट फसल निकाल्छु भनेर तँलाई थाहा थियो । **27** त्यसकारण, तैँले मेरो पैसा साहुकहाँ दिनुपर्ने थियो, र म आउँदा मैले आफ्नो पैसा ब्‍याजसहित पाउने थिएँ । **28** त्‍यसकारण, त्योसँग भएको एक सिक्‍का लेओ र जुन नोकरसँग दस सिक्‍का छ त्‍यसलाई देओ । **29** किनकि जससँग छ त्‍यसलाई अझ धेरै दिइनेछ अर्थात् अझ प्रशस्त गरी दिइनेछ । तर जससँग छैन, त्‍यससँग भएको पनि त्यसबाट खोसिनेछ । **30** त्यो बेकम्मा नोकरलाई बाहिरी अन्‍धकारमा फालिदेओ, जहाँ रुवाबासी र दाह्रा किटाइ हुनेछ ।’ **31** जब मानिसका पुत्र आफ्नो महिमामा आउनेछन् र उनको साथमा सारा स्‍वर्गदूतहरू आउनेछन्, उनी आफ्नो महिमित सिंहासनमा विराजमान हुनेछन् । **32** उनको सामुन्‍ने सारा जाति भेला गराइनेछन्, र जसरी गोठालाले आफ्ना भेडाहरूलाई बाख्राहरूबाट छुट्ट्याउँछ, त्‍यसरी नै उनले एउटा मानिसलाई अर्कोबाट छुट्ट्याउनेछन् । **33** उनले भेडाहरूलाई आफ्नो दायाँ हातपट्टि र बाख्राहरूलाई आफ्नो बायाँपट्टि राख्‍नेछन् । **34** त्‍यसपछि राजाले आफ्नो दाहिनेपट्टि भएकाहरूलाई भन्‍नेछन्, ‘आओ, तिमीहरू जो मेरा पिताद्वारा आशिषित् भएका छौ, संसारको सृष्‍टिदेखि नै तिमीहरूका लागि तयार पारिएको राज्‍यलाई अधिकार गर । **35** किनकि म भोकाएको थिएँ, अनि तिमीहरूले मलाई खान दियौ; म प्यासी थिएँ र तिमीहरूले मलाई पिउन दियौ; म परदेशी थिएँ र तिमीहरूले मलाई भित्र आउन दियौ; **36** म नाङ्गो थिएँ र तिमीहरूले मलाई लुगा पहिराइदियौ; म बिरामी थिएँ र तिमीहरूले मेरो वास्‍ता गर्‍यौ; म झ्‍यालखानामा थिएँ र तिमीहरू मकहाँ आयौ ।’ **37** त्‍यसपछि धर्मी जनहरूले जवाफ दिई भन्‍नेछन्, ‘प्रभु हामीले कहिले तपाईंलाई भोकाउनुभएको देख्‍यौँ र तपाईंलाई खुवायौँ ? वा तिर्खाउनुभएको देख्यौँ र तपाईंलाई पिउन दियौँ ? **38** र हामीले कहिले तपाईंलाई परदेशी भएको देख्‍यौँ र तपाईंलाई भित्र ल्यायौँ ? **39** र हामीले तपाईंलाई बिरामी वा झ्‍यालखानामा कहिले देख्यौँ र हामी तपाईंकहाँ आयौँ ?’ **40** र राजाले जवाफ दिनेछन् र तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नेछन्, ‘साँच्‍चै म तिमीहरूलाई भन्‍दछु, तिमीहरूले यहाँ मेरा भाइहरूमध्ये सानोभन्‍दा सानोलाई जे-जति गर्‍यौ, त्यो मेरो निम्ति नै गर्‍यौ ।’ **41** त्‍यसपछि उनले आफ्नो बायाँ हातपट्टि भएकाहरूलाई भन्‍नेछन्, ‘हे श्रापितहरू, मबाट दूर भएर अनन्त आगोमा जाओ, जुन दुष्‍ट र त्यसका दूतहरूका लागि तयार गरिएको हो, **42** किनभने म भोकाएको थिएँ, तर तिमीहरूले मलाई खान दिएनौ; म तिर्खाएको थिएँ, तर तिमीहरूले मलाई पिउन दिएनौ; **43** म परदेशी थिएँ, तर तिमीहरूले मलाई भित्र लगेनौ; नाङ्गो थिएँ, तर तिमीहरूले मलाई पहिराएनौ; बिरामी थिएँ र झ्यालखानामा थिएँ, तर तिमीहरूले मेरो वास्ता गरेनौ ।’ **44** त्‍यसपछि तिनीहरूले पनि जवाफ दिनेछन् र भन्‍नेछन्, ‘प्रभु, हामीले तपाईंलाई भोकाउनुभएको, वा तिर्खाउनुभएको, वा परदेशी, वा नाङ्गो, वा बिरामी हुनुभएको, वा झ्यालखानामा कहिले देख्‍यौँ र हामीले तपाईंको सेवा गरेनौँ ?’ **45** अनि उनले तिनीहरूलाई जवाफ दिनेछन् र भन्‍नेछन्, ‘साँच्‍चै म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, यिनीहरूमध्ये सानोभन्‍दा सानोलाई तिमीहरूले जे गरेनौ, त्‍यो तिमीहरूले मेरो निम्ति गरेनौ ।’ **46** यिनीहरू अनन्‍तको दण्‍डमा जानेछन् तर धर्मीहरूचाहिँ अनन्‍त जीवनमा प्रवेश गर्नेछन् ।”

### Matthew 26

#### 26:1-5

#### What was Passover?

[26:2]

See: Passover

#### How will the Son of Man be crucified?

[26:2]

Jesus prophesied that the Son of Man will be crucified. He told people that he was about to die by crucifixion. Jesus told his disciples that someone would help others to arrest Jesus. He was thinking about Judas helping the Jewish leaders to arrest and crucify Jesus.

See: Prophecy (Prophesy) ; Son of Man; Crucify (Crucifixion); Disciple

#### Who were the chief priests and elders?

[26:3]

When Jesus spoke about elders, he was speaking about certain Jewish leaders who were older men.

See: Chief Priest; Elder

#### What was the palace of the high priest?

[26:3]

The palace of the high priest was the place where the high priest lived. He also worked in this place.

See: High Priest

#### Why did the Jewish leaders plot to kill Jesus?

[26:4]

The Jewish leaders plotted to kill Jesus. That is, they made plans to arrest and kill Jesus. They believed that he broke the Law of Moses and should be killed. However, he did not break the Law of Moses. They had to plan to do this in secret, because many people loved Jesus and thought he was a prophet. They did not want people to see them arrest Jesus. They feared what people would be angry if they arrested Jesus.

See: Law of Moses; Prophet

#### 26:6-16

#### Where was Bethany?

[26:6]

See Map: Bethany

#### What was a leper?

[26:6]

See: Leprosy (Leper)

#### Why was Jesus reclining at the table?

[26:7]

In ancient Israel, people ate by reclining at a table. Jesus reclined at a table because he had just eaten.

#### What did this woman have?

[26:7]

The woman had a jar with certain oil that smelled very good. Some people call this perfume. She opened this jar and poured it on Jesus head and feet to honor him. Jesus also said when she did this it was an anointing that prepared his body to be buried. In ancient Israel, people poured various ointments or oils on a dead person before they buried them.

See: John 12:3-7

See: Anoint (Anointing)

#### Why did the disciples not want this woman to do this?

[26:8, 26:9]

The disciples did not want this woman to pour this expensive oil on Jesus. This is because it would only smell good for a short time. However, if it was sold, it was worth about the same amount of money as someone would make in one year. This could be used to help many poor people. Jesus said they were wrong. This is because what she did was a symbol. She helped Jesus prepare to die so people could be at peace with God. This was greater than helping poor people.

See: [Symbol](https://content.bibletranslationtools.org/WycliffeAssociates/en_bc/src/branch/master/articleas/symbol.md); Disciple

#### What is the good news?

[26:13]

See: Gospel; Preach (Preacher)

#### Why did Judas go to the chief priests?

[26:14]

Judas went to the chief priests to help them arrest Jesus. Scholars do not agree why he did this. The priests gave Judas a large amount of money to help them.

See: Zechariah 11:12-13

See: Chief Priest

#### 26:17-35

#### What was the first day of unleavened bread?

[26:17]

The first of unleavened bread was the first day of the Festival of Unleavened Bread. This was the day they sacrificed a lamb for the passover.

See: Exodus 12:14-20

See: Festival of Unleavened Bread; Offer (Offering); Sacrifice; Passover

#### What did it mean that the disciples needed to prepare for the passover meal?

[26:17]

The disciples needed to prepare for the passover meal. That is, they needed to become clean so they could eat this meal. They also needed to get certain foods ready to eat for this meal.

See: Disciple; Passoverr; Clean and Unclean

#### Why did Jesus say “my time is at hand”?

[26:18]

When Jesus said “my time is at hand,” he used a metaphor. He was saying that it was about time for him to die.

See: Metaphor

#### How did Jesus know that one of his disciples was going to betray him?

[26:21]

After travelling with these twelve disciples for three years, Jesus had one last meal with them. During this meal, he told them that one of the disciples would betray him. Scholars think that the Holy Spirit helped Jesus to know which disciple was going to betray him.

This man would be punished for what he did. He would live forever in hell and be punished there forever. This is why it would be better for him to have not been born than to be punished forever in hell.

See: Disciple; Holy Spirit; Hell; Son of Man; Woe; Punish (Punishment)

#### Why did Jesus say the things he did to the disciples?

[26:23, 26:24]

During this last meal, Jesus told the disciples certain things. Chrsitians now celebrate the Lord’s Supper to remember Jesus (see: 1 Corinthians 11:23-25). Scholars disagree about why Jesus wanted Christians to do this.

See: Lord's Supper; New Covenant; Kingdom of God

#### What was a hymn?

[26:30]

A hymn was a song that was sung to worship God.

See: Worship

#### Where was the Mount of Olives?

[26:30]

See Map: Mount of Olives

#### Why did Jesus say that “all of you will fall away”?

[26:31]

Jesus said that the disciples would fall away. He said this would fulfill what Zecariah prophesied (see: Zechariah 13:7). This was a metaphor. Jesus was the shepherd and the disciples were the sheep. When Jesus died, the disciples would not want people to know they followed Jesus. However, this did not last for very long.

Peter said that he would never deny Jesus, that is, fall away. However, Peter denied Jesus three times that night.

See: Fall (Fall Away, Stand); Prophecy (Prophesy) ; Metaphor; Fulfill (Fulfillment); Shepherd

#### Where were these things written?

[26:31]

See: Zechariah 13:7

#### Where was Galilee?

[26:32]

See Map: Galilee

#### How will Peter deny Jesus?

[26:34]

Jesus said that Peter would deny him. That is, Peter would say that he did not know Jesus. Peter would deny knowing Jesus and being one of Jesus’s disciples.

See: Disciple

#### 26:36-46

#### Where was Gethsemane?

[26:36]

See Map: Gethsemane

#### What is a soul?

[26:38]

See: Soul

#### Why was Jesus sorrowful?

[26:38]

Jesus was sorrowful when he prayed. He knew he was about to die. He was not afraid to die because he knew why he had to die. However, he was overwhelmed because he knew that he was about to be separated from God the Father in some way. He was also punished by God for the sins of all people.

See: Atone (Atonement); Sin; Pray (Prayer)

#### Why did Jesus want the cup to pass?

[26:39]

Jesus asked God the Father if it was possible for the cup to pass. That is, he asked God the Father if he really had to die. This is a metaphor. He wanted to not have to be punished for all people. However, he was willing to die to obey God.

See: God the Father; Metaphor; Punish (Punishment); Will of God

#### Why did Jesus want Peter to pray not to enter into temptation?

[26:41]

Jesus wanted Peter to pray. However, Peter could not pray for one hour without falling asleep. Jesus told Peter to pray and ask not to enter into temptation. That is, that he would not be tempted. Peter was about to be tempted to deny Jesus and he, in fact, did deny Jesus (see: 26:69-75).

See: Pray (Prayer); Tempt (Temptation)

#### What did Jesus mean when he said, the spirit is willing, but the flesh is weak?

[26:41]

Jesus said that the spirit was willing but the flesh was weak. People are weak, that is, they give up easily when they are suffering. They cannot do things that honor God without the help of the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit wanted to help Peter. He just needed to ask for help.

See: Spirit (Spiritual); Flesh; Holy Spirit

#### How has the hour at hand?

[26:45]

Jesus said the hour is at hand. That is, the things he talked about were about to happen.

#### Who were the sinners?

[26:45]

Jesus said that he was betrayed to sinners. These sinners were the Jewish leaders. They were supposed to help people worship God. Instead, they did evil. He knew Judas was coming to help them arrest Jesus, even before he could see or hear Judas. Jesus did not wait for Judas but went out to meet him.

See: Son of Man; Sin; Worship

#### 26:47-56

#### Who were the chief priests and elders?

[26:47]

When Matthew wrote about the elders, he was speaking about certain Jewish leaders who were older men.

See: Chief Priest; Scribe; Elder

#### How did Judas kiss Jesus?

[26:48, 26:49]

Judas kissed Jesus on the cheek. In ancient Israel, people often greeted each other in this way. What was a rabbi?

See: Rabbi

#### Why did someone cut off this man’s ear?

[26:51]

Someone who was with Jesus fought trying to defend Jesus. He did not want the Jewish leaders to arrest Jesus. When he did this, he cut off someone’s ear in his fighting.

See: High Priest

#### How many angels were twelve legions?

[26:53]

Twelve legions of angels were 60,000 angels.

See: Angel

#### What scriptures does this fulfill?

[26:54]

Jesus said that when the Jewish leaders arrested him, this fulfilled certain prophecies. These were prophecies said by Isaiah (see: Isaiah 53) and Zechariah (see: Zechariah 13:7). The disciples forsook Jesus. That is, they rejected him in some way and ran away.

See: Prophecy (Prophesy) ; Fulfill (Fulfillment)

#### 26:57-68

#### What was the courtyard of the high priest?

[26:58]

The courtyard was an open space around the palace of the high priest. The Jewish leaders took Jesus to the courtyard of the high priest. This was where Peter went and sat down and watched the trial of Jesus.

See: High Priest; Scribe; Elder; Chief Priest; Jewish Council (Sanhedrin)

#### What was testimony against Jesus?

[26:59]

The Jewish leaders wanted testimony against Jesus. That is, they wanted people to speak against Jesus. They wanted them to say that he broke the Law of Moses in a way that meant he needed to be put to death. However, Jesus never broke the Law of Moses.

See: Law of Moses

#### What was meant by the words, “I am able to destroy the temple of God and rebuild it in three days”?

[26:61]

Jesus’ accusers claimed that he made the statement, “I am able to destroy the temple of God and rebuild it in three days”? This was a false accusation. When Jesus spoke about the destroying of a temple, this was a metaphor. He was speaking about the temple of his own body, which was to be put to death, and then raised to life in three days (see: John 2:18-22).

See: Temple; Metaphor; Resurrect (Resurrection)

#### Why did the high priest ask Jesus if he was the Messiah, the Son of God?

[26:63]

The high priest asked Jesus if he was the Messiah, the Son of the blessed one because he wanted to accuse Jesus of blasphemy. When he asked Jesus this, he wanted to see if Jesus would plainly say that he is the Messiah and God.

See: Messiah (Christ); Son of God; High Priest; Blaspheme (Blasphemy); Jesus is God

#### How did Jesus answer the high priest?

[26:64]

Jesus answered in a way that said he was equal to God. The high priest will see Jesus again when he is next to God in heaven in a place of honor and power and when he comes to judge the world. He will also return to the earth on clouds and will rule the world (see: Daniel 7:13-14).

The high priest tore his clothes because he thought Jesus blasphemed God. This is what the high priest did when someone blasphemed. According to the Law of Moses, blasphemy was punished by killing the person who blasphemed. However, Jesus did not blaspheme God because he is God.

See: Son of Man; Right Hand; Blaspheme (Blasphemy); Jesus is God; Heaven; Judge (Judgment); Jesus' Return to Earth; Law of Moses

#### How did the people ask Jesus to prophesy?

[26:68]

Many people beat Jesus at the same time. Scholars think his eyes were covered and he could not see. They mocked Jesus by asking him to prophesy and tell them which of the people hit him.

See: Prophecy (Prophesy)

#### 26:69-75

#### Why did Peter deny Jesus?

[26:70, 26:72]

When Jesus was arrested, Peter followed near to Jesus. However, he stayed far away so people would not know he was one of the people who followed Jesus. He feared getting arrested. Therefore, he did not want anyone to know that he was one of the disciples. This is why he denied knowing Jesus.

See: Disciple

See: Map: Galilee; Nazareth

#### Why did the people talk about the way Peter spoke?

[26:73]

The people in Jerusalem spoke in a different way than the people in Galilee. Because of this, the girl knew Peter was from Galilee, the same place where Jesus and his disciples lived.

See: Disciple

See Map: Galilee

#### Why did Peter begin to curse and swear?

[26:74]

Peter wanted this girl to think he was not a disciple of Jesus. After he told he that he was not a disciple, he put himself under curses and swore. That is, he said if he was lying, God should curse him. He swore to her in the same way someone would speak in front of a judge.

See: Disciple; Swear (Oath); Curse; Judge (Judgment)

### Chapter 26

**1** It came about that when Jesus had finished all these words, he said to his disciples, **2** "You know that after two days the Passover is coming, and the Son of Man will be given over to be crucified."

**3** Then the chief priests and the elders of the people were gathered together in the palace of the high priest, who was named Caiaphas. **4** They plotted together to arrest Jesus stealthily and kill him. **5** For they were saying, "Not during the festival, so that a riot does not arise among the people."

**6** Now while Jesus was in Bethany in the house of Simon the leper, **7** as he was reclining at table, a woman came to him having an alabaster jar of very expensive ointment, and she poured it upon his head. **8** But when his disciples saw it, they became angry and said, "What is the reason for this waste? **9** This could have been sold for a large amount and given to the poor."

**10** But Jesus, knowing this, said to them, "Why are you causing trouble for this woman? For she has done a beautiful thing for me. **11** You always have the poor with you, but you will not always have me. **12** For when she poured this ointment on my body, she did it for my burial. **13** Truly I say to you, wherever this good news is preached in the whole world, what this woman has done will also be spoken of in memory of her."

**14** Then one of the twelve, who was named Judas Iscariot, went to the chief priests **15** and said, "What are you willing to give me to turn him over to you?" They weighed out thirty pieces of silver for him. **16** From that moment he sought an opportunity to turn him over to them.

**17** Now on the first day of unleavened bread the disciples came to Jesus and said, "Where do you want us to prepare for you to eat the Passover meal?"

**18** He said, "Go into the city to a certain man and say to him, 'The Teacher says, "My time is at hand. I will keep the Passover at your house with my disciples."'" **19** The disciples did as Jesus directed them, and they prepared the Passover meal.

**20** When evening came, he sat down to eat with the twelve disciples. **21** As they were eating, he said, "Truly I say to you that one of you will betray me."

**22** They were very sorrowful, and each one began to ask him, "Surely not I, Lord?"

**23** He answered, "The one who dips his hand with me in the dish is the one who will betray me. **24** The Son of Man will go, just as it is written about him. But woe to that man by whom the Son of Man is betrayed! It would be better for that man if he had not been born."

**25** Judas, who would betray him said, "Is it I, Rabbi?"

He said to him, "You have said it yourself."

**26** As they were eating, Jesus took bread, blessed it, and broke it. He gave it to the disciples and said, "Take, eat. This is my body." **27** He took a cup and gave thanks, and gave it to them and said, "Drink it, all of you. **28** For this is my blood of the covenant that is poured out for many for the forgiveness of sins. **29** But I say to you, I will not drink again of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom."

**30** When they had sung a hymn, they went out to the Mount of Olives. **31** Then Jesus said to them, "All of you will fall away tonight because of me, for it is written,

'I will strike the shepherd

and the sheep of the flock will be scattered.'

**32** But after I am raised up, I will go ahead of you into Galilee."

**33** But Peter said to him, "Even if all fall away because of you, I will never fall away."

**34** Jesus said to him, "Truly I say to you, this very night, before the rooster crows, you will deny me three times."

**35** Peter said to him, "Even if I must die with you, I will not deny you." All the other disciples said the same thing.

**36** Then Jesus went with them to a place called Gethsemane and said to his disciples, "Sit here while I go over there and pray." **37** He took Peter and the two sons of Zebedee with him and began to become sorrowful and troubled. **38** Then he said to them, "My soul is deeply sorrowful, even to death. Remain here and watch with me." **39** He went a little farther, fell on his face, and prayed. He said, "My Father, if it is possible, let this cup pass from me. Yet, not as I will, but as you will." **40** He came to the disciples and found them sleeping, and he said to Peter, "What, could you not watch with me for one hour? **41** Watch and pray that you do not enter into temptation. The spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak." **42** He went away a second time and prayed. He said, "My Father, if this cannot pass away unless I drink it, your will be done." **43** He came again and found them sleeping, for their eyes were heavy. **44** So leaving them again, he went away and prayed a third time, saying the same words. **45** Then Jesus came to the disciples and said to them, "Are you still sleeping and taking your rest? Look, the hour is at hand, and the Son of Man is being betrayed into the hands of sinners. **46** Arise, let us go. Look, the one who is betraying me is near."

**47** While he was still speaking, Judas, one of the twelve, came. A large crowd came with him from the chief priests and elders of the people. They came with swords and clubs. **48** Now the man who was going to betray Jesus had given them a signal, saying, "The one I kiss is the man. Seize him." **49** Immediately he came up to Jesus and said, "Greetings, Rabbi!" and he kissed him.

**50** Jesus said to him, "Friend, do what you have come to do." Then they came, laid hands on Jesus, and seized him. **51** Behold, one of those who was with Jesus stretched out his hand, drew his sword, and struck the servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear. **52** Then Jesus said to him, "Put your sword back in its place, for all those who take up the sword will perish by the sword. **53** Do you think that I could not call upon my Father, and he would send me more than twelve legions of angels? **54** But how then would the scriptures be fulfilled, that this must happen?" **55** At that time Jesus said to the crowd, "Have you come out with swords and clubs to seize me like a robber? Every day I sat teaching in the temple, and you did not arrest me. **56** But all this has happened so that the writings of the prophets might be fulfilled." Then all the disciples abandoned him and fled.

**57** Those who had seized Jesus led him away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders had gathered together. **58** But Peter followed him from a distance to the courtyard of the high priest. He went inside and sat down with the officers to see the outcome. **59** Now the chief priests and the whole council were looking for false testimony against Jesus so that they might put him to death. **60** They did not find any, even though many false witnesses came forward. But later two came forward **61** and said, "This man said, 'I am able to destroy the temple of God and rebuild it in three days.'"

**62** The high priest stood up and said to him, "Do you have no answer? What is it that they are testifying against you?" **63** But Jesus was silent. The high priest said to him, "I command you by the living God, tell us whether you are the Christ, the Son of God."

**64** Jesus replied to him, "You have said it yourself. But I tell you, from now on you will see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of Power, and coming on the clouds of heaven."

**65** Then the high priest tore his clothes and said, "He has spoken blasphemy! Why do we still need witnesses? Look, now you have heard the blasphemy. **66** What do you think?"

They answered and said, "He is deserving of death." **67** Then they spit in his face and beat him with their fists, while some slapped him **68** and said, "Prophesy to us, you Christ. Who is it that struck you?"

**69** Now Peter was sitting outside in the courtyard, and a servant girl came to him and said, "You were also with Jesus of Galilee."

**70** But he denied it in front of them all, saying, "I do not know what you are talking about."

**71** When he went out to the gateway, another servant girl saw him and said to those there, "This man was also with Jesus of Nazareth."

**72** He again denied it with an oath, "I do not know the man!"

**73** After a little while those who were standing by came and said to Peter, "Surely you are also one of them, for the way you speak gives you away."

**74** Then he began to curse and swear, "I do not know the man," and immediately a rooster crowed.

**75** Peter remembered the words that Jesus had said, "Before the rooster crows you will deny me three times." Then he went outside and wept bitterly.

### Chapter 26

**1** येशूले यी सबै वचन भनिसक्‍नुभएपछि उहाँले आफ्ना चेलाहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, **2** “तिमीहरूलाई थाहा छ, कि दुई दिनपछि निस्तार-चाड आउँदै छ, र मानिसका पुत्र क्रुसमा टाँगिनको निम्ति सुम्पिनेछ ।” **3** त्यसपछि कैयाफा नाउँ गरेका प्रधान पुजारीको दरबारमा मुख्य पुजारीहरू तथा मानिसहरूका एल्डरहरू एकसाथ भेला भए । **4** तिनीहरू मिलेर येशूलाई छलसित पक्रने र उहाँलाई मार्ने षड्यन्‍त्र गरे । **5** किनकि तिनीहरूले यसरी भनिरहेका थिए, “चाडको बेलामा भने होइन, ताकि मानिसहरूका माझ खैलाबैला नमच्‍चियोस् ।” **6** अनि जब येशू बेथानियामा सिमोन भन्‍ने एक जना कुष्‍ठरोगीको घरमा हुनुहुन्थ्यो, **7** उहाँ एउटा टेबुलमा अडेस लगाएर बसिरहनुहुँदा अति बहुमूल्य अत्तरको सिङ्गमरमरको एउटा शीशी बोकेकी एउटी स्‍त्री उहाँकहाँ आई, र उसले त्यसलाई उहाँको शिरमा खन्याइदिई । **8** तर जब उहाँका चेलाहरूले यो देखे, तिनीहरू रिसाएर भने, “यसरी नोक्सानी गर्नुको कारण के हो ? **9** यसलाई ठुलो रकममा बेच्न सकिन्थ्यो, र गरिबलाई दिन सकिन्थ्यो ।” **10** तर येशूले यो जानेर तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “तिमीहरूले यी स्‍त्रीलाई किन दुःख दिइरहेका छौ ? किनकि यिनले मेरो निम्ति अति नै राम्रो काम गरेकी छन् । **11** गरिबहरू त तिमीहरूसँग सधैँ हुनेछन्, तर म तिमीहरूसँग सधैँ रहनेछैन । **12** किनकि जब यी स्‍त्रीले यो अत्तर मेरो शरीरमाथि खन्याइन्, यिनले मेरो दफनको निम्ति यो गरिन् । **13** साँच्‍चै म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, यो सुसमाचार संसारको जुनसकै ठाउँमा प्रचार गरिँदा, यी स्‍त्रीले जे गरेकी छन्, तिनको सम्झनामा यो चर्चा गरिनेछ ।” **14** त्यसपछि बाह्र जनामध्येको एक जसको नाउँ यहूदा इस्करियोत थियो, ऊ मुख्य पुजारीहरूकहाँ गयो, **15** र भन्यो, “उहाँलाई तपाईंहरूकहाँ पक्राइदिनलाई तपाईंहरूले मलाई के दिन तयार हुनुहुन्छ ?” तिनीहरूले उसको निम्ति तिसवटा चाँदीका सिक्‍का छुट्‌ट्याइदिए । **16** त्यस बेलादेखि उहाँलाई तिनीहरूका हातमा पक्राइदिनलाई उसले मौका खोजिरह्‍यो । **17** अब अखमिरी रोटीको चाडको पहिलो दिनमा चेलाहरू येशूकहाँ आएर भने, “हामीले तपाईंको निम्ति निस्तार-चाडको भोज कहाँ तयार पारेको तपाईं चाहनुहुन्छ ?” **18** उहाँले भन्‍नुभयो, “सहरमा एक जना व्यक्‍तिकहाँ जाओ र उसलाई भन, ‘गुरुले भन्‍नुहुन्छ, मेरो समय नजिकै आइपुगेको छ । म तिम्रो घरमा चेलाहरूसँगै निस्तार-चाड मनाउन चाहन्छु ।’” **19** येशूले जस्तो निर्देशन दिनुभएको थियो, चेलाहरूले त्यस्तै गरे, र उनीहरूले निस्तार-चाडको निम्ति तयारी गरे । **20** जब साँझ पर्‍यो, उहाँ आफ्ना बाह्र चेलासँग भोज खानलाई बस्‍नुभयो । **21** जब उहाँ र चेलाहरू खाइरहनुभएको थियो, उहाँले भन्‍नुभयो, “साँच्‍चै म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, कि तिमीहरूमध्ये एक जनाले मलाई धोका दिनेछ ।” **22** उनीहरू सबै अति दुःखित भए, र हरेकले उहाँलाई यसरी सोध्‍न थाले, “प्रभु, म त निश्‍चय नै होइन होला ?” **23** उहाँले जवाफ दिनुभयो, “जसले मसँगै यस कचौरामा हात डुबाउँछ, उसले नै मलाई धोका दिनेछ । **24** मानिसका पुत्र त्यहीअनुसार नै जानेछन् जसरी उनको बारेमा लेखिएको छ । तर धिक्‍कार त्यस व्यक्‍तिलाई जसको कारण मानिसका पुत्रलाई धोका हुन्छ ! त्यो व्यक्‍ति त नजन्मिएकै भए त्यसको निम्ति असल हुने थियो ।” **25** यहूदा जसले उहाँलाई धोका दिनेवाला थियो, उसले भन्यो, “रब्बी, के त्यो म हुँ ?” उहाँले त्यसलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “तिमी आफैँले त्यो भनेका छौ ।” **26** उहाँ र चेलाहरूले खाइरहनुहुँदा येशूले रोटी लिनुभई धन्यवाद दिनुभयो र त्यो भाँच्‍नुभयो । उहाँले त्यो आफ्ना चेलाहरूलाई दिनुभयो र भन्‍नुभयो, “लेओ, खाओ । यो मेरो शरीर हो ।” **27** उहाँले कचौरा लिनुभयो र धन्यवाद दिनुभयो, अनि त्यो उनीहरूलाई दिनुभयो र भन्‍नुभयो, “तिमीहरू सबैले यसलाई पिओ । **28** किनकि यो करारमा भएको मेरो रगत हो जुन धेरैका पापको क्षमादानको निम्ति बगाइएको छ । **29** तर म तिमीहरूलाई भन्दछु, म यस बोटको फलबाट अब फेरि पिउनेछैन, जबसम्म मेरा पिताको राज्यमा म तिमीहरूसँग नयाँ गरी पिउँदिन ।” **30** उहाँहरू सबैले भजन गाइसक्‍नुभएपछि उहाँहरू जैतून डाँडातर्फ लाग्‍नुभयो । **31** त्यसपछि येशूले तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “आज राती मेरो कारण तिमीहरू सबै पछि हट्नेछौ, किनकि यसरी लेखिएको छ, ‘म गोठालोलाई प्रहार गर्नेछु र बथानका सबै भेडा तितरबितर हुनेछन् ।’ **32** तर म उठाइएपछि म तिमीहरूभन्दा अगि गालीलमा जानेछु ।” **33** तर पत्रुसले उहाँलाई भने, “तपाईंको कारणले सबै जना पछि हटे तापनि म कहिल्यै पछि हट्नेछैनँ ।” **34** येशूले उनलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “साँच्‍चै म तिमीलाई भन्दछु, आज राती भाले बास्‍नुभन्दा अगि तिमीले मलाई तिन पल्ट इन्कार गर्नेछौ ।” **35** पत्रुसले उहाँलाई भने, “म तपाईंसँगै मर्नुपरे तापनि म तपाईंलाई इन्कार गर्नेछैनँ ।” अनि अरू सबै चेलाले पनि त्यसै भने । **36** त्यसपछि येशू उनीहरूसँगै गेतसमनी भन्‍ने ठाउँमा जानुभयो र आफ्ना चेलाहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “म अलि पर गएर प्रार्थना गर्छु, तर तिमीहरूचाहिँ यहीँ बस ।” **37** उहाँले पत्रुस र जब्दियाका दुई छोरालाई आफूसँग लिएर जानुभयो, र शोकित र व्याकुल हुन थाल्नुभयो । **38** त्यसपछि उहाँले तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “मेरो आत्मा अत्यधिक शोकले भरिएर मरेतुल्य भएको छ । यहीँ बस र मसँगै जागा रहो ।” **39** उहाँ अलि पर जानुभयो, आफ्ना घुँडा टेक्दै घोप्‍टो पर्नुभयो र प्रार्थना गर्नुभयो । उहाँले भन्‍नुभयो, “हे मेरा पिता, सम्भव भए, यो कचौरा मबाट हटिजाओस् । तर, मैले इच्छा गरेजस्तो होइन, तपाईंको इच्छाजस्तो होस् ।” **40** उहाँ चेलाहरूकहाँ आउनुभयो र तिनीहरूलाई सुतिरहेको भेट्टाउनुभयो, र उहाँले पत्रुसलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “के तिमीहरू मसँग एक घण्टाको लागि पनि जागा रहन सकेनौ ? **41** जागा रहो र परीक्षामा नपर्नको निम्ति प्रार्थना गर । आत्मा त तयार छ, तर शरीर भने कमजोर छ ।” **42** उहाँ दोस्रो पटक पनि पर जानुभयो र प्रार्थना गर्नुभयो, र भन्‍नुभयो, “हे मेरा पिता, यदि मैले नपीकन यो हुँदैन भने, तपाईंकै इच्छा पुरा होस् ।” **43** उहाँ फेरि आउनुभयो र तिनीहरूलाई सुतिरहेको भेट्टाउनुभयो, किनकि तिनीहरूका आँखा लोलाएका थिए । **44** त्यसपछि उहाँले तिनीहरूलाई फेरि छोड्नुभयो र पर जानुभयो । उहाँले तेस्रो पल्ट प्रार्थना गर्नुभयो र उही वचन दोहोर्‍याउनुभयो । **45** त्यसपछि येशू चेलाहरूकहाँ आउनुभयो र तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “के तिमीहरू अझै पनि सुतिरहेका छौ र आराम गरिरहेका छौ ? हेर, त्यो घडी आइसकेको छ, र मानिसका पुत्रलाई पापीहरूको हातमा धोकासाथ सुम्पिँदै छ । **46** उठ, अब हामी जाऔँ । हेर, मलाई धोका दिनेचाहिँ नजिकै छ ।” **47** जब उहाँ बोलिरहनुभएको थियो, बाह्रमध्ये एक जना अर्थात् यहूदा आए । मुख्य पुजारीहरू र मानिसहरूका एल्डरहरूको एउटा ठुलो भिड ऊसँगै आयो । तिनीहरू लाठीहरू र तरवारहरू बोकेर आए । **48** अब जुन व्यक्‍तिले येशूलाई धोका दिन लागेको थियो, त्यसले तिनीहरूलाई यसो भनी सङ्केत दिएको थियो, “जसलाई म चुम्बन गर्छु, उनी नै हुन् । उनलाई नै पक्रनू ।” **49** तुरुन्तै ऊ येशूकहाँ आयो र भन्यो, “रब्बी, अभिवादन !” अनि उसले उहाँलाई चुम्बन गर्‍यो । **50** येशूले उसलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “मित्र, तिमीले जे गर्न आएका छौ त्यो गरिहाल ।” त्यसपछि तिनीहरू आए, र येशूमाथि हात राखे, र उहाँलाई पक्रे । **51** हेर, येशूसँग भएकाहरूमध्ये एक जनाले आफ्नो हात उठायो; आफ्नो तरवार थुत्यो, र मुख्य पुजारीको एउटा नोकरमाथि प्रहार गर्‍यो, अनि उसको कान काटिदियो । **52** त्यसपछि येशूले उसलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “आफ्नो तरवारलाई त्यसको स्थानमा राख, किनकि ज-जसले तरवार उठाउँछन् तिनीहरू तरवारद्वारा नै नष्‍ट पारिनेछन् । **53** के तिमीहरू विचार गर्दछौ, कि मैले मेरा पितालाई पुकार्न सक्दिनँ र ? के उहाँले मेरो निम्ति स्वर्गदूतहरूका बाह्र पल्टन पठाइदिनुहुन्‍न र ? **54** तर यस्तो हुनुपर्छ भनी धर्मशास्‍त्रले भनेको कसरी पुरा हुने थियो त ?” **55** त्यति बेला येशूले भिडलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “के तिमीहरू तरवार र लाठाहरू लिएर चोरलाई झैँ मलाई पक्रन आएका छौ ? म दिनहुँ मन्दिरमा सिकाउँदै बसेँ, अनि तिमीहरूले मलाई पक्रेनौ । **56** तर यी सबै कुरा भए, ताकि अगमवक्‍ताहरूले लेखेका कुरा पुरा हुन सकून् ।” त्यसपछि सबै चेलाले उहाँलाई छोडे र भागे । **57** जसले येशूलाई पक्रेका थिए तिनीहरूले उहाँलाई प्रधान पुजारी कैयाफाकहाँ लगे, जहाँ शास्‍त्रीहरू र एल्डरहरू एकसाथ भेला भएका थिए । **58** तर पत्रुसले प्रधान पुजारीको आँगनसम्म उहाँलाई टाढैबाट पछ्याइरहे । उनी भित्र गए र परिणाम कस्तो हुने होला भनेर हेर्न पहरेदारहरूसँगै बसे । **59** अब मुख्य पुजारीहरू र सम्पूर्ण परिषद्ले येशूलाई मृत्युदण्ड दिन उहाँको विरुद्धमा झुटो गवाही खोजिरहेका थिए । **60** थुप्रै झुटा गवाह अगि आए तापनि उनीहरूले कुनै प्रमाण भेट्टाएनन् । तर पछि दुई जना अगि आए, **61** र भने, “यो मानिसले यसो भन्यो, ‘मैले परमेश्‍वरको मन्दिरलाई भत्काएर यसलाई तिन दिनमा पुनर्निर्माण गर्न सक्छु’ ।” **62** प्रधान पुजारी उभिए र उहाँलाई भने, “के तिमीसँग कुनै उत्तर छैन ? यी मानिसहरूले तिम्रो विरुद्धमा दिइरहेका गवाही के हो ?” **63** तर येशू चुप रहनुभयो । प्रधान पुजारीले उहाँलाई भने, “जीवित परमेश्‍वरको नाउँमा म तिमीलाई आज्ञा गर्दछु, हामीलाई बताऊ कि के तिमी ख्रीष्‍ट अर्थात् परमेश्‍वरका पुत्र हौ ?” **64** येशूले तिनलाई जवाफ दिनुभयो, “त्यो तपाईं आफैँले नै भन्‍नुभएको छ । तर म तपाईंलाई भन्दछु, कि अबदेखि उसो तपाईंले मानिसका पुत्रलाई सर्वशक्‍तिमान्‌को दाहिने हाततिर बसिरहेका र स्वर्गका बादलहरूमाथि आउँदै गरेका देख्‍नुहुनेछ ।” **65** त्यसपछि प्रधान पुजारीले आफ्ना लुगा च्याते र भने, “यसले ईश्‍वर-निन्दा गरेको छ । अब हामीलाई अरू थप गवाहहरूको आवश्यकता किन पर्‍यो ? हेर्नुहोस्, अब तपाईंहरूले यिनको ईश्‍वर-निन्दा सुन्‍नुभएको छ । **66** तपाईंहरू के विचार गर्नुहुन्छ ?” उनीहरूले जवाफ दिएर भने, “यो मारिनको लागि योग्य छ ।” **67** त्यसपछि तिनीहरूले उहाँको मुखमा थुके र उहाँलाई पिटे, र तिनीहरूका हातले उहाँलाई हिर्काए, **68** र भने, “हे ख्रीष्‍ट, अब हामीलाई अगमवाणी गरी भन्, तँलाई हिर्काउने को हो ?” **69** अब पत्रुसचाहिँ बाहिर आँगनमा बसिरहेका थिए र एउटी दासी उनीकहाँ आई र भनी, “तिमी पनि यी गालीलका येशूसँग थियौ, होइन र ?” **70** तर उनले तिनीहरू सबैका अगि यसो भन्दै यस कुरालाई इन्कार गरे, “तिमीले केको बारेमा कुरा गरिरहेका छौ, मलाई त्यो थाहा छैन ।” **71** जब उनी ढोकातिर बाहिर गए, अर्की दासीले उनलाई देखी र त्यहाँ भएकाहरूलाई भनी, “यो व्यक्‍ति पनि नासरतको येशूसँग थियो ।” **72** अनि उनले पुनः शपथ खाँदै इन्कार गरे, “म यी मानिसलाई चिन्दिनँ ।” **73** त्यसको केही समयपछि त्यहाँ उभिरहेका मानिसहरू आए र पत्रुसलाई भने, “निश्‍चय नै तिमी पनि तिनीहरूमध्ये कै एक हौ, किनकि तिम्रो बोलीले नै यो सङ्केत गर्दछ ।” **74** त्यसपछि उनले सराप्‍न र शपथ खान लागे, “म यी मानिसलाई चिन्दिनँ,” अनि तुरुन्तै भाले बास्यो । **75** अनि येशूले भन्‍नुभएको वचनलाई पत्रुसले सम्झे, “भाले बास्‍नुभन्दा अगि तिमीले मलाई तिन पल्ट इन्कार गर्नेछौ ।” त्यसपछि उनी बाहिर गए र धुरुधुरु रोए ।

### Matthew 27

#### 27:1-10

#### Why did the Jewish leaders plot to kill Jesus?

[27:1]

The Jewish leaders plotted to kill Jesus because they believed that he broke the Law of Moses and should be killed. However, he did not break the Law of Moses.

See: Law of Moses; Chief Priest; Elder

#### Why did the Jewish leaders take Jesus to Pilate?

[27:2]

Pilate was the Roman governor in charge of the Jews. The Jews took Jesus to Pilate because they could not kill anyone without the Pilate giving them permission to do it. The Jews who were there wanted to kill Jesus.

See: Palace; Crucify (Crucifixion)

#### How was someone condemned?

[27:3]

See: Condemn (Condemnation)

#### Why did Judas repent?

[27:3, 27:4]

Judas saw that the Jewish leaders were trying to kill Jesus. Because of this, he repented of what he did. That is, he wished that he had not helped the Jewish leaders to capture Jesus. He tried to give them the money back that these leaders gave to him. He knew that he did something wrong and that Jesus would be killed even though Jesus did not do anything wrong.

See: Repent (Repentance); Blood

#### Why did the chief priest buy the field with the money?

[27:7]

The chief priests did not want the money back they gave to Judas. This is because the money had been used to help to kill Jesus. This was irony. That was because they had used the money, which was considered blood money that was given to Judas, to purchase a field that was known as the “field of blood.”

See: Jeremiah 19:1-11; Zechariah 11:12-13

See: Irony; Chief Priest

**Advice to translators**: Blood money is money that someone made for killing someone else or helping to kill another person.

#### 27:11-31

#### What was meant by Jesus’ answer to Pilate, saying, “You say so”?

[27:11]

Jesus said, “You say so.” Some scholars think this was a way of saying, “what you are saying is true.” Other scholars think Jesus was saying that Pilate was correct in what he said, but that he did not truly understand the meaning of what he said. Why did Jesus not say anything to Pilate about the charges against him?

Jesus did not say anything to Pilate because Jesus did not do anything wrong. Jesus also knew that Jesus needed to die for people’s sins. This also fulfilled a prophecy of Isaiah (see: Isaiah 53:7). This made Pilate think that Jesus was not guilty of the things the Jewish leaders accused him.

See: Sin; Atone (Atonement); Fulfill (Fulfillment); Prophecy (Prophesy)

#### What was the feast about which Matthew spoke?

[27:15]

Matthew spoke about a feast known as the feast of the Passover.

See: Passover

#### Who did Pilate want the people to release from prison?

Pilate did not think Jesus was guilty. However, he did not want to anger the Jewish leaders. Therefore, he tried to get the people to set Jesus free. However, they did not want Jesus to live. Instead, they wanted Pilate to release a murderer. They told Pilate to kill Jesus.

#### What was the name of the prisoner?

[27:16]

In some ancient copies of the Greek New Testament, Matthew said the prisoner was named “Jesus Barabbas.” In other ancient copies of the Greek New Testament, Matthew said the prisoner was named “Barabbas.” Scholars think Matthew wrote “Jesus Barabbas.”

See: Differences in the Ancient Copies of the Bible

#### Why were the Jewish leaders envious of Jesus?

Some scholars think the Jewish leaders were envious of Jesus because they wanted to be honored and loved by the people the way the people loved Jesus. Or perhaps they wanted to know as much about the Law of Moses as Jesus knew.

See: Law of Moses

#### Why was Jesus called the Christ?

[27:17]

Jesus was called the Christ because he was the Messiah.

See: Messiah (Christ)

#### What was a judgment seat?

[27:19]

Pilate’s judgment seat was a seat on a raised platform from which he decided certain things. He could punish people or set them free.

See: Ancient Trials (Lawsuit); Punish (Punishment)

#### Why did Pilate release a prisoner?

[27:22, 27:23]

In ancient Israel, the Roman leader would release a prisoner during the Jewish passover festival. This helped there to be peace between the Romans and the Jews.

See: Passover

#### How was someone crucified?

[27:23]

See: Crucify (Crucifixion)

#### Why did Pilate wash his hands?

[27:24]

Pilate washed his hands. This was a symbol. He wanted them to know that they were the reason that Jesus was going to die. He wanted to tell them that he was not guilty of Jesus’ death. The people were willing to be punished if they were wrong about Jesus because they wanted to see Jesus killed.

See: Symbol](../articleas/symbol.md); [Clean and Unclean; Blood; Punish (Punishment)

#### How many soldiers were in a company?

[27:27]

In a company, there were 600 soldiers.

#### Why did the soldiers dress Jesus the way they did?

[27:28]

The soldiers put a scarlet robe on Jesus. This is what a king would have worn. They put a crown on him. A king wore a crown. However, this crown was made of branches with thorns. It would have been painful to wear. Kings also had a staff. The soldiers did not think Jesus was a king. Instead, they insulted him and pretended that he was a king. They removed these pieces of clothes before they took him to be crucified.

See: Crucify (Crucifixion)

#### 27:32-45

#### Where was Cyrene?

[27:32]

See Map: Cyrene

#### Why did Simon carry Jesus’ cross?

[27:32]

The soldiers made a man named Simon carry Jesus’ cross. This is because Jesus was not strong enough to carry it after he was beaten.

See: Cross

#### Where was Golgotha?

[27:33]

Golgotha was a place outside of the wall of the city of Jerusalem. In English, this place is often called “calvary.” It was a mound that looked like a person’s skull.

#### Why did the soldiers offer Jesus wine mixed with myrrh?

[27:34]

The soldiers offered Jesus something to drink. People thought that this would stop pain. However, he did not want to do this.

#### What was casting lots?

[27:35]

See: Cast Lots

#### Why did the soldiers make a sign?

[27:37]

The soldiers made a sign. This signed told people that he was killed for saying that he was the king of the Jews. When they did this, they mocked Jesus. However, they did not know that Jesus was the king of the Jews.

#### How did the people mock Jesus?

[29:39, 29:40]

People saw Jesus on the cross and they mocked him. Jesus prophesied that he would rebuild the temple in three days. They thought he was speaking about the temple in Jerusalem. This was a metaphor. He was speaking about dying and being resurrected. They told him to save himself. This was irony. He was dying to save them.

See: Cross; Prophecy (Prophesy) ; Temple; Resurrect (Resurrection) ; Save (Salvation, Saved from Sins); Irony; Atone (Atonement); Son of God; Metaphor

#### How did the Jewish leaders mock Jesus?

[27:41, 27:42]

The Jewish leaders mocked Jesus in the same way the people did. They wanted Jesus to do something to prove he was the Messiah. However, he did not do this. Perhaps this is because they would not have believed in Jesus even if he did this. This was also an irony. They say he saved others, but he could not save himself. Jesus did save other people by dying for them. He saved those who believe in him by dying for their sins. They said God would save him if God sent him, but they did not know that God sent him to die. Jesus died obeying God.

See: Messiah (Christ); Irony; Save (Salvation, Saved from Sins); Atone (Atonement)

#### 27:45-56

#### When was the sixth hour?

[27:45]

The sixth hour was about noon.

#### When was the ninth hour?

[27:46]

The ninth hour was about 3pm.

#### Why did Jesus say the things he did?

[27:46]

As Jesus died, people’s sins were put on him in some way. He was separated from God for the first time. This is why he said that God forsook him.

See: Sin; Atone (Atonement)

#### Why did people think Jesus was calling for Elijah?

[27:47]

When Jesus said, “Eli,” the people thought they heard Jesus calling to Elijah.

#### Why did someone try to give Jesus sour wine?

[27:48]

One soldier tried to give Jesus sour wine. Perhaps he thought this would help to Jesus not be in as much pain. He tried to help Jesus. However, the other soldiers wanted to make Jesus live longer so they could see if Elijah came to help him. He did this to mock Jesus.

#### How did Jesus give up his spirit?

[27:50]

When Matthew said Jesus gave up his spirit, he was saying that Jesus died.

See: Spirit (Spiritual)

#### Why was the curtain in the temple split into two pieces?

[27:52]

In the temple, there was a curtain that separated the holiest place from everything else. It was the place where the high priest went once a year offer a sacrifice to God. God was in this place in a certain way. The curtain was so big and thick that it could not be torn. When Jesus died, it tore. This was a metaphor. When the curtain tore, it showed there was no longer anything that separated people from God.

See:Most Holy Place (Holy of Holies); High Priest; Offer (Offering); Sacrifice; Metaphor; Temple; Presence of God

#### How were people resurrected?

[27:52]

Matthew wrote that there was an earthquake in Jerusalem. At this time, many dead people were resurrected. These were Jews who believed in God and were at peace with God. Some scholars think this happened to show that the death of Jesus broke the power of death itself.

See: Resurrect (Resurrection) ; Holy Ones

#### Why did the Roman soldier think that Jesus was the Son of God?

[27:54]

From the events that happened at Jesus’ death, the Roman soldier believed Jesus was the Son of God. Some scholars think that the soldier declaring Jesus to be the Son of God showed Jesus’ innocence and the guilt of the people. Other scholars think that he said that Jesus was a very great man whom God blessed. Matthew wanted people to think about how the Roman soldier believed the truth about Jesus and the Jewish leaders did not.

See: Son of God; Bless (Blessing)

#### Where was Galilee?

[27:55]

See Map: Galilee

#### Who were the sons of Zebedee?

[27:56]

See: Matthew 4:21

#### 27:57-66

#### Where was Arimathea?

[27:57]

See Map: Arimathea

#### How was Joseph a disciple of Jesus?

[27:57]

Joseph was a pharisee and also a disciple of Jesus. That is, he believed in Jesus.

See: Disciple; Pharisees

#### Why did Joseph of Arimathea ask for Jesus’ body?

[27:58]

Joseph of Arimathea asked Pilate for Jesus’ body. He was a Jew. According to the Law of Moses, a dead body needed to be buried before the sun set, especially if the Sabbath was the next day.

See: Deuteronomy 21:23

See: Law of Moses; Sabbath

#### Why did Joseph wrap the body in clean linen cloth?

[27:59]

Joseph wrapped Jesus’ body in clean linen cloth. He did this to prepare Jesus’ body to be buried.

#### Why did Joseph put the body of Jesus in a new tomb?

[27:60]

Joseph put the body of Jesus in a new tomb because it honored Jesus. There was no odor of death or decay. Usually a tomb held several bodies. After a year, the bones were placed in a box.

See: Tomb

#### Who was the other Mary?

[27:61]

See: Matthew 27:56

#### What was the Day of Preparation?

[27:62]

The Damby of Preparation was the time to prepare for the Sabbath. It was the day before the Sabbath. It began on Thursday evening and lasted until Friday evening. People cleaned houses, bought supplies, and cooked food so that they did no work on the Sabbath.

See: Sabbath

#### Who were the chief priests and pharisees?

[27:63]

See: Chief Priest; Pharisees

#### Who was the deceiver?

[27:63]

The Jewish leaders spoke about a deceiver. They were speaking about Jesus. They thought that Jesus deceived people. That is, he lied to people. The Jewish leaders thought the disciples would also try to steal Jesus’ body so they could deceive people.

#### How was someone raised from the dead?

[27:64]

See: Resurrect (Resurrection)

### Chapter 27

**1** Now when morning came, all the chief priests and elders of the people plotted against Jesus to put him to death. **2** They bound him, led him away, and delivered him to Pilate the governor.

**3** Then when Judas, who had betrayed him, saw that Jesus had been condemned, he repented and returned the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders, **4** and said, "I have sinned by betraying innocent blood."

But they said, "What is that to us? See to that yourself." **5** Then he threw down the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went out and hanged himself. **6** The chief priests took the pieces of silver and said, "It is not lawful to put this into the treasury because it is the price of blood." **7** They discussed the matter together, and they bought with the money the potter's field in which to bury strangers. **8** For this reason that field has been called, "The Field of Blood" to this day. **9** Then that which had been spoken by Jeremiah the prophet was fulfilled, saying, "They took the thirty pieces of silver, the price set on him by the sons of Israel, **10** and they gave it for the potter's field, as the Lord had directed me."

**11** Now Jesus stood before the governor, and the governor asked him, "Are you the King of the Jews?"

Jesus answered him, "You say so."

**12** But when he was accused by the chief priests and elders, he answered nothing. **13** Then Pilate said to him, "Do you not hear how many things they accuse you of?" **14** But he did not answer even one word, so that the governor was greatly amazed. **15** Now at the festival it was the custom of the governor to set free one prisoner chosen by the crowd. **16** At that time they had a notorious prisoner named Jesus Barabbas. *[*[1](#fn-040-027-016-1)*]***17** So when they were gathered together, Pilate said to them, "Who do you want me to set free for you? Barabbas, or Jesus who is called Christ?" **18** He knew that they had handed Jesus over to him because of envy.

**19** While he was sitting on the judgment seat, his wife sent word to him and said, "Have nothing to do with that innocent man. For I have suffered much today because of a dream I had about him."

**20** Now the chief priests and the elders persuaded the crowd that they should ask for Barabbas and destroy Jesus. **21** The governor asked them, "Which of the two do you want me to set free for you?"

They said, "Barabbas."

**22** Pilate said to them, "What should I do with Jesus who is called Christ?"

They all answered, "Crucify him."

**23** Then he said, "Why, what evil has he done?"

But they cried out even louder, "Crucify him."

**24** So when Pilate saw that he was gaining nothing, but instead a riot was starting, he took water, washed his hands in front of the crowd, and said, "I am innocent of the blood of this man. You see to it."

**25** All the people said, "May his blood be on us and our children." **26** Then he set Barabbas free for them, but he scourged Jesus and handed him over to be crucified.

**27** Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into the government headquarters and they gathered the whole company of soldiers. **28** They stripped him and put a scarlet robe on him. **29** They made a crown of thorns and put it on his head, and placed a staff in his right hand. They knelt down before him and mocked him, saying, "Hail, King of the Jews!" **30** They spat on him, and they took the staff and struck him on the head again and again. **31** When they had mocked him, they took the robe off him and put his own garments on him, and led him away to crucify him.

**32** As they came out, they found a man from Cyrene named Simon, whom they forced to go with them so that he might carry his cross. **33** They came to a place called Golgotha, which means "The Place of a Skull." **34** They gave him wine to drink mixed with gall. But when he tasted it, he would not drink. **35** When they had crucified him, they divided up his garments by casting lots, **36** and they sat and kept guard over him. **37** Above his head they put the charge against him, which read, "This is Jesus, the king of the Jews." **38** Two robbers were crucified with him, one on the right of him and one on the left. **39** Those who passed by insulted him, shaking their heads **40** and saying, "You who were going to destroy the temple and rebuild it in three days, save yourself! If you are the Son of God, come down from the cross!"

**41** In the same way the chief priests were mocking him, along with the scribes and elders, and said, **42** "He saved others, but he cannot save himself. He is the King of Israel. Let him come down off the cross, and then we will believe in him. **43** He trusts in God, let God rescue him now, if God consents to release him. For he even said, 'I am the Son of God.'" **44** In the same way the robbers who were crucified with him also insulted him.

**45** Now from the sixth hour darkness came over the whole land until the ninth hour. **46** About the ninth hour, Jesus cried with a loud voice and said, "Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani?" which means, "My God, my God, why have you abandoned me?"

**47** When some of those who were standing there heard it, they said, "He is calling for Elijah."

**48** Immediately one of them ran and took a sponge, filled it with sour wine, put it on a reed staff, and gave it to him to drink. **49** The rest of them said, "Leave him alone. Let us see whether Elijah comes to save him." **50** Then Jesus cried out again with a loud voice and gave up his spirit.

**51** Behold, the curtain of the temple was split in two from the top to the bottom, and the earth shook, and the rocks split apart. **52** The tombs were opened, and the bodies of the holy people who had fallen asleep were raised. **53** They came out of the tombs after his resurrection, entered the holy city, and appeared to many. **54** Now when the centurion and those who were watching Jesus saw the earthquake and the things that had happened, they became very afraid and said, "Truly this was the Son of God." **55** Many women who had followed Jesus from Galilee to attend to his needs were there watching from a distance. **56** Among them were Mary Magdalene, Mary the mother of James and Joseph, and the mother of the sons of Zebedee.

**57** When it was evening, there came a rich man from Arimathea, named Joseph, who was also a disciple of Jesus. **58** He approached Pilate and asked for the body of Jesus. Then Pilate ordered it to be given to him. **59** Joseph took the body, wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, **60** and laid it in his own new tomb that he had cut into the rock. Then he rolled a large stone against the door of the tomb and went away. **61** Mary Magdalene and the other Mary were there, sitting opposite the tomb.

**62** The next day, which was the day after the Preparation, the chief priests and the Pharisees were gathered together with Pilate. **63** They said, "Sir, we remember that when that deceiver was alive, he said, 'After three days will I rise again.' **64** Therefore command that the tomb be made secure until the third day, otherwise his disciples may come and steal him and say to the people, 'He has risen from the dead,' and the last deception will be worse than the first."

**65** Pilate said to them, "Take a guard. Go and make it as secure as you know how." **66** So they went and made the tomb secure, sealing the stone and placing the guard.

27:16 *[*[1](#ref-fn-040-027-016-1)*]*Many ancient copies do not have

#### Footnotes

27:16 *[1]*Many ancient copies do not have

### Chapter 27

**1** अब जब बिहान भयो, सबै मुख्य पुजारीहरू र मानिसका एल्डरहरूले येशूलाई मार्न उहाँको विरुद्ध षड्यन्त्र रचे । **2** तिनीहरूले उहाँलाई बाँधेर त्यहाँबाट लागे, र हाकिम पिलातसकहाँ सुम्पिदिए । **3** त्यसपछि जब उहाँलाई धोका दिने यहूदाले येशूलाई दण्डाज्ञा भएको देख्यो, त्यसलाई पछुतो लाग्यो र मुख्य पुजारीहरू र एल्डरहरूलाई ती चाँदीका तिसवटा सिक्‍का फर्काइदियो, **4** र भन्यो, “मैले निर्दोष मानिसलाई धोका दिएर पाप गरेको छु” । तर तिनीहरूले भने, “हामीलाई त्यसको के सरोकार ? तिमी आफैँ जान ।” **5** अनि त्यसले ती चाँदीका सिक्‍काहरू मन्दिरमा फ्याँकेर त्यहाँबाट बाहिर गयो र झुण्डिएर मर्‍यो । **6** ती मुख्य पुजारीहरूले चाँदीका सिक्‍काहरू लिए र भने, “यसलाई ढुकुटीमा राख्‍न न्यायसङ्गत हुँदैन, किनकि यो रगतको मोल हो ।” **7** तिनीहरूले आपसमा यसबारे छलफल गरे र त्यस पैसाले परदेशीहरूलाई दफन गर्न कुमालेको जमिन किने । **8** यही कारणले त्यस जमिनलाई आजको दिनसम्‍म पनि “रगतको जमिन” भनिन्‍छ । **9** यसरी यर्मिया अगमवक्‍ताले भनेका वचन पुरा भयो, “इस्राएलका मानिसहरूले उहाँको निम्ति तोकेका मूल्‍य अर्थात् चाँदीका तिसवटा सिक्‍का तिनीहरूले लिए, **10** र परमप्रभुले मलाई निर्देशन दिनुभएअनुसार तिनीहरूले कुमालेको जमिनको निम्ति त्यो दिए ।” **11** अब येशू ती हाकिमको अगाडि उभिनुभयो, र हाकिमले उहाँलाई सोधे, “के तिमी यहूदीहरूका राजा हौ ?” येशूले तिनलाई जवाफ दिनुभयो, “तपाईंले नै त्यसो भन्‍नुहुन्छ ?” **12** तर जब मुख्य पुजारीहरू र एल्डरहरूद्वारा उहाँलाई दोष लगाइयो, उहाँले केही जवाफ दिनुभएन । **13** अनि पिलातसले उहाँलाई भने, “के तिम्रो विरुद्धमा लगाइएका सबै अभियोग तिमीले सुनेनौ ?” **14** तर उहाँले एउटै पनि जवाफ दिनुभएन । त्यसकारण, ती हाकिम बडो आश्‍चर्यचकित भए । **15** अब चाडको दिनमा भिडद्वारा चुनिएको एक जना कैदीलाई छोडिदिने हाकिमको प्रथा थियो । **16** त्यस समयमा तिनीहरूसँग बारब्बा नाम गरेको एउटा कुख्यात कैदी थियो । **17** त्यसैले, जब तिनीहरू आपसमा भेला भए, पिलातसले तिनीहरूलाई भने, “मैले तिमीहरूका निम्ति कसलाई मुक्त गरिदिएको तिमीहरू चाहन्छौ– बारब्बा कि येशू जसलाई ख्रीष्‍ट भनिन्छ ?” **18** किनकि उनलाई थाहा थियो, कि तिनीहरूले उहाँलाई तिनीकहाँ ईर्ष्याको कारणले गर्दा सुम्पेका थिए । **19** जब उनी न्यायकर्ताको आसनमा बसिरहेका थिए, उनकी पत्‍नीले उनलाई सन्देश पठाइन् र भनिन्, “ती निर्दोष मानिसलाई केही नगर्नुहोस्, किनकि उनको कारणले गर्दा आज मैले सपनामा निकै दुःख भोगेकी छु ।” **20** तब मुख्य पुजारीहरू र एल्डरहरूले बारब्बालाई छोड्न र येशूलाई मार्नको निम्ति भिडलाई राजी गराए । **21** ती हाकिमले तिनीहरूलाई सोधे, “यी दुईमध्ये मैले तिमीहरूका निम्ति कसलाई मुक्त गरेको तिमीहरू चाहन्छौ ?” तिनीहरूले भने, “बारब्बा ।” **22** पिलातसले तिनीहरूलाई भने, “ख्रीष्‍ट भनिने येशूलाई चाहिँ म के गरूँ ?” तिनीहरू सबैले जवाफ दिए, “त्यसलाई क्रुसमा झुन्ड्याउनुहोस् ।” **23** र उनले भने, “किन, उनले के अपराध गरेका छन् ?” तर तिनीहरू झन् चर्को स्वरले यसो भनी कराए, “त्यसलाई क्रुसमा झुन्ड्याउनुहोस् ।” **24** जब, पिलातसले आफूले केही गर्न नसक्‍ने देखे, बरु खैलाबैला मच्‍चिन लागेको थाहा पाएर, उनले पानी लिई भिडको सामु आफ्ना हात धोए र भने, “यी निर्दोष मानिसको रगतदेखि म निर्दोष छु । तिमीहरू आफैँ जान ।” **25** सबै मानिसले भने, “उसको रगत हामी र हाम्रा छोराछोरीहरूमाथि परोस् ।” **26** अनि उनले बारब्बालाई तिनीहरूका निम्ति छोडिदिए, तर उनले येशूलाई कोर्रा लगाए र क्रुसमा झुन्ड्याउनको निम्ति सुम्पिदिए । **27** अनि ती हाकिमका सेनाहरूले येशूलाई महलमा लगे र सेनाहरूको सारा पल्टनलाई भेला गराए । **28** तिनीहरूले उहाँको वस्‍त्र खोलिदिए र उनलाई लाल वस्‍त्र लगाइदिए । **29** तिनीहरूले काँडाहरूको एउटा मुकुट बनाए र उहाँको शिरमा लगाइदिए, र उहाँको दाहिने हातमा एउटा लौरो राखिदिए । तिनीहरूले उहाँको सामु घुँडा टेके र यसो भन्दै उहाँको गिल्ला गरे, “यहूदीहरूका राजालाई प्रणाम !” **30** तिनीहरूले उहाँलाई थुके, र तिनीहरूले लौरो लिए र उहाँको शिरमा हिर्काए । **31** तिनीहरूले उहाँको गिल्ला गरिसकेपछि तिनीहरूले उहाँलाई पहिराइदिएको वस्‍त्र खोलिदिए र उहाँको आफ्नै लुगा लगाइदिए, र उहाँलाई क्रुसमा झुन्ड्याउन त्यहाँबाट लगे । **32** जब तिनीहरू बाहिर आए, तिनीहरूले सिमोन नाउँ गरेको कुरेनीको एक जना मानिसलाई भेट्टाए, जसलाई उनीहरूसँग जान तिनीहरूले कर गरे ताकि उसले उहाँको क्रुस बोकोस् । **33** तिनीहरू गलगथा भन्‍ने ठाउँमा आइपुगे, जसको अर्थ “खोपडीको स्थान” हो । **34** तिनीहरूले उहाँलाई पित्त मिसिएको दाखमद्य पिउन दिए । तर जब उहाँले त्यो चाख्‍नुभयो, उहाँले त्यो पिउनुभएन । **35** जब उनीहरूले उहाँलाई क्रुसमा टाँगे, तिनीहरूले चिट्ठा हाले र उहाँका वस्‍त्रहरूलाई भाग लगाए । **36** अनि तिनीहरू बसे र उहाँलाई हेरे । **37** उहाँको शिरमाथि यसो भनिएको अभियोग लेखिएको थियो, “यिनी येशू हुन्, यहूदीहरूका राजा ।” **38** दुई जना डाँकु उहाँसँगै क्रुसमा टाँगिएका थिए– एउटा उहाँको दायाँपट्टि र अर्को उहाँको बायाँपट्टि ।” **39** जो त्यो बाटो भएर जान्थे, तिनीहरूले यसो भन्दै टाउको हल्लाएर उहाँको गिल्ला गर्थे, **40** “तिमी जसले मन्दिरलाई भत्काएर तिन दिनमा बनाउन गइरहेका थियौ, आफैँलाई बचाऊ ! यदि तिमी परमेश्‍वरका पुत्र हौ भने, क्रुसबाट तल ओर्ल !” **41** यसरी नै मुख्य पुजारीहरूले पनि शास्‍त्रीहरू र एल्डरहरूसँगसँगै उहाँको गिल्ला गरे र भने, **42** “उसले अरूहरूलाई बचायो, तर आफैँलाई भने बचाउन सक्दैन । ऊ इस्राएलको राजा हो । ऊ क्रुसबाट तल आओस्, अनि त्यसपछि हामी उसमाथि विश्‍वास गर्नेछौँ । **43** उसले परमेश्‍वरमा विश्‍वास गर्छ । र परमेश्‍वरले चाहनुहुन्छ भने उहाँले नै उसलाई बचाऊन्, किनकि उसले यस्तो भनेको थियो, ‘म परमेश्‍वरका पुत्र हुँ ।’” **44** र उहाँसँगै क्रुसमा टाँगिएका डाँकुहरूले पनि उस्तै तरिकाले उहाँको गिल्ला गरे । **45** अब मध्यान्‍नदेखि दिउँसो तिन बजेसम्म सारा देशलाई अन्धकारले ढाक्यो । **46** तिन बजे येशू ठुलो स्वरले कराउनुभयो र भन्‍नुभयो, “इलोई, इलोई लामा सबखथनी ?” जसको अर्थ हो, “मेरा परमेश्‍वर, मेरा परमेश्‍वर, तपाईंले मलाई किन त्याग्‍नुभएको छ ?” **47** जब त्यहाँ उभिरहेकाहरूमध्ये केहीले यो सुने, तिनीहरूले भने, “यसले एलियालाई बोलाउँदै छ ।” **48** झट्टै तिनीहरूमध्ये एक जना दौडेर गयो र एउटा स्पन्ज लियो, त्यसलाई अमिलो दाखमद्यले भर्‍यो, त्यसलाई निगालोमा राखी उहाँलाई पिउन दियो । **49** अरूहरूले चाहीँ भने, “उसलाई एकलै छोडिदेऊ । उसलाई बचाउन एलिया आउँछन् कि आउँदैनन् हामीलाई हेर्न देऊ ।” **50** त्यसपछि येशू फेरि ठुलो स्वरले कराउनुभयो र आफ्नो प्राण त्याग्‍नुभयो । **51** हेर, मन्दिरको पर्दा टुप्पोदेखि फेदसम्म दुई भाग भएर च्यातियो । र पृथ्वी हल्लियो र चट्टानहरू टुक्रिए । **52** चिहानहरू उघारिए, र धेरै पवित्र जनहरूका मृत शरीरहरू उठाइए, जो निन्द्रामा परेका थिए । **53** उहाँको पुनरुत्थानपछि तिनीहरू चिहानबाट बाहिर निस्के; पवित्र सहरमा प्रवेश गरे, र धेरैका माझमा देखा परे । **54** अब जब कप्‍तान र येशूलाई हेरिरहेकाहरूले भूकम्प गएको र त्यहाँ भएका घटनाहरू देखे, तिनीहरू धेरै भयभीत भए र भने, “साँच्‍चै यिनी त परमेश्‍वरका पुत्र रहेछन् ।” **55** गालीलबाट येशूको हेरचाह गर्न उहाँलाई पछ्याइरहेका धेरै महिलाहरूले टाढाबाट त्यो हेरिरहेका थिए । **56** तिनीहरूमध्ये मरियम मग्दलिनी, याकूब र योसेफकी आमा मरियम, र जब्दियाका छोराहरूकी आमा थिए । **57** जब साँझ पर्‍यो, अरिमाथियाबाट एक जना धनी मानिस आए, जसको नाम योसेफ थियो, जो येशूका चेला थिए । **58** तिनी पिलातसकहाँ गए र तिनले येशूको शरीर मागे । अनि पिलातसले सो तिनलाई दिइयोस् भनेर आदेश दिए । **59** योसेफले शरीर लिए, र त्यसलाई सफा मलमलको कपडामा बेरे, **60** र उनले आफैँले चट्टान खोपेर बनाएका नयाँ चिहानमा राखे । अनि उनले चिहानको मुखमा एउटा ठुलो ढुङ्गा गुडाइदिएर तिनी त्यहाँबाट गए । **61** मरियम मग्दिलिनी र अर्की मरियम पनि त्यही चिहानको अर्कोपट्टि बसिरहेका थिए । **62** अर्को दिन जुन तयारीको दिनको भोलिपल्ट थियो, मुख्य पुजारीहरू र फरिसीहरू पिलातससँग भेला भएका थिए । **63** तिनीहरूले भने, “हजुर, हामीलाई सम्झना छ, कि त्यो ठगाहा जिउँदो हुँदा त्यसले भनेको थियो, ‘तिन दिनपछि म फेरि उठ्नेछु ।’ **64** त्यसकारण, तेस्रो दिनसम्म त्यो चिहान सुरक्षित राख्‍नलाई हुकुम गर्नुहोस् । नत्रता त्यसका चेलाहरू आउलान् र उनलाई चोरेर लगेर मानिसहरूलाई भन्लान्, ‘उहाँ मृतकहरूबाट जीवित हुनुभएको छ ।’ अनि यो अन्तिम धोका पहिलेको भन्दा झन् नराम्रो हुनेछ ।” **65** पिलातसले तिनीहरूलाई भने, “एक जना पहरेदार लेऊ । जाऊ र त्यसलाई तिमीहरूले सकेसम्म सुरक्षित राख ।” **66** त्यसैले, तिनीहरू गए र ढुङ्गामा मोहर लगाए र पहरेदारहरू खटाएर चिहानलाई सुरक्षित राखे ।

### Matthew 28

#### 28:1-10

#### What was the Sabbath?

[28:1]

See: Sabbath

#### What day was the first day of the week?

[28:1]

The Sabbath began on Friday at sunset and ended Saturday at sunset. The day after the Sabbath was the first day of the week. This day began on Saturday at sunset and ended on Sunday at sunset.

See: Sabbath

#### Why did the angel roll away the stone?

[28:2]

The angel rolled away the stone because it was very large.

See: Angel; Heaven

#### Why did the angel look the way he did?

[28:3]

The angel looked the way he did because he was holy. White was a symbol of someone or something being holy.

See: Angel; Holy (Holiness, Set Apart); White (symbol)

#### How was Jesus crucified?

[28:5]

See: Crucify (Crucifixion)

#### How was Jesus resurrected?

[28:5, 28:6]

The man in the tomb said that Jesus was risen. That is, Jesus was resurrected.

See: Resurrect (Resurrection)

#### Where was Galilee?

[28:7]

See Map: Galilee

#### What was worship?

[28:9]

See: Worship

#### 28:11-20

#### Who were the chief priests and elders?

[28:11]

The chief priests and elders were Jewish leaders.

See: Chief Priest; Elder

#### Why did the Jewish leaders give money to the Roman soldiers?

[28:12]

The Jewish leaders gave money to the Roman soldiers to lie about what happened. They did not want people to know about what happened at the tomb.

#### Who were the eleven disciples?

[28:16]

Normally, there were twelve disciples. At this time, Judas was not a disciple anymore.

See: Disciple

#### What did God give to Jesus?

[28:18]

Jesus said that God gave him permission to do something. He gave him power to do things in heaven and on earth.

See: Heaven

#### How were the disciples to make disciples?

[28:19]

Jesus wanted the disciples to make other disciples. That is, he wanted them to tell people about Jesus and help them to believe in Jesus and to do things that honored God. They did this by going to different places, baptizing people who believed in Jesus, and teaching them how to live in a way that honored God.

See: Disciple; Baptize (Baptism)

#### How was Jesus with the disciples until the end of the age?

[28:20]

Jesus said that he would be with the disciples until the end of the age. Some scholars think Jesus would remain with them for a time on the earth after he was resurrected. He will help them to do the things he wanted them to do. Other scholars think Jesus wanted to say that he would be with every generation of Christians to help them do the things he wanted them to do.

See: Disciple; Resurrect (Resurrection) ; Generation

### Chapter 28

**1** Now after the Sabbath, as it began to dawn toward the first day of the week, Mary Magdalene and the other Mary came to see the tomb. **2** Behold, there was a great earthquake, for an angel of the Lord descended from heaven, came and rolled away the stone, and sat on it. **3** His appearance was like lightning, and his clothing as white as snow. **4** The guards shook with fear and became like dead men. **5** The angel addressed the women and said to them, "Do not be afraid, for I know that you seek Jesus, who has been crucified. **6** He is not here, but is risen, just as he said. Come see the place where the Lord was lying. **7** Go quickly and tell his disciples, 'He has risen from the dead. See, he is going ahead of you to Galilee. There you will see him.' See, I have told you."

**8** The women quickly left the tomb with fear and great joy, and ran to tell his disciples. **9** Behold, Jesus met them and said, "Greetings!" The women came, took hold of his feet and worshiped him. **10** Then Jesus said to them, "Do not be afraid. Go tell my brothers to leave for Galilee. There they will see me."

**11** Now while the women were going, behold, some of the guards went into the city and told the chief priests all the things that had happened. **12** When the priests had met with the elders and discussed the matter with them, they gave a large amount of money to the soldiers **13** and told them, "Say to others, 'The disciples of Jesus came by night and stole his body while we were sleeping.' **14** If this report reaches the governor, we will persuade him and take any worries away from you." **15** So the soldiers took the money and did as they had been instructed. This report spread widely among the Jews and continues even today.

**16** But the eleven disciples went to Galilee, to the mountain to which Jesus had directed them. **17** When they saw him, they worshiped him, but some doubted. **18** Jesus came to them and spoke to them and said, "All authority has been given to me in heaven and on earth. **19** Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations. Baptize them into the name of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit. **20** Teach them to obey all the things that I have commanded you. See, I am with you always, even to the end of the age."

### Chapter 28

**1** अब शबाथको समय सकिनै लाग्दा हप्‍ताको पहिलो दिनको झिसमिसेमा मरियम मग्दलिनी र मरियम नाउँ गरेकी अर्की स्‍त्री चिहान हेर्न आए । **2** हेर, त्यहाँ विशाल भूकम्प गयो, किनकि परमप्रभुका एक स्वर्गदूत स्वर्गबाट तल ओर्ले; अनि ढुङ्गा हटाए, र त्यसमाथि बसे । **3** तिनको रूप बिजुलीजस्तो थियो, र पहिरन हिउँजस्तै सेतो थियो । **4** पहरेदारहरू डरले थरथर काँपे र मरेका मानिसहरूजस्तै भए । **5** स्वर्गदूतले ती स्‍त्रीहरूलाई सम्बोधन गरे र भने, “भयभीत नहोओ, किनकि मलाई थाहा छ, कि तिमीहरूले क्रुसमा टाँगिनुभएका येशूलाई खोज्दै छौ । **6** उहाँ यहाँ हुनुहुन्‍न, तर जस्तो उहाँले भन्‍नुभएको थियो, उहाँ जीवित भई उठ्नुभएको छ । आएर प्रभुलाई राखिएको ठाउँ हेर । **7** झट्टै जाओ र उहाँका चेलाहरूलाई भन, ‘उहाँ मृतकहरूबाट जीवित भई उठ्नुभएको छ । हेर, उहाँ तिमीहरूभन्दा अगि गालीलमा जाँदै हुनुहुन्छ । त्यहीँ नै तिमीहरूले उहाँलाई देख्‍नेछौ ।’ हेर, मैले तिमीहरूलाई बताइदिएको छु ।” **8** ती स्‍त्रीहरू तुरुन्तै डर र आनन्दका साथ चिहानबाट निस्के, अनि उहाँका चेलाहरूलाई यो बताउनको निम्ति दौडे । **9** हेर, येशूले तिनीहरूलाई भेट्नुभयो र भन्‍नुभयो, “सबैलाई अभिवादन छ ।” ती स्‍त्रीहरू आए, उहाँका पाउ पक्रे, र उहाँलाई दण्डवत् गरे । **10** त्यसपछि येशूले तिनीहरूलाई भन्‍नुभयो, “नडराओ । जाओ मेरा भाइहरूलाई गालीलमा जानू भनेर भनिदेओ । त्यहाँ तिनीहरूले मलाई भेट्नेछन् ।” **11** जब ती स्‍त्रीहरू जाँदै थिए, हेर, केही पहरेदारहरू सहरमा गए र मुख्य पुजारीहरूलाई त्यहाँ भएका सबै घटना बताइदिए । **12** जब पुजारीहरूले एल्डरहरूलाई भेटे र ती सबै घटनाको बारेमा तिनीहरूसँग छलफल गरे, तिनीहरूले सिपाहीहरूलाई धेरै पैसा दिए, **13** र तिनीहरूलाई भने, “तिमीहरूले अरूहरूलाई यस्तो भन, ‘हामी सुतिरहेका बेला येशूका चेलाहरू आए र उनको मृत शरीरलाई चोरेर लगे ।’ **14** यदि यो खबर हाकिमकहाँ पुग्यो भने, हामी उहाँलाई राजी गराउनेछौँ र तिमीहरूलाई कुनै समस्यामा पर्न दिनेछैनौँ ।” **15** अनि ती सिपाहीहरूले पैसा लिए र उनीहरूलाई जस्तो निर्देशन दिइएको थियो, त्यस्तै गरे । यही खबर यहूदीहरूका माझमा सर्वत्र फैलियो र आजको दिनसम्म पनि यही कायम छ । **16** तर एघार जना चेला गालीलको त्यस डाँडामा गए जहाँ येशूले जानू भनी तिनीहरूलाई निर्देशन दिनुभएको थियो । **17** जब उनीहरूले उहाँलाई देखे, उनीहरूले उहाँलाई दण्डवत् गरे, तर कतिले चाहिँ शङ्का गरे । **18** येशू उनीहरूकहाँ आउनुभयो र उनीहरूसँग बोल्नुभयो र भन्‍नुभयो, “स्वर्ग र पृथ्वीमा सबै अधिकार मलाई दिइएको छ । **19** यसकारण, जाओ र सबै देशका जातिलाई चेला बनाओ । पिता, पुत्र र पवित्र आत्माको नाउँमा तिनीहरूलाई बप्‍तिस्‍मा देओ । **20** मैले तिमीहरूलाई आज्ञा गरेका सबै कुरा पालन गर्न तिनीहरूलाई सिकाओ । र हेर, यस संसारको अन्तसम्म पनि म सधैँ तिमीहरूको साथमा छु ।”